

# 联合国教科文组织第六届东亚纸张保护学术研讨会论文集

PAPER CONSERVATION AND
PAPER MAKING TRADITIONS IN EAST ASIA

PROCEEDINGS OF THE 6TH UNESCO
SUB-REGIONAL SYMPOSIUM ON PAPER CONSERVATION

Published in 2016 by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, 7, place de Fontenoy, 75352 Paris 07 SP, France and UNESCO Beijing Office

联合国教育,科学及文化组织,丰特努瓦广场 7 号,75352 巴黎 07 SP, 法国,及联合国教科文组织驻华代表处,于 2016 年出版。

© UNESCO 2016



This publication is available in Open Access under the Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 IGO (CC-BY-SA 3.0 IGO) license (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/igo/). By using the content of this publication, the users accept to be bound by the terms of use of the UNESCO Open Access Repository (http://www.unesco.org/open-access/terms-use-ccbysa-en).

The designations employed and the presentation of material throughout this publication do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of UNESCO concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.

The ideas and opinions expressed in this publication are those of the authors; they are not necessarily those of UNESCO and do not commit the Organization.

此出版物为开放获取出版物, 授权条款为 Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 IGO (CC-BY-SA 3.0 IGO) (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/igo/)。 此出版物内容的使用者无条件接受遵守教科文组织开放获取储存档的一切条件和规则 (www.unesco.org/open-access/terms-use-ccbysa-chi)。

本出版物所用名称及其材料的编制方式并不意味着联合国教科文组织对于任何国家、领土、城市、地区或其当局的法律地位,或对于其边界或界线的划分,表示任何意见。

本出版物表达的是作者的看法和意见,而不一定是联合国教科文组织的看法和意见,因此本组织对此不承担责任。

Translators: Cai Yinghong, Chen Siyue, Du Xiaotong, Zhang Dongning, Zhao Dongxu

译者:杜晓通、张东宁、陈思玥、赵东旭、蔡映红

Cover design: Zhang Lu

Typeset: Zhang Lu, Zhang Dongning

Typeset Proofreaders: Li Yuanfang, Sung Min-ji, Wang Shunze, Zhang Dongning

封面设计:张璐

排版:张璐、张东宁

排版校对:王舜泽、李沅芳、成敏智、张东宁

#### EDITORIAL BOARD

(In alphabetical order)

Nergui Chimeddulam, Du Xiaofan, Himalchuli Gurung, Hwang Kwang II, Federica Iellici, Ku Jinhong, Kozo Oka, Park Chi-sun, Masayuki Sakata, Wang Jinyu, Yang Yi, Zhang Jinping, Zhuang Lizhen

#### 编委会

(按姓氏笔画为序)

干木朵兰、王金玉、冈兴造、古榕、叶晓菲、朴智善、庄立臻、杜晓帆、杨艺、坂田雅之、张金萍、库金红、黄光日

#### PREFACE

Dr Marielza Oliveira

Director and Representative UNESCO Beijing Office



Paper is one of the most ubiquitous, useful and ancient materials produced by humanity. Since its invention some 2000 years ago, paper has served a variety of functions, from the most important medium for recording and transmitting knowledge and information, to packaging, filtering, daily hygiene, and even as legal tender and currency. Little can happen nowadays without paper being involved in one way or another. Think of books, kites, coffee filters, birthday cards, money, paper cups, shoe boxes, passports...

The origin of paper can be traced to countries in the East Asian region, which share longstanding paper heritage and traditions, comprising both paper making and paper conservation techniques. From China's ancient capital Xi'an to the Korean Peninsula, the Japanese Archipelago and the Mongolian Plateau, paper and paper making technology spread throughout the region, providing a major contribution to its prosperity. This paper heritage legacy now gives testimony to ancient civilizations' art work, philosophical traditions and history.

This publication, *Paper Conservation and Paper Making Traditions in East Asia – Proceedings of the 6<sup>th</sup> UNESCO Sub-Regional Symposium on Paper Conservation*, reflects a collection of articles presented and/or submitted to the Symposium on the subject. The Symposium is a continuation of the series of sub-regional technical exchanges and meetings, within the framework of the UNESCO project "Paper Conservation: Methodology of Paper Conservation and Paper Making Traditions in East Asia".

The various articles presented in this publication contain the latest paper conservation techniques used and good practices applied in the East Asian region. The collection provides an opportunity to optimize the exchange of ideas and understanding among practitioners from the different countries in the paper conservation field, and consequently supports the protection of our paper heritage legacy.

Apart from enabling the articulation of the continuous dialogue between the five countries served by UNESCO Beijing Office, it is my sincere hope that the publication will serve as a useful information source for a wider audience in East Asia and beyond. I therefore invite you to enjoy and share the knowledge here contained.

#### 序言

• 欧敏行

联合国教科文组织驻华代表处代表

纸是人类文明的宝贵创造。纸无处不在,无人不用,从两千年前的古人到我们今天。纸的用途极为广泛,它不仅忠实地记录下人类的历史,让知识和信息代代相传;更能不拘地在打包,过滤,清洁以及货币交换等生活的各个层面被广泛运用。没有纸的各种功用,我们现代人几乎会无法成事:想象一下没有书籍、风筝、咖啡滤纸、生日卡片、钞票、纸杯、鞋盒和护照的生活吧!

纸的发明当要归功于东亚的诸个民族,他们共同保有了珍贵的纸质遗产和历久弥新的纸张制造与保存技艺。从中国的帝都长安,到朝鲜三千里江山,日本列岛朝阳初现,蒙古高原天地苍茫;纸和造纸术纸穿梭时空,极大地推动了东亚文化的繁荣昌盛。是纸存留了古人画家的工笔,书家的飞白;史家之绝唱和哲人的慎思明辨,使我们有幸能够欣赏与赞叹至今。

此次"东亚纸张保护与纸张制造传统第六次区域研讨会"是在联合国教科文组织主导的同名项目框架下举办的,是该项目一系列区域性技术研讨和会议中有机的一环。这本论文集即旨在汇集此次研讨会上论文以及会前提交但并未上会研讨的论文,一体付梓刊行。

论文集中收录的数十篇论文,反映出了东亚纸张保护技术的前沿成果以及收效甚广的实践工作。 其中既有令人欣慰的思想交汇,亦反映了国家间的文物保护人员不断加深的理解与互信。也正是各 国间这样胼手胝足砥砺前行,方能将保护纸质文物遗产的工作一以贯之地继续推动下去。

在联合国教科文组织驻华代表处所协调的五国之间联结起持续性的对话是本论文集的愿景之一。然而也十分期望东亚及其以外的更广大读者能在其中获取有用的信息。

由此, 请允许我邀请您一道徜徉其间, 一同汲取此中知识的宝藏吧!

Og Ount.

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREFACE	4
AGENDA	10
UNESCO:	
UNESCO Project "Paper Conservation: Methodology of Paper Conservation and Paper Making Tradition in East Asia 2008-2015" - Significance and Practices in China	16
DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA:	
Implementation of the UNESCO Project "Paper Conservation: Methodology of Paper Conservation and Paper Making Traditions in East Asia" in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea	24
JAPAN:	
Contemporary Realities and Challenges Facing Japan with regard to Restoration Techniques for Art on Paper: Combining Technology and Ethics	29
Results of the Exchange Program and the Joint Investigation of Traditional Methods of Paper Manufacturing between Japan, China and South Korea	39
MONGOLIA:	
The Preservation of Buddhist Manuscripts at Gandan Tegchenling Monastery - the Centre of Mongolian Buddhists	57
Preservation and Protection of Mongolian Paper Heritage	62
People's Republic of China:	
China Traditional Mounting Style Analysis	68
A Preliminary Study of Mounting and Color Fixation Materials for Traditional Paintings and Calligraphy	76
Studies on Conservation of Ceiling Painting of Donghua Gate, Palace Museum	86
Restoration of the Ancient Book "Bao's Genealogy in Taidong Jianxi"	98
Paper Selection for Ancient Books Restoration	110
REPUBLIC OF KOREA:	
The Preservation of Paner Tyne Relic in Korea	139

#### APPENDIX:

The Conservation of Paper or Silk Based Paintings and Calligraphy in Museums	162
Tibetan Archives Patching Work	167
Study on the Conservation of Historic Paper Relic by Cyamopsis Tragonolobus	173
A Research on Modern Paper Relics in Henan Museum with Three Examples	185
A Research on the Fibrous Composition of Paper in the Experiment of XWY-VI Fiber Tester	200
The Relationship among Mounting, Conservation and Protection in Paper or Silk Based Paintings and Calligraphic Works	207
Study of the Linen Paper of Shanxi Qinyuan in Qing Dynasty	221
Discussion on Some Questions of "Jiajiang Paper"	228
The Practice of Preservation and Innovation on the Restoration History of Shanghai Museum Paintings and Calligraphy	241
Preventive Conservation for Paper Heritage	245
Research on the Tangyun Paper	250
Research on Fox Spots in Tongcao Albums from Opium War Museum Collection	256
The Methodology of Chinese Traditional Painting and Calligraphy from Zhuanghuangzhi	262
On the Disease and Nondestructive Detection of Shuilu Paintings from Youyu Baoning Temple in Ming Dynasty, Collection of Shanxi Museum	267
Discussion on Eight Kinds of Chinese Medicines Applied to Painting and Calligraphy Mounting	280
Study on the Paper of Wu Xu Archives in Qing Dynasty and their Restoration Materials	286
Gelatinization of Wheat Flour and Homogeneous Starch	299
Nanotechnology Leads the Innovation of Paper-based Archive Conservation	309
Researches on the Current Situation of Chinese Handmade Paper for Calligraphy and Painting	317
Studies on the Properties of Xuan Paper Produced with Different Crafts	327
Comparative Study on the Transmission and Development of Handmade Paper between China and Korea	332
Detection and Analysis of Black Bamboo Long Scroll Painted by Xia Chang	344

### 目录

序言	5
会议日程	10
联合国教科文组织:	
UNESCO东亚传统纸张保护项目的意义及中国的实践	20
朝鲜民主主义人民共和国:	
"纸张保护: 东亚纸张保护传统和纸张制造方法"项目在朝鲜的实施	27
日本国:	
日本纸本修复技术的现状与课题	34
有关中日韩三国纸张传统制造技艺交流项目的调查成果报告	50
蒙古国:	
蒙古佛教中心甘丹得千林寺的佛经手稿保护	60
蒙古纸质遗产的保存与保护	65
中华人民共和国:	
中国传统装裱技术流派浅析	73
传统纸本书画装裱固色材料的初步研究	81
故宫东华门天花彩画材质工艺分析及保护修复研究分析及保护修复研究	92
从天一阁馆藏家谱的收藏——谈《台东涧溪鲍氏宗谱》修复	106
古籍修复加固连接用纸的性能评估	126
大韩民国:	
韩国纸类文化遗产的保存	150

#### 附录:

博物馆纸绢类字画的修复与保养	162
略谈西藏历史档案的制浆补洞裱糊技术	167
瓜儿豆胶对纸质文物加固保护的应用研究	172
馆藏近代纸质文物保护探索——以三件纸质文物保护为例	185
常见纸张纤维图谱辨析 —— 以天津图书馆纸张检测数据为例	200
纸绢类书画装裱、修复与保护技术的关系	207
山西沁源清代麻纸分析	221
关于夹江"纸"起源和发展的几个问题探讨	228
传承与创新的实践——浅谈上海博物馆书画修复历史	241
纸质文物的预防性保护	245
探秘棠云纸	250
鸦片战争博物馆藏纸质通草画册中狐斑初探	256
从《装潢志》看我国传统书画保护修复理念	262
山西博物院藏右玉宝宁寺水陆画的病害情况及检测分析	267
浅谈八味中药在书画装裱中的应用	282
对清代吴煦档案纸张的调查和修复用纸的思考	286
小麦面粉及同质淀粉的糊化研究	299
纳米科技将引领纸质文献保护技术的新革命	309
我国传统书画用手工纸现状的研究	317
宣纸制作工艺及其性能的研究	327
非物质文化遗产保护视野下的中韩手工纸造纸术发展与传承的比较研究	332
夏昶墨竹图卷检测分析	344

### UNESCO 'Paper Conservation: Methodology of Paper Conservation and Paper Making Traditions in East Asia' Launching Ceremony and Sub-Regional Symposium on Paper Conservation

Organized by: United Nations Scientific, Cultural and Educational Organization

Ningbo Municipal Bureau of Culture, Broadcasting, Television, Press and Publication

East Asia Paper Heritage Conservation Committee

主办单位: 联合国教科文组织

宁波市文化广电新闻出版局

东亚文化遗产保护学会纸质文物保护专业委员会

Supported by: China State Administration of Cultural Heritage

China Cultural Heritage Conservation Technology Association

支持单位: 中国国家文物局

中国文物保护技术协会

Hosted by: Tianyige Museum

**承办单位**: 宁波市天一阁博物馆

Financed by: China Cultural Heritage Foundation

项目资助单位: 中国华夏文化遗产基金会

In partnership with:

协办单位:

#### Democratic People's Republic of Korea (DPRK):

National Authority for the Protection of Cultural Heritage, National Commission of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea for UNESCO, Korean Central History Museum, Korean Folklore Museum, Grand People's Study House, Pyongyang Han Tok Su University of Light Industry

#### 朝鲜民主主义人民共和国:

国家文物局、朝鲜民主主义人民共和国联合国教科文组织全国委员会、朝鲜中央历史博物馆、朝鲜民俗博物馆、人民大学习堂、平壤韩德秀轻工业大学

#### Japan:

The Association for Conservation of National Treasure, The Kyushu National Museum, The Kochi Prefectural Paper Technology Centre, The Kyushu Foundation of International Exchange for Cultural Properties

#### 日本国:

国宝修理装潢师联盟、九州国立博物馆、高知县立纸张产业试验中心、九州文化财国际交流基金

联合国教科文组织"纸张保护:东亚纸张保护方法和纸张制造传统"项目成果发布会暨东亚纸质文物保护学术研讨会

Mongolia:

Ministry of Education, Culture and Science, Mongolian National Commission for UNESCO, Mongolian Academy of Sciences, National Library of Mongolia, General Archival Authority of Mongolia, Center of Cultural Heritage of Mongolia, Gandan Tegchenling Monastery – the Centre of Mongolian Buddhists, National Museum of Mongolia, Book Palace for Children, Choijin Lama Temple Museum, Goethe Institute

蒙古国:

教育、文化和科学部、蒙古联合国教科文组织全国委员会、蒙古科学院、蒙古国家图书馆、蒙古国家档案馆、蒙古文化遗产中心、甘丹得干林寺、蒙古国家博物馆、青少年图书宫、乔金喇嘛庙博物馆、歌德学院

People's Republic of China:

Jiangsu Provincial Administrations of Cultural Heritage, Gansu Provincial Administrations of Cultural Heritage, Sichuan Provincial Administrations of Cultural Heritage, Sichuan Provincial Administrations of Cultural Heritage, Guizhou Provincial Administrations of Cultural Heritage, Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region Bereau of Cultural Heritage, Zhejiang Provincial Administrations of Cultural Heritage, Anhui Provincial Department of Culture, Anhui Research Center for Intangible Cultural Heritage, Guizhou Cultural Heritage Conservation Centre, Nanjing Museum, Chinese Academy of Cultural Heritage, Fudan University, Peking University, University of Science and Technology of China, Gansu Provincial Museum, Gansu Archaeology Research Institute, Sichuan Museum, Guizhou Provincial Museum, Shanghai Museum, National Library of China, Chinese Academy of Sciences, Museum of Xinjiang Uyghur Autonomous Region, Turfan Museum, Shanxi Museum, Zhejing Provincial Museum

中华人民共和国:

安徽省文化厅、安徽省非物质文化遗产研究中心、甘肃省文物局、贵州省文物局、贵州省文化遗产保护中心、江苏省文物局、山西省文物局、四川省文物局、新疆维吾尔自治区文物局、浙江省文物局、南京博物院、中国文化遗产研究院、复旦大学、北京大学、中国科技大学、甘肃省博物馆、甘肃省文物考古研究所、四川博物院、贵州省博物馆、上海博物馆、国家图书馆、中国科学院、新疆维吾尔自治区博物馆、吐鲁番博物馆、山西博物院、浙江省博物馆

Republic of Korea (ROK):

The Korean Mounting and Conservation Association, The Jung-Jae Conservation Centre, Young-in University, Kook-min University

大韩民国:

韩国装潢研究会、靖斋文化财保存研究所、龙仁大学、国民大学

Dates: 7-10 December, 2015

时间: 2015 年 12 月 7 日 - 10 日

#### AGENDA 会议日程

#### Tuesday, 8 December 2015, Tianyige Museum 12 月 8 日 星期二 天一阁博物馆

AM 上年 Launching Ceremony and Exhibition (Location: Tianyige Yun Zai Tower)

发布会及展览(地点:天一阁云在楼)

9:30-10:20 **Session I: Opening Remarks** 

Chair: Mr Zhao Huifeng, Director, Ningbo Municipal Bureau of Culture, Broadcasting,

Television, Press and Publication

第一部分: 开幕致辞

主持: 赵惠峰先生, 宁波市文化广电新闻出版局局长

Mr Zhang Minghua, Deputy Mayor of Ningbo

张明华先生,宁波市副市长

Ms Himalchuli Gurung, Programme Specialist for Culture, UNESCO Beijing Office

古榕女士,联合国教科文组织驻华代表处文化项目官员

Ms Geng Ying, Chairman, China Cultural Heritage Foundation

耿莹女士,中国华夏文化遗产基金会会长

Mr Duan Yong, Director of Museum and Cultural Heritage Division, State Administration of Cultura Heritage

段勇先生,国家文物局博物馆与社会文物司 司长

Mr Hwang Kwang II, Deputy Director of Museum Department, National Authority for the Protection of Cultural Heritage

黄光日先生,朝鲜文物局博物馆部副主任

Mr Kozo Oka, President, East Asia Paper Heritage Conservation Committee

冈兴造先生,东亚文化遗产保护学会纸质文物保护专业委员会会长(日本代表)

Ms Nergui Chimeddulam, National Project Coordinator, Mongolian National Commission for UNESCO

千木朵兰女士,蒙古联合国教科文组织全国委员会 国家项目协调员

Ms Park Chi-Sun, Director, The Korean Mounting and Conservation Association

朴智善女士(赵燕珠女士代),韩国装潢研究会会长

Mr Zheng Jianhua, Deputy Director, Zhejiang Provincial Administration of Cultural Heritage

郑建华先生,浙江省文物局 副局长

10:20-10:25 Session II: Launching and Introduction of the Paper Conservation Guidelines

Ms Himalchuli Gurung, Programme Specialist for Culture, UNESCO Beijing Office

第二部分:发布并介绍纸张保护导则

古榕女士, 联合国教科文组织驻华代表处 文化项目官员

10:25-10:30 Session III: Inauguration of the exhibition

开展仪式 / 嘉宾上台剪彩

10:30-11:00 Visit the exhibition 参观展览

11:00-11:40 Tour visit of Tianyige Museum 参观天一阁博物馆

PM 下午 Sub-regional symposium (Location: Tianyige Yun Zai Tower)

区域研讨会(地点:天一阁云在楼)

**14:00-14:30 Keynote Speech** 

Chair: Mr Chen Gang, Deputy Director & Professor, Fudan University

主题演讲

主持:陈刚先生,复旦大学文物与博物馆学系副主任、教授

UNESCO Project "Paper Conservation: Methodology of Paper Conservation and Paper Making

Tradition in East Asia 2008-2015" Significance and Practices in China

UNESCO 东亚传统纸张保护项目的意义及中国的实践

Speaker: Mr Du Xiaofan, Consultant, UNESCO Beijing Office; Professor, Fudan University

杜晓帆先生,联合国教科文组织驻华代表处 文化遗产保护专员;复旦大学教授

**Presentations** 

各国代表演讲

14:30-15:00 On the Implementation of "Paper Conservation: Methodology of Paper Conservation and

Paper Making Traditions in East Asia" project in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea

"纸张保护:东亚纸张保护方法和纸张制造传统"项目在朝鲜的实施

Speaker: Mr Hwang Kwang II, Deputy Director of Museum Department, National Authority

for the Protection of Cultural Heritage

黄光日先生,朝鲜国家文物局博物馆部 副主任

15:00:15:30 Results of the Exchange Program and the Joint Investigation of Traditional Methods of Paper

Manufacturing between Japan, China and South Korea

由日中韩三国的交流事业以及传统纸张制作技术共同调查的成果

Speaker: Mr Masayuki Sakata, President, The Association for Conservation of National Treasures;

Mr Tadashi Ohsuga, Personnel, The Association for Conservation of National Treasures

坂田雅之先生, 国宝修理装潢师联盟 理事长

大菅直, 国宝修理装潢师联盟 社员

Chair: Ms Zhuang Lizhen, Director, Tianyige Museum

主持: 庄立臻女士, 天一阁博物馆馆长

15:45-16:15 Preservation and Protection of Mongolian Paper Heritage

蒙古纸质遗产的保存与保护

Speaker: Ms Choidog Dulmaa, Conservation Technician, National Central Archives of Mongolia

道玛女士,蒙古国家中心档案馆 保护技术专家

16:15-16:45 Traditional Mounting Methods in China

中国传统装裱技术

Speaker: Mr Du Weisheng, Researcher, National Library of China

杜伟生先生,国家图书馆研究员

16:45-17:15 The Preservation of Paper Type Relic in Korea

韩国纸质遗产的保护

Speaker: Ms Kim Na-Hyung, Specialist, The Academy of Korean Studies

金娜幸女士,韩国学中央研究院专员

#### Wednesday, 9 December 2015, Howard Johnson Sunshine Plaza 12 月 9 日 星期三 宁波阳光豪生大酒店豪生厅

AM 上年 Sub-regional symposium (Location: Tianyige Yun Zai Tower)

Chair: Ms Zhang Jinping, Researcher, Nanjing Museum

区域研讨会(地点:天一阁云在楼) 主持:张金萍女士,南京博物院

9:00-9:20 Contemporary Realities and Challenges facing Japan with regard to Restoration Techniques

for Art on Paper: Combining Technology and Ethics

日本纸本作品修复技术的现状与课题 —— 技术与伦理并重

Speaker: Mr Iwataro Yasuhiro Oka, Director, The Association for the Conservation of National Treasures

冈岩太郎(泰央)先生,国宝修理装潢师联盟理事

9:20-9:40 Paper Selection for Ancient Books Restoration

古籍修复加固连接用纸的性能评估

Speaker: Mr Chen Gang, Deputy Director and Professor, Department of Cultural Heritage and

Museum, Fudan University

演讲人: 陈刚先生,复旦大学文物与博物馆学系 副主任、教授

9:40-10:00 The Preservation of Buddhist Manuscripts at Gandan Tegchenling Monastery- the Centre of Mongolian Buddhists

蒙古佛教中心甘丹得干林寺的佛经手稿保护

Speaker: Mr Ven. Batchuluun Munkhbaatar, Foreign Affairs Officer, Gandan Tegchenling Monastery, the Centre of Mongolian Buddhists

蒙克巴托先生,蒙古甘丹得千林寺,外事专员

Chair: Mr Wu Laiming, Researcher, Shanghai Museum

主持人:吴来明先生,上海博物馆研究员

10:15-10:35 The Donghua Gate Tianhua Paintings Preservation and Restoration: An Analytical Study of Materials

故宫东华门天花彩画材料工艺分析及保护修复研究 Speaker: Ms Li Guanghua, Assistant, The Palace Museum

李广华女士,故宫博物院 助理馆员

10:35-10:55 Restoration of Bao's Genealogy in Taidong Jianxi Village

天一阁博物馆古籍《台东涧溪鲍氏宗谱》的修复

Speaker: Ms Ma Dengcui, Assistant, Tianyige Museum 演讲人: 马灯翠女士,天一阁博物馆 助理馆员

11:00-11:20 Preliminary Studies of Mounting and Color Fixation of Traditional Books and Print

传统书画装裱固色材料的初步研究

Speaker: Mr He Weijun, Associate Researcher, Nanjing Museum

何伟俊先生,南京博物院 副研究员

PM 下午 Field visit 实地考察

13:30-17:30 Field visit to Fenghua (traditional paper making), Qingan Hall and Ningbo Museum.

奉化(传统纸张制造)、庆安会馆、宁波博物馆考察

#### Other Activity 相关活动

8 Dec. 2015 ~ 7 Jan. 2016 Paths of Paper: Exhibition on UNESCO Project Achievements of "Paper

Conservation: Methodology of Paper Conservation and Paper Making

Traditions in East Asia" (Location: Tianyige Museum)

纸之路——联合国教科文组织"纸张保护:东亚纸张保护方法与纸张

制造传统"项目成果展(展出地点:天一阁博物馆)

# UNESCO Project "Paper Conservation: Methodology of Paper Conservation and Paper Making Tradition in East Asia 2008-2015" - Significance and Practices in China

Du Xiaofan

UNESCO Beijing Office Fudan University, China



I would like to express my gratitude today. There are many institutions involved in this project, and some of them may not have been included in the opening speech this morning. I need to thank all the participants for the seven years' endeavor and the accomplishment. Progress has been made despite the encountered problems, but we can still achieve more if we follow our ambition. We have to continue contributing more to overcome any obstacles ahead.

Today, the origin of this project has been mentioned by Madam Geng Ying as well as by other speakers. It was a cold day in the winter of 2005, just like today, on which the members of the Association for Conservation of National Treasures (ACNT) came to Beijing. At that time, they faced a problem concerning restoration material. One example was that the material used for restoring the painting and calligraphy works from China could hardly be found in Japan. The purpose for their visit to Beijing was to find the materials in China. Today, the Chinese Academy of Sciences is involved because in the beginning, in my search for specific paper conservation expertise I found the Institute for the History of Natural Sciences of the Chinese Academy of Sciences as the first institute related to this. I also consulted with the Palace Museum for advice at the time, after which a basic consensus was reached for a cooperation ground. Then in 2006, the first international symposium on paper conservation was held. As you may see in the exhibition, there were more than 120 participants in that conference, which was much beyond our expectation of only 30 to 40 attendants. We had to change the venue because of this unexpected high turnout, and due to the urgent relocation the new venue could hardly leave the appropriate impression for our successful first conference. Nevertheless, this symposium showed that the countries in East Asia were in real need of communication on this topic, thus the whole story of the paper conservation project began. We had a constructive discussion with the China Cultural Heritage Foundation, and they agreed to provide funds to support our project. Since 2008, the beginning of this project, many events have been organized with your participation, which means I don't need to explain too much about them. We have organized meetings in China, Japan and ROK, and DPRK and Mongolia also contributed a lot to the project. I thus got to learn much about the situation of paper conservation and what was progressing in DPRK and Mongolia. Furthermore especially in 2012, we established the East Asia Paper Heritage Conservation Committee during the conference held in the Nanjing Museum. The committee does not yet function as good as the mature organization we envisaged. Because this project of UNESCO will come to an end someday, we need an organization to sustain efforts for the conservation cause, which is indeed the reason for establishment of the committee. Today, this conference can be regarded as the first major activity held by the committee. We hope that in the future this committee can continue to grow its functionality and pursue the establishment of its name in the field.

The significance and meaning of this project is quite larger than the concrete topic itself. The projects that are organized by UNESCO, especially the cultural projects, are mainly aiming at sustaining the cultural diversity of humanity. The ultimate objective of the protection of World Heritage and safeguarding of Intangible Cultural Heritage is to achieve world peace through intercultural communication and mutual understanding among different countries, races and regions in the light of cultural diversity. The core target of all UN agencies is peace and development of human kind. Although our project on paper conservation is not big in this perspective, it can very well reflect the characteristics and cultures of all the East Asian countries. For this reason, we emphasize the maintaining of cultural diversity. As can be seen in the outcome of the project, originally we planned to formulate a unified operational manual and guidelines for the paper conservation in East Asia through the cooperation and communication among five countries. However, in practice this turned out to be a very complex and constrained exercise. It was finally decided that the five countries first formulate their own suitable guidelines. Consequently, the common ground as well as the characteristics of each individual country can be found in these guidelines, which is a clear reflection of cultural diversity. In the future, when the guidelines are referred to by people from other fields, they will notice that the paper itself, material of the paper and paper conservation techniques share many common aspects in these five countries, but that each country also retains its own features. Therefore, although the countries share many similarities in the field, just like the representative from ROK mentioned, through this project they have become gradually aware of the importance of their own particular culture and technique.

UNESCO, as I showed in the slides, has formulated the Universial Declaration on Cultural Diversity, and in 2005 the Convention on the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions came out. However, this convention is not well-known among the public yet. In my personal view, it is a convention that

is perhaps more important than the Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage and the Convention for the Safeguarding of the Intangible Cultural Heritage. The fact that this convention does not provide a specific operational guidelines to implement yet inhibits the general society's familiarity with it. On the other hand, I believe this convention is quite well-known in the culture industry. It is aiming to solve the unequal communication among cultures.

In East Asia, this type of imbalance also exists. And this project we work on has a deep influence and big contribution to the enhancement of mutual understanding among East Asian countries and to protecting the cultural diversity in the world. We hope this project can rightly showcase its effort in the conservation field and that its significance be recognized by all practitioners.

Naturally, we still have many challenges to deal with. During these seven years, with limited funding, we have been supported by many institutions from China, DPRK, Japan, Mongolia and ROK to finish the project. It is our hope that this project can continue and be continuously supported by all of you, not only financially and physically, but also intellectually.

For the next steps, firstly, we need to protect and respect the copyright. Under this premise, we will be able to gradually publicize and exchange the conservation techniques, in order to achieve the earlier mentioned goal of mutual understanding. This priority is dependent on the mindset of conservation practitioners of every country, who should be open to more communication and exchange to benefit from each other.

Secondly, we hope to reach a consensus in the East Asian region through further cooperation and communication. Initially, it was also intended for this project to provide such consensus to the international world, in particular Europe and the United States who are keeping a large collection of paper heritages from Eastern countries. These countries would welcome additional understanding and guidelines for the conservation of their collection of Eastern paper heritages, supplementing the international standards and principles they currently follow. To achieve this, we first need more exchange and mutual understanding of the subject in our region.

Thirdly, we will talk on the technical level. One of the issues is the material for restoration. Today the representative from ROK has mentioned the dilemma of restoration material and I believe that China, DPRK, Japan and Mongolia face the same challenge. The availability of restoration material, though high in the ancient time, is suppressed for both social and environmental reasons. The change of natural environment has had a strong impact on the material. Social changes, especially the change of manufacture technique and procedure, are problematic. One other such significant threat is the personnel training. As Mr Du Weisheng

(Researcher of National Library) has taught us, we would do well to create strong links between the school education system and master apprentice system. Some countries, like Japan, coordinate the two systems better than other countries, and thus inherit the old traditions. However, this kind of coordination would not be easily implemented in China. In China, it is generally considered that one system is better than the other and therefore a clear choice is often made. However, each of the two systems I mentioned has its own pros and cons. The possible combination is therefore worthy of our consideration. Someone who graduated from the university will not easily solve technical problems in practice. Technical skill is something accumulated by practical experience, not from the studying of a book.

Finally, I will mention the issue of universality and diversity, which is often a challenging one. In East Asia, there may be some common grounds on the conservation techniques, methods, and even on aesthetic tastes. However, they are still different, and the problem is determining the extent of the difference is, which features we should protect and which ones we should not, how to balance generality and uniqueness when we treat the object as a cultural relic or cultural heritage. Discussing the binding and restoration of books, paintings and calligraphy works, we need to understand them in all three dimensions, which are the functional object, the art work and the cultural relic. Only by understanding and treating the works from three different angles, we can formulate guidelines that are practical and meaningful. Especially in China, the concepts of binding and restoration are usually combined: the person who can bind the books is also fit for the restoration work. However, there are some differences between the aesthetic tastes for binding books and the restoration of books, and hopefully in the future there will be more dialogue on this matter. In doing so, we can ultimately also let the world recognize the shared and precious culture in East Asia.

Thank you for listening.

## UNESCO 东亚传统纸张保护项目的意义及中国的实践

杜晓帆

联合国教科文组织驻华代表处 复旦大学,中国



今天在此处,我希望向参与联合国教科文组织协调下的"东亚传统纸张保护项目"的各个机构 表达我的感激之情。这个项目到今天为止已经持续了七年了。我们做了七年,七年的努力使我们做 出了一些成绩。虽然我们当下也面临着一些问题和挑战,但只要我们大家继续携手努力,我相信我 们会把这个成绩做得更好。

这个项目的发轫,耿莹先生在她今早的发言中也讲到了。在2005年的冬天,跟此时季节很相似的一个寒冷的冬日,日本国宝修理装潢师联盟一行到了北京。他们在这些年逐渐的修复过程中发现了一个非常大的问题,那就是在历史上有一些中国的古画传到了日本。修复这些作品需要一些在日本难以得到的材料,他们希望了解在中国是否还现存有这样的材料。这也成为了他们进行进一步深入调查的初衷。

我自己本人不是非常了解这一领域,所以寻求了中国科学院自然史所专家的帮助,也同北京故宫博物院做了一些交流。大家逐渐形成了一个共识,并在2006年开了第一次国际学术会议。对于这次会议的规模,我们最初的设想是三十到四十人,没成想报名者就有一百二十名之众,我们只好临时更改会场。虽然有这个小插曲,我们还是成功举办了第一次会议。

这次会议给了我们信心,也坚定了在东亚各国之间更多交流的决心,这就是我们今天这个项目的缘起。后来,我们接洽了华夏遗产基金会,而他们也慷慨地向我们的项目提供了资金支持。2008年项目正式启动后,在场的嘉宾参与了其中的很多活动,因此我在这里也不再赘述。会议的会场大致落在中日韩三国,不过大家知之甚少的蒙古、朝鲜也做了很多工作。这也让我们了解到这两个国家为纸张保护事业所做的努力。2012年,我们在南京博物院的会议上成立了东亚纸质文物保护的专业委员会。在教科文组织的项目结束时,这个委员会将承担起未竟的事业。我们十分希望我们的

这个组织, 能够在将来发挥出它更大的作用。

联合国教科文组织的绝大多数项目,特别是文化方面的项目的最核心的目标,是要维护人类的文化多样性。通过对世界遗产或非物质文化遗产的保护,起到维护文化多样性的作用,从而加强不同国家、不同民族、不同地区之间的更好了解,最终达到和平的目的。人类的和平以及发展,同时也是联合国所有组织的核心目标。虽然我们的纸张保护这个项目规模比较小,但很好地体现了东亚各个国家文化所独有的特性。所以这个项目也就切合了维护了文化的多样性主旨。

回首我们最初的愿景,是希望通过东亚五国之间这些合作与交流,促使形成一个统一的纸质文物保护操作手册以及操作指南。然而在实践中,我们发现这一点是难以达成的。因为虽然在造纸和纸张保护上各国有很多共性,但每个国家都有其自身独特的个性。最终我们的决议是,五个国家各自会撰写本国的纸张修复与保护导则,其中既有各个民族和国家的个性,也能看出彼此之间的共性。这正是文化多样性的集中体现。读者们特别是其他领域的读者在利用这些导则的时候,该能够看到中、日、韩、朝、蒙五个国家虽然用的纸,用的材料、技术,都有相当多的相同的地方,但是每个国家都有自己的不同。就像今天韩国代表在他们致词中间讲到的,通过这个项目,他们逐渐体会到自己国家文化的重要性、自己技术的重要程度。我想这个是我们这个项目中间最重要的一个意义。

联合国教科文组织发表过世界文化多样性宣言,也在 2005 年决议出《保护和促进文化表现形式多样性公约》,这个公约并不广为所知,然而我个人觉得它比世界遗产公约,比非物质文化遗产公约更有意义。该公约在社会上被了解的并不多,可能是因为它没有一个实际操作的手段。但是,从事文化行业的人应该都知道这个公约。也知道在合约商定时,反对国只有美国和以色列。这应该是东西方文化之间的一个不平等的问题。联合国教科文组织希望改变这样一个文化的不平等。大家可能有切身的体会,我们看到的很多的美国大片在院线都十分火热;可想而知,我们现在或主动或不自觉而接受的美国的文化有多少?实际上我们中国的文化乃至整个东方文化在美国,在欧洲的传播其实是很少的,这个公约正是想解决这样文化交流中间的一个问题。

回到我们自己东亚之间,其实也有这样的一些实际上文化交流的不平等。我想,我们看似小的这么一个项目,从它的深远意义上来说,对于增进东亚各国之间的理解,维护世界文化的多样性, 是应该能够做出贡献的。我们也希望它对国际文化遗产保护领域做出它的一定贡献,得到大家一定的认可。这是本项目的意义所在。

当然我们还有很多的课题,因为我最近实在太忙,没有时间做更多的梳理。昨天晚上,我匆匆忙忙整理了三个想法,还经不住考验。但是我想,这七年在这么少的经费下,我们靠很多中国国内

机构的支持,以及日本、韩国、蒙古、朝鲜,集中了很多人力来完成这个项目,我们是希望这个项目可以继续走下去的,也希望在座的各位能够继续支持这个项目。除了人力和经费上的支持,我们更需要大家的智慧。

下一步我们面临的课题,第一点是我首先想提到的,是要维护和尊重知识产权,在这个前提下,来逐步公开和互相交流我们的技术。我想在文物保护技术方面,我们拥有知识产权,也尊重别人的知识产权,但是这种交流恐怕是必须的。如果没有技术的公开和交流,我们其实达不到互相的理解。这是第一点,这需要每个国家以及每位技术工作者要有一个良好的心态:如果你敞开你的胸怀,你也能收获更多的东西。

第二点,也希望我们下一步能够通过更进一步的合作和交流,最终达成一个东亚的共识。当时我们想这个项目的最终的目标,是希望国际社会特别是欧、美国各国,这些大量拥有东方的纸质文物,收藏大量的作品的国家,也产生一个基本的认识,在面对东方这些遗产的时候,应该有一个保护的基本法则,而并不仅仅是依靠某一种所谓的国际原则来去判断。这是这个项目我们希望达到的一个最终的目标。为了达到这个目标,我想我们彼此间可能需要更多的来交流,去互相理解。

第三点,应该是技术层面的东西。技术层面,我不是专家,我也不懂。我所能考虑到的,一是修复材料:今天,来自韩国的代表也讲到了修复材料的困境,我想我们中国也同样面临着这样的问题,日本也面临这样的问题,蒙古、朝鲜也是一样。修复材料我们找不到了,而这些用来修复和保护书画作品的东西,在原来可能很轻易就能。这一方面是社会原因,也有环境的原因。自然环境的变化对于材料也产生变化;而社会的变化,特别是制作工艺和流程,也可能也会给我们带来一些问题。二则是人才培养,人才培养是大的问题。我是从杜伟生老师那里得到的这个启示:我们传统的师徒式传承和现代的学校教育,到现在并不能够更好的结合。有些国家像日本,一直传承的比较好,比起其他国家略微进步一些。在传统的传承过程中间,现代学校培养的人怎么和传统师徒式的传承结合,这点我们在中国现在很难走。要么我们经常说师徒传承就是好于学校,要么就是说学校好,莫衷一是。杜老师认为二者各有利弊,我想这种结合也是我们每个人需要思考的。大学毕业,有了一定的知识,进到一个实际的工作场所,可能很难非常快的就解决实际的技艺方面的问题。毕竟技术是靠技艺,而不是靠简单的知识学习就可以完成的。

归于共性和个性的这个问题。这个问题上要一分为二去看。东亚各国之间当然是有共性的。例如保护的技术、方法,包括我们的审美情趣。但是也有区别,而这种区别到底有多大?在哪些地方应该保护,哪些方面是不应该保护的?比如作为一个文物看待的时候,作为一个文化遗产去看待的时候,我们这种共性去怎么看,在那时我们又怎么考虑个性?当面前的是一件艺术品,我认为我们

要把书画的装裱、修复,包括书籍的装桢,也就是把它文物的属性与艺术品,或者是纯粹的作为书籍的时候,要仔细分开,要有所区别。这样,可能在原则的制定上才会更切合实际。有的时候我觉得,特别是在我们国内,经常把书画的装裱和修复混在一起,觉得能做书画装裱的人就能做修复。我认为,现代书画装裱的审美取向和文物遗产的修复之法是有差异的。所以,下一步的过程中间,我特别希望我们五个国家之间,能有更多的交流。我们把各自国家优秀的东西保护的更好,就自然能够让我们之间具有共性的东西为世界所认可,使我们东亚共同的宝贵的文化能屹立于世界之林。

我就说这么多,谢谢!

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE UNESCO PROJECT "PAPER CONSERVATION: METHODOLOGY OF PAPER CONSERVATION AND PAPER MAKING TRADITIONS IN EAST ASIA" IN THE DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA

#### HWANG Kwang-il

#### National Authority for the Protection of Cultural Heritage, DPRK

I feel much honored to take this floor to be able to brief on the implementation of the UNESCO Project "Paper Conservation: Methodology of Paper Conservation and Paper Making Traditions in East Asia" in the DPRK.

And, first of all, I'd like to express my sincere gratitude to UNESCO Beijing Office and China Cultural Heritage Foundation who have initiated this project and contributed to its successful implementation. My greetings also go to the Chinese organizers for their sincere effort in making this significant event come true.

It is a consistent policy of our government to encourage the cultural exchange and dialogue with international organizations and other countries. In this context, between 2008 and 2015 the project was implemented by the concerted effort and coordination of the National Commission for UNESCO of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, National Authority for Protection of Cultural Heritage and UNESCO Beijing Office.

In the span of the project, several activities have been conducted and produced fruitful results.

For the successful implementation of the project, the National Authority for Protection of Cultural Heritage organized two teams, i.e. a research team and a conservation team, involving relevant researchers and conservators from domestic institutions such as Pyongyang Han Tok Su University of Light Industry, Grand People's Study House, Korean Central History Museum and Korean Folklore Museum.

The research team took up the study of the origin and history of the Korean paper and came up with the research report entitled The Korean Paper. The report covers the invention of paper, development of paper making techniques and materials and methods used in the traditional papermaking in our country.

At the same time the conservation team carried out in-depth study focused on theoretical and practical issues arising in conservation and restoration of paper. This team participated in the international workshops and prepared the Paper Conservation Guidelines.

Within the period of the project five international workshops altogether were held in Pyongyang, conducted by international experts focusing on theory and practice of paper conservation. The workshops proved to be a very good opportunity for the domestic paper conservators to acquire internationally universal techniques and methods concerning the conservation/restoration of paper heritage.

The most prominent result of all the activities, which I would like to stress, is the preparation of the Paper Conservation Guidelines in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, which materialized by the sincere assistance of UNESCO Beijing Office and international experts. The Paper Conservation Guidelines is targeting not only specialists and experts in the field of paper conservation, but also the public.

The Paper Conservation Guidelines is mainly composed of three sections and annexes. The first section is introduction which generally describes the origin and development of traditional paper in Korea and the current UNESCO paper conservation project. The second section contains typology of paper heritage, main causes and preventive measures for damages, while the third section defines guidelines for restoration touching upon materials, equipment and tools as well as the techniques and methods such as cleaning, hole-filling, tear-closing, flattening, pressing, drying, binding and others. Lastly it is annexed with the UNESCO handbook "Care and Handling of Manuscripts" which would be useful not only for experts, but also for any other relevant stakeholders. It is also annexed with a simple documentation format for restoration, which can be used as a general reference.

The project specifically aiming at research and conservation of traditional paper in East Asia brought about fruitful results thereby promoting visibility of traditional paper and its importance as part of our culture and heightening the social concern for the conservation and production of traditional paper.

Thanks to the governmental policy for protection of cultural property, the paper artifacts in the museums and libraries have been taken care on a nation-wide scale.

For example, the Complete Collection of Buddhist Scriptures printed in 80,000 wooden blocks that was kept since the 1980s in the Myohyangsan History Museum has been well preserved in air-tight glass boxes filled only with argon gas.

And the restoration activities for paper objects are being carried out giving importance to the traditional restoration techniques, domestic materials and tools. Meanwhile, the contribution of this UNESCO Paper Conservation Project to all the domestic activities mentioned above cannot be underestimated, which means it has made a big contribution in its own way.

In this context, while strengthening our efforts in the study and research on conservation and restoration of paper heritage, we will endeavor to foster closer and wider cooperation and dialogue with other countries in this field in the future.

Ending my speech, I would like to express my thanks again to UNESCO Beijing Office and China Cultural Heritage Foundation who, by promoting the international cooperation and dialogue in the region, made great contributions to the study of traditional paper and its conservation in East Asia. My thanks also go to the Ningbo municipal authority for its support to the organization of this significant event here in Ningbo. Furthermore, with regard to the very successful and fruitful conclusion of this project, I would like to express my hope that this kind of cooperation continues in future not only in the field of paper conservation but also in many other cultural heritage fields.

Thank you for your attention.

## "纸张保护:东亚纸张保护传统和纸张制造方法"项目在朝鲜的实施

• 黄光日

朝鲜国家文物局

我深表荣幸能在此简要介绍联合国教科文组织"纸张保护:东亚纸张保护传统和纸张制造方法"项目在朝鲜的实施。

首先,衷心感谢联合国教科文组织驻华代表处以及中国华夏文化遗产基金会构建并成功实施了此项目。同时,也非常感谢中方的组织者为这一活动付出的努力。

我们的政府坚持贯彻鼓励国际间组织和国家间文化交流对话的政策。在这一氛围下,在 2008 至 2015 年间,本项目在朝鲜得以实施,这得益于朝鲜联合国教科文组织全国委员会、国家文化遗物保护局,以及联合国教科文组织驻华代表处的不懈努力。

在项目框架下,我们开展了一系列的活动并取得了丰硕的成果。

为了保证项目的成功实施,国家文化遗物保护局组建了两个小组、研究组和保护组。其中的人员包括来自平壤韩德秀轻工业大学、人民大学习堂、朝鲜中央历史博物馆以及朝鲜民俗博物馆的研究者和保护人员。研究组开展了对于朝鲜纸张的起源以及历史的研究,并写成报告《朝鲜纸》。这份报告囊括了纸的发明、纸张制造技术和材料的演变、以及本国传统造纸法。与此同时,保护组开展了关于保护和修复纸张的理论和实践问题的深入研究。这一组的人员参与了国际研习班和《纸张保护导则》的撰写。

在这一时期,国际专家在平壤组织了五个关于纸张保护理论和实践的研习班。这对于朝鲜国内的保护人员是一个非常好学习机会,他们学到了关于纸质遗产保护和修复的一些国际上的技术和方法。

需要强调的是,我们取得的最重要的成果是对于《纸张保护导则》的撰写。关于这份导则的准备,我们需要特别感谢联合国教科文组织驻华代表处以及国际专家的大力协助。《纸张保护导则》的受益者将不仅仅是此领域的学者和专家,更是普通大众。

《纸张保护导则》主要包括三个部分以及附录。第一部分简要介绍了朝鲜传统纸张的起源和发展以及联合国教科文组织纸张保护项目的现状,第二部分介绍了纸质遗产的类型、主要损坏类型,以及相应的预防方法。第三部分是修复的指导,包括材料的选择、设备、工具、技术、以及方法等等。比如清洁、填洞、修补裂缝、抚平、按压、干燥、装订以及其他。附录一为联合国教科文组织的指导手册《手稿维护与处理》。不仅仅是专家,此手册相关人员都易阅读。附录二为用于修复的记录模板,可以作为参考。

这一项目旨在研究和保护东亚地区的传统纸张,并得到了丰硕的成果。宣传了传统纸张及其作为我们文化一部分的重要性,提高了社会对于传统纸张的保护意识。由于政府对于文化物品的保护政策,全国范围内的博物馆和图书馆内的纸张物品都得到了良好的保护。

比如,从 1980 起的 80,000 册的木刻佛教经书全册被保存在了 Myohyangsan 历史博物馆,永久放置于密封的充满氩气的玻璃盒子内。修复过程中运用了重要的传统修复技术、材料和工具。

同时,联合国教科文组织《纸张保护导则》对于上述所有活动的贡献也不可低估,《导则》在朝鲜境内发挥到了相应的功能。我们在更努力的学习和研究纸质遗产保护和修复的同时,也将加强与其他国家同领域更广泛、更密切的合作与对话。

在我演讲的最后,我想再一次向联合国教科文组织驻华代表处以及中国华夏遗产基金会致以衷心的感谢,感谢他们构建了这次国际间的交流,为东亚传统纸张的保护做出了贡献。也非常感谢宁波市政府以及主办单位对活动的大力支持。基于这次项目取得的成功,我希望未来不仅是针对纸张保护,更可以在其他的文化遗产领域开展此类长期的合作。谢谢。

### CONTEMPORARY REALITIES AND CHALLENGES FACING JAPAN WITH REGARD TO RESTORATION TECHNIQUES FOR ART ON PAPER: COMBINING TECHNOLOGY AND ETHICS

Iwataro Yasuhiro OKA

The Association for the Conservation of National Treasures, Japan



As the title says, my focus of the speech will be on paper restoration in Japan, with equal attention to its techniques and morals. Techniques on relic restoration are generally related to morals in Europe, but rarely in East Asia. That is why it is difficult to define a unified moral for all countries, since this standard will easily hinder development of restoration techniques.

About techniques and morals of paper restoration in Japan, paper documents in Chosoin will be the first to talk about specifically regarding to restoration of paper relics in Japan. In the eighth century, Emperor Shomu dedicated his treasures to the Todaiji, including a large number of books and classical literature made of paper. Paper was first introduced into Japan from China together with Buddhism, and gradually developed into local materials made by independent Japanese paper making techniques. According to *The Tale of Genji*, written in the eleventh century, the Chinese paper was very brittle, so Japanese wanted to make the paper more durable. Followed by the book, Onna Sannomiya (the third daughter of Suzakuin), the second wife of Genji, brought some scriptures, written on Japanese paper instead of Chinese paper with her when she decided to leave the court to be a nun. This indicates that royal people back then had attached great importance on the quality of paper. It might go beyond our imagination how people used different types of paper depending on its usage.

Currently, various types of paper are regarded as invaluable relics in Japan. A few decades ago, we began to conduct tests on those paper. We used to repair and fill up deficit parts of ancient paper using the similar kind of paper in order to ensure same appeared output. But now, before the restoration, we test paper using C staining solution. We decided to conduct a test on types of ancient paper when we were questioning what might be the safest materials to use during the restoration. The second study report of special treasure

survey released in *No. 29 Chosoin Document* recorded a lot of details about ancient paper. From the report, we found out that it is unsafe to select paper to restore ancient documents by only its appearance and texture, and our old practices. Based on the test analysis, we now select repair paper based on the same fiber kind in the operation room, then observe it under light, and decide the method of paper restoration. This is the progress we made during restoration practices.

We have talked about the restoration of "Tan Paper" filling up deficit parts by pulp in the Western paper production method, and DIIBS. In Japan, experts not only concentrate on restoration techniques, but also on materials and tools. Activities have been carried out by authorities or at civil level to develop paper restoration, such as the exhibition held in the Nara Museum—"Washi, Japanese paper for restoring paper relics". The exhibition was for both experts and the public, with focus on stressing the importance of traditional techniques of paper making, and materials and tools for paper restoration. More related activities will continue to be held. Besides, Hosokawa paper, Mino paper, Sekishūyu paper have been listed as UNESCO Intangible Cultural Heritage, which is also a great news.

By this opportunity, I would like to talk more about morals and principles of paper restoration, and I hope you can share sharp opinions with me here on this. For "Techniques and Morals", we need case studies to support this, those have extensive similarities with many other cases around the world. We shall not only pay attention to restoration of ancient documents and classics, but also to ink and wash paintings and calligraphy, originating from China, considered as study objects for history of art and cultural relics.

I will first talk about ink and wash painting and calligraphy. How shall we define ink and wash painting? The painting method by ink of "Ma Bu Shan Shui" painting in the eighth century Japan had not been much developed since then. From the late thirteenth century to the early fourteenth century, ink and wash painting began to prosper, greatly influenced by the painting style in the Song and Yuan Dynasties. While after that, it can be seen from Buddhist paintings imported from Ningbo, the style of painting trees, stones, rivers and mountains had been influenced by Japanese painting. In the fifteenth century, painting and calligraphy scrolls like Josetsu, Shūbun were popular in Japan, as well as paintings of "Poet Monks from Five Mountains" (Gozann no Shisou). Their paintings with a topic of "Ideal Village" were influenced by China and the Korean Peninsula.

Sōami and Sesshū are great figures who have promoted the development of Japanese painting. With great passion for paintings of Song and Yuan Dynasties, Sesshū came to China during Ming Dynasty to study painting skills. Nevertheless, we can tell from his paintings that he painted in a quite different way from other Chinese painters.

"Moji", in Japanese, is a generic term for calligraphy written by Zen monks. What matters for calligraphy not only involves writing skills or how it looks like, but also dignity and morals of calligraphers in the works, and calligraphers like Rikyu are those we had study on.

These pieces of painting and calligraphy are mounted by valuable materials for appreciation. For instance, it says in the *Nanbōroku* that Sen no Rikyū believes tea bowls and pots as well as other tea ceremony tools are of great importance. Painting scrolls are important requiring both more attention and patience to restore and repair them. The focal point for us to restore cultural relics is to repair damages and fix them up.

Wash and ink painting and calligraphy, as a paper media to deliver cultural expression, are very aesthetic with historical values and we should try to preserve. In addition, these pieces also add new values to activities of tea ceremony. These values are brought about by the old flavours. From the light of aesthetics, we should prevent paper relics from cracking. Some would suffer from discoloration, fluffing and creasing, only seen from short distance by optical fiber.

Bamboo paper is commonly used for painting and calligraphy restoration where need to fix creases and cracks however it easily causes other damages. In fact, a number of paper works are not kept well for exhibition.

What methods should we adopt to repair for creased or cracked bamboo paper? In order to restore them in a complete way, the inner layer of paper shall first be removed and reinforce the outer layer. Water is usually washed during this process to flatten creases, however, it might also wash away the pained parts. In addition to this, the pained traces will disappear if cracked parts with fluff contacts with water.

In the past, we removed the outside thin layer of the backing paper to flatten creases. Over a half of a century ago, we improved the method by rolling the layer up slowly. The operator should put attention when taking inner layer off since it might cause uneven thickness of the book. The thickness of the book can be observed under the light. On this occasion, it would be very dangerous to deal with the backing paper by water. So we choose funori and fiber paper to repair the surface of paper, and then press it with wet tissue, which is called drying method. However, this method might lose its paintings in traces by washing it away. From this level, we should be careful not to adopt methods with substantial repairing steps unless the piece is thick enough. As techniques and skills develop, we now smear a layer of funori on the upper layer of backing paper and then remove the lower layer. In this way with water not being used, the original or old traces of paper relics would not be damaged. This step of course requires much attention, because materials are different. Operators are thus required to be experienced and have dealt with the work in a subtle way.

It is sensitive and not easy to control the amount of water when restoring paper relics, so the issue that

needs to be discussed is how this step shall be conducted and how much water will be needed. Even though water might cause damages, we still need to restore by this method. Some art historians make comments on whether it is right to restore paper relics by water. Some insist that antique beauty is added values people impose on those works by creases and fluff, and not being constantly cleaned, the works will certainly not be well kept for the future generations. Although the antique beauty might be lost after cleaning, but it will show again with creases and fluff as time passes. So we should not address too much the importance of antique beauty by reserving creases and fluff, instead paying most attention to restoration in the safest way. When we repair damages, the best restoration method shall be decided after comprehensive discussion and studies by technique experts and historians.

Speaking of antique beauty, it depends on what kind of relics it is. William Morris once said in the book *Art and Socialism* that antique beauty is occasional beauty given by time that should be more appreciated than the ideas and beauty of the works themselves. But the beauty from appearance is no more important than what it carries, because the antique beauty cannot exist alone. Antique beauty can never make an awful piece of work into a highly appreciated one. Otherwise, fakes would be valuable as well. In conclusion, antique beauty is what given by people, not worth of being worshipped that much. This is the same view as mentioned above.

Another issue that needs to be paid attention to involves how to deal with the old traces left by restoration. I will explain this by "Chu Shan Shi Jia Painting" and "Plum Blossom Painting" collected by Liang Kai. This piece of work includes three parts, Sakya in the middle with two pictures of plum flower in blossom each side. We suppose the three parts were independently created, but researches proved the left picture of plum flower was painted by a Chinese while the right one was an imitation work by a Japanese.

Then I will talk about how to deal with old traces left by restoration and added ink lines in this painting. By careful observation, we could see some ink lines were added by former operators for restoration, especially on the branches of plum trees. But those added lines were not painted in a skilled way. The collector of the piece may rather make no changes in the painting with no added lines left. However, we decided to remove all traces left as we believe what we should appreciate is the original painting without added traces. To decide the restoration method is to choose from several feasible plans offered based on the principles and morals of restoration.

Here is a typical principle for restoration in Japan that all added traces or materials left by restoration should be removed from the work to reserve aesthetic values of the original. As for lost parts, we should fill them up with appropriate skills and durable materials. And it is absolutely not allowed to add any casual lines and colors to the original. Another principle we should follow is to ensure there is no chromatic aberration in color, which was emphasized in the first half of the 1970s and still have a vital principle today.

Cesare Brandi put forward a similar principle for restoration in the second half of the 1960s that any trace or color should not be added to the original work. Following the principle of reversibility, all colors and materials shall be removable. In the past forty years, we follow the above principles and morals of restoration, but that does not mean we do not care values of aesthetics, and we do want to enhance its aesthetics. We devoted to offer flexible and feasible restoration plans for operators. I hope we can have extensive and profound discussion about techniques and morals of restoration through this project achievement in the conference. In East Asia, it is important for us to make joint efforts to promote the establishment of principles and morals of paper restoration by studying and learning from various cases of restoration.

I hope today's speech has contributed to field of paper restoration. Thanks!

# 日本纸本修复技术的现状与课题

冈岩太郎(泰央)日本国宝修理装潢师联盟



像我的题目所显示的,我主要是要注意到日本纸本修复技术的现状与课题,主要是技术与伦理并重。因为在各个国家,在欧洲经济涉及到修复的伦理,或者是说这种技术涉及到伦理。但是,在东亚我们听到这种议论比较少,因为在各个国家文物的保护有着各种各样的环境,实际上我们很难规定一个统一的伦理,因为如果这样的话就会让讨论变得过于僵硬,也会阻碍修复技术的发展。

这一次我只是介绍一下在日本现在正在进行中的关于技术和伦理,兼顾技术和伦理的课题的内容。在日本我们讲纸质文物的修复,首先会想到的就是正苍院文书,大家知道正苍院的文书是8世纪盛武天皇把自己的宝物献纳给了东大寺,其中有很多以纸为材料的书籍和典籍,因为在我国这种纸张的文化是随着佛教的传入一起从中国大陆传到,慢慢发展成适合日本土地和风土的材料,也有了独立的抄纸技术。在11世纪的著作《源氏物语》在《铃虫》篇中,讲大陆的纸太脆,早晚写字的时候有点不合适。所以我们把纸屋的人叫来,跟他们说要重新抄一些纸。源氏的正妻子女三宫出家的时候,要带走一些经卷,那时候她带走的经卷不是用中国的纸,而是用日本产的纸,也就是说在这个时期日本宫廷的人已经开始非常在意纸本身的质量,确实也像我们想象之外的范围内,他们已经把纸按照种类来决定它的用途。

当然,日本在之后也持续出产了各种各样的纸,现在成为了宝贵的文物。这些宝贵的文物在几十年前,我们开始对他进行纸质检查,在这之前我们填充这种缺失部分的时候,我们都是用的外观相似的纸。这个就是主要是顾及修复之后的外观要和原来没有差别。现在在修理的这种现场,我们首先已经有一个常识,就是用 C 染色液做一个纸质检查。还有就是我们开始考虑作为一个修复材料什么样的纸才是安全的,最终我们发展为开始对文物本身的材料的纸的种类进行一些检测。2010

年的《正苍院纪要》(第 29 号)发表了正苍院宝物特别调查纸第二次调查报告,这里面有很多详细的纸质调查的结果。也就是说我们不仅仅用外观,用手感或者是用口传的结果来推论质纸本身,这个是非常危险的。基于这样的检测结果,我们在修复现场也开始准备同类纤维的纸张,通过透光等等来观察,然后决定抄纸的方法等等,这是日本修补用纸的制作技术的进步。

通过以上这些发展以后,当然在以前的报告会上我们也讲过有过弹纸的复原,还有其他类似的 西洋的书页冶工艺方式的纸浆补,或者是 DIIBS 等等。在日本国内不仅仅是文物的修复技术,还有 就是我们也注重在文物修复所需要的一种修复材料,修复工具等等的一些传统。在政府和民间,我 们都开展了这样一些活动,在奈良博物馆我们有过一个展览叫做"和纸一支撑文物的日本纸",这 么一个展览。这个时候我们展出的不仅仅面向文物专家,而且向更广大的民众展示传统纸张的制作 技术,周边材料、工具的重要性。这种活动将来也会持续。同时细川纸、美浓纸、石州纸也已经被 规定为联合国教科文组织的非物质文化遗产,这个非常令人高兴。

现在我开始讲我的本题,我今天实际上就是要讲一下我们在修复中的一些伦理或者是原则,我希望以此为契机和在座的各位开展一些稍微敏锐一些的讨论。我的标题里面叫做"兼顾技术与伦理",确实我们需要显示一些具体的修复事例,我觉得你必须考虑到跟各国都有很深的关系的,或者是没有什么特殊性的素材来作为对象。还有一个就是不仅仅是古文书或者是典籍,我们实际上要考虑到起源于大陆,在日本也成为美术史和文物研究对象的水墨画以及书法的修复。

现在我给大家一个例子,首先是水墨画和书法,首先我有一个定义,它是一个什么样的文物?首先是水墨画,在日本8世纪有一个麻布山水图,他只使用墨来表现画面。但是,这个并没有得到自律的发展,在13世纪末到14世纪初由于宋元画的影响,它迎来了黎明期,从宁波进口的佛教绘画中,我们有水墨描绘的树、石、山水图,也可以看到其中的影响。在15世纪日本开始流动像如拙、周文等等的诗画轴。还有受到大陆和朝鲜半岛影响的五山诗僧所作有关"桃源乡"的一些画。

其次是向阿弥和雪舟,他们是推动日本绘画进步的伟大的人物。雪舟因为憧憬宋元画的世界,他最后来到明朝留学,学习绘画。但是,我们从雪舟的画面中,你能够感觉到他和大陆的山水画是有很大的不同的。

下面一个是书法,这个书法我们日文叫做"文字",是禅宗的僧人的书法的总称。书法的技术并不是仅仅是写的怎么样,而且包括书法作者的人格、道德都受到尊重的表现。像干利休等等,他都是这样复合的考察对象。

这些水墨画以及书法作品,因为都是由非常宝贵的这些材料来装裱的,而且是放在房间用于鉴赏用的。比方说有记录千利休精神的《南方录》,其中就把茶碗、煮茶的锅,以及放茶的所有的茶道工具都认为是非常贵重的。而且跟他们同样贵重的就是画轴。所以可以说在这其中书法、文字是非常宝贵的,所以我们在修复的时候也是要非常重视画轴有些裂缝等等修理。在修理的时候如何把那些破损非常严重的替换掉,或者进行重新的修补,这个是我们文物修复的基本的点。

以纸为媒体进行文化表达的这种水墨画和书法,作为文物它是有美感,而且有历史价值的,这个我们应该给它保存。在这个基础之上,比如说以茶道文化为主的这些活动,实际上对这些文物的价值而言也是给他增加了新的价值。这个价值是那种古感、古色以及古香所带来的这种味道。另外,我们在修理的时候也要考虑它的美感,我们如何防止它经年裂化。另外纸有的时候会发生黄褐色色变,以及表面会有起毛,或者有折这种物理性力量导致的一些损伤。我们在一定程度的光源下观察的话,会发现那些折伤和起毛等等这些,实际上如果没有一定距离的话你是看不出来的,所以必须要有适合的光纤,我们才可以看到它表面的凹凸和一些破损。

从修理的经验来看,大家多数在修复水墨画和墨迹,就是书法作品的时候都是用竹纸,这种事例非常多。而且在修复破损画轴的时候,表面上它会有一些比较细的褶皱,还有一些裂化。这样的损伤是在竹纸当中最为常见的,发生这种事情的时候,我们必须要进行完全的修复,但是这个又容易导致损伤。从结果来看,有很多作品作为就没法继续进行展示,或者继续进行利用了。

无论是褶皱还是断裂,发生这种形成的这些画轴,我们用竹纸进行修复的话,用哪些方法进行修理呢?对于这些损伤从根本上进行改善,如果要这么做的话,毋庸置疑,我们必须要把它里头的一层纸去掉,然后从表面给它进行增强。但是,这样的操作我们在实施的时候,很多的工序都不可避免的必须要使用水。用水去把里层的纸除掉,而且可以改善它的褶皱。但是,另一方面,水会把那些作为我们补色要进行观赏的污损或者裂化物,也会给它冲掉、洗掉。有一些表面裂化以后有起毛的状态,像这个状态,如果用水的话,可能也基本上会消失。

另外,我们在过去进行修理的时候,我们对那些作为底衬的这些纸给他去掉薄薄的一层,在日本叫做两面剥掉。在半世纪多以前,我们改善这种褶皱,而且给它细细的卷起来,这样的技术我们都已经想到了。但是,有的时候也许大家不注意,操作者会把衬纸的里面和另一面纸一同剥掉。所以,在修复的时候,我们如果把这个作品透过光去看,你就会发现不同的地方厚薄是不一样的,这就是我们常见的在修复过程当中操作人员可能没在意,不是故意的,但是产生的这种损伤。这种就是衬纸,如果发生的龟裂,或者出现过分薄的情况,甚至是有一部分被薄掉了的话,这种情况下如果我们再用大量的水去除衬纸的损伤的话,这个操作就会是非常危险的。所以这个时候我们会用布海苔

和一些纤维纸去保护这个衬纸的表面,然后在另一面用水分去压,有水的纸去压,这个我们叫做干燥方式。但是,我们用这种方式会把这个作品的表面上有很多的水分存在,这也就是我刚才说大的,这可能带来的是原来我们作为古色、旧色欣赏的污损或者起毛的情况就被弄丢了,就消失了。所以,从这个意义上来说,后天的增加太多的大幅度的修理,我们还是要充分注意的。当然,这个纸足够的厚,而且强度也足够强的话,我们为了改善它的表面褶皱,我们进行这种操作也是可以的。但是,随着技术的提高,现在我们在衬里的这一面给它用布海苔等等这种胶布来涂一层,然后再把衬纸的下一面剥掉的方式也有。利用这种方式,其实我们就可以不用水去粘它了,所以这样就不会损伤这个作品原本的古色古香的部分。但是这个我们在进行操作的时候也要非常注意,这个是受材料本身的强度等等影响的。所以需要操作者非常有经验,而且操作的时候非常有分寸。

如上所述,我们在进行修理的时候,对于水分的量的掌握还是非常不容易的,也是很敏感的。所以,我们在进行修理操作的时候,用多少含水量的东西,以及我们这个表面的操作应该如何去做,我们必须要进行充分的讨论。有的时候比如说很极端的例子,就是由于这种修复可能会带来一些损伤,甚至是损害这个作品的古色古香的部分。但是,有的时候为了修复作品,我们也不得不这么去做。有一些美术史家,他们会在这样的情况对于这个修复的正确与否进行一些评论。在日本就有这样的一个评论。所谓的古色古香是人们后来附加给作品的一个价值观,实际上产生这个价值观的根源是褶皱和起毛等等这些损伤。如果把这些都放置不管的话,我觉得这个作品就不可能很好的传到后世子孙手里。所以,我们在进行修理改善损伤的同时,可能我们觉得古色古香也会失掉,但是古色古香如果随着时间的推移,它是还会再产生的。所以,我们的后代子孙还可以享受这个古色古香。所以,我们现在不可以出于我们自我的考虑而过分的执着于这种古色古香的消失,觉得消失是不好的。而我们最优先考虑的应该是如何进行安全的修复。所以,当我们考虑到有些损伤必须进行修复的时候,我们必须进行充分的讨论、研究,同时要跟修复的专家和美术史家、历史学家进行交流,我们必须探讨出来哪一个方法才是留给后世人们最好的一个修补的方法。

对于古色古香这一点,当然我们也要看这个文物具体是一个什么样的东西。威廉•莫里斯曾经在《艺术与社会主义》当中提到这样一个说法,就是所谓的古色古香,也就是说只有时间可以给予这个作品的一个偶发性的美丽、美感,是比作品本身所含的理念或者美感更应该成为崇拜的对象。但是,这种表面的理想的美所存在的这种所谓的表面的魅力的美丽是并不能超过它的皮肤,所谓的古色古香绝不是原因,而且它本身也不可能单独存在。而且无论怎样的古色古香也不能把一幅恶劣的作品变成一幅真正的艺术作品。要是这样的话,做赝品的作者也会受到肯定。也就是说从结论上讲,指导思想只是后天被赋于的美,并不值得长期受到鉴赏。这个也是跟刚才那个美术史家是一个价值观。

我们在修复水墨画的时候,我们还有一个频繁需要讨论的课题,这就是说首先是我们如何处理

以前修复时候的纸和附加的描绘。我现在显示的是梁楷所藏的一个重要文化《出山释迦图》和《梅花图》,我以此为例说明。它拜访的时候,中间是出山释迦,两边各有一幅梅花图,总共是三幅成为重要文化材的指定内容。首先,原来我们认为它都是各自成独立的作品,现在经过研究,我们看出左边这个梅花图是中国人描绘的,另外右边的梅花图是日本人模仿中国描绘的。

有几个问题,我不可能讨论所有的问题,我在这里只注意以前的修复,第一是修复的痕迹,第二是在修复的时候附加的一些墨线。我们在修复之前做了一个损伤调查,可以看到后世的修复人员加了几条墨线,特别是在梅花的细枝上,他有一些把原作之间的线连接起来的加笔。但是后世附加的墨线实在不能说是很熟练,在修复之前,我们在美术史家,以及精通禅文化的研究人员和修复人员之间,我们进行好多次的讨论,是说要不要保留个后世附加的墨线。如果我们把包含这种补笔修复的痕迹,在保有者来讲,他们会觉得我们不会对作品视觉感觉有什么变化,当然他有安心感。但是我们最终的结论是把以前修复的痕迹全部去除,因为我们认为我们只有出去这些画蛇添足的修复才能够完成对于原作的鉴赏。也就是说我认为这种讨论是决定修复方针的说明责任的一个基础。修复的方针实际上经常伴随一些选择,在我们需要看我们决定修复方针的时候有多少选择在修复的现场,我觉得这就是构筑伦理和原则的工作。

在日本我们有一些代表性的修复的原则,就是除去后世修复的材料,这是因为我们重视原作的美学价值,作为一个原则,我们把后修补的材料全部去除。还有就是对于缺损部分,我们要找到适合于保存的材料和技术,然后进行修补。还有就是我们在修复过程中绝不对修复的地方进行恣意的加笔或者加彩色。我们还需严格要求加上均一的彩色,这个是在 1970 年代前半期对于国宝和重要文化材修理的重要原则,在今天修理的现场,这个原则仍然被严格的遵守。

在欧洲,意大利修复专家切萨雷·布兰迪从 1960 年后半期提出了跟日本类似的修理的原则的方向。也就是说他提出后世修补的这种描画或者是彩色,加彩是不应该的。现在我们根据可逆性的原则,很多现场都使用的是可以去除的素材或者是复员的这种色彩。在日本我们 40 多年以来都遵守着上述原则和伦理的一部分。但是,即使不是复员性的这种描绘,我们当然也会追求修复过的作品要比修复前更有美学价值。或者是提升它的美学价值,这也是我们正在探讨的一个方式。不是说偶发性的时候我们才开始探索,而是说我们实际上准备向所有的修理技术人员提供一个可以适应各种场合的灵活的修理方针。所以,我觉得在这样的研讨会上,我建议大家开展有关伦理和技术的讨论,因为这一次的讨论会,我们觉得就是一个项目的终结。但是,关于东亚这样一个很大的文化圈中,我们对于水墨画和日本书法以及其他纸质文物的修复,实际上还需要我们大家一起去回顾过去的事例,共同推动修理原则和伦理的构筑,这是很重要的事情。

我就讲这么多,我希望能够引起大家更新的讨论。谢谢大家!

# RESULTS OF THE EXCHANGE PROGRAM AND THE JOINT INVESTIGATION OF TRADITIONAL METHODS OF PAPER MANUFACTURING BETWEEN JAPAN, CHINA AND SOUTH KOREA

 Masayuki SAKATA Tadashi OHSUGA
 The Association for Conservation of National Treasures, Japan







SLIDE 1

Hello, please allow me to introduce myself. I'm Tadashi Ohsuga from the Association for Conservation of National Treasures in Japan. It is a great honor for me today to make this presentation at this conference. Ningbo is one of the most memorable places for me. It was about 7 years ago, the first year of this project, that I first visited Ningbo for the paper investigation. Tomorrow, I understand that we will be visiting the site again to observe paper making and I am looking forward to it very much. In the first half of this presentation, I will recapitulate on the exchange programs and investigations on papermaking techniques that Japan has so far participated in. Then in the latter half, our director will summarize what I will have related to you. Thank you and we kindly ask for your attention.



SLIDE 2

To begin with, I would like to explain to you why Japan has come to be involved with this project.

It all goes back to the time when Dr. Xiaofan Du who is here with us today in the audience, was an exchange student to Japan. It has been several decades since he, and our former director, Mr. Kozo Oka have known each other on a personal level. It was this relationship that triggered talks over the techniques in conserving paper cultural properties. It was just a decade ago, that in 2005, 6 board members of ACNT visited the Palace Museum in Beijing, the Chinese Academy of Cultural Heritage and the Chinese Academy of Sciences.



SLIDE 3

In the following year, precisely in May of 2006, South Korea joined and thus a tripartite of Japan, China and South Korea held the 1<sup>st</sup> Symposium of Paper Conservation of East Asia in Beijing. I believe it is the first time

that people involved in conservation from all 3 nations got together and exchanged opinions. 85 members from Japan attended and if I remember correctly it was a great success.



SLIDE 4

The Symposium of Paper Conservation of East Asia has been held at Kyushu National Museum in Japan (2007), at the National Palace Museum in Seoul, Korea (2008), at the Gansu Provincial Museum in Lanzhou, China (2010) and once again at Kyushu National Museum in 2012. Every presentation seems to get more substantial meeting by meeting. The results of these symposiums, besides the 4<sup>th</sup>, have been summed up in a trilingual report.



SLIDE 5/SLIDE 6

Also, not only do the specialists meet at these symposiums and at occasions where paper is investigated, such of what will be reported later, but they get together at various places. They have been meeting for over 10 times and have been actively exchanging opinions.

Now, the center of this project is the survey of the actual conditions on traditional paper making done in various districts. Here, Japan too will make a report on the 9 sites and 13 workshops that we participated in. From 2008 to 2012, investigations were done at 6 sites in China, 1 in Korea and 2 in Japan. Investigations were basically done by the members of Japan, China and Korea. However, there were places such as the Guizhou and Sichuan provinces where the Korean members did not participate in. As we're short of time, please allow me to skim through this report.



SLIDE 7/SLIDE 8

This here is where I believe we will be visiting tomorrow, the workshop that we had first visited 7 years ago. Bamboo paper as well as mulberry paper, are being made here. Conservation paper is also delivered to the Tianyige Museum from this workshop.

In 2009, we visited the workshop for handmade paper run by the ethnic minorities of Guizhou province. At this workshop, the classical/old Chinese tools were preserved. Here, mulberry papers are made using many vats.



SLIDE 9/SLIDE 10

This here is also a workshop run by ethnic minorities of Guizhou province. For tourists, at this workshop art

paper is made by the pouring method. The screen hangs from a rope and is similar in style to the Japanese type. How this came to this workshop is unknown.

In 2010 when we had the meeting in Japan, we showed 5 workshops which mainly produced conservation paper for cultural properties. At this workshop, after paper is made in a small paper making mould, it is placed directly onto the steam-heated metal surfaces to dry. To this mulberry paper mixture, Gofun (white pigment) is added to show its alkalinity. This is an indispensable procedure in restoring cultural properties. Therefore, it is chosen as one of the selected preservation techniques of Japan.



SLIDE 11/SLIDE 12

The distinctive feature of the paper of this workshop is that it uses a sidelong/wide flexible screen and the additive of white clay. The paper is posted and brushed onto wooden boards in the open air to dry naturally. This paper is used on the reverse side when mounting and therefore is indispensible paper for restoring cultural properties. Thus this too is one of the selected preservation techniques of Japan.



SLIDE 13/SLIDE 14

This workshop is at the top of a steep mountain, where there is clear water and fresh air. Here, fine paper is

made. They cultivate, harvest and even process mulberry paper stock all on their own at this workshop.

This workshop is the workshop that makes Tengu-jo paper. Tengu-jo paper had been exported all over the world during the early 20<sup>th</sup> century for its thin but strong characteristics. The grandfather of this youth is designated as a Living National Treasure. Doubtless, the masterly skills have been inherited by this youth.

This is a public facility where all tests and research concerning paper, including machine-made paper are conducted. Over the years, ACNT of Japan together with this center has done much research and develops a paper suitable for the conservation of cultural properties. The person in this photograph is the staff of this center. This talented staff does not specialize in a single material but has the ability to make various types of paper according to the special features of cultural properties.



SLIDE 15/SLIDE 16

In 2011, Ms. Chisun Park, who is in charge of conservation for cultural properties in South Korea, visited one of the designated workshops that produce proper paper for cultural properties. At this workshop, like those in Japan, they are particular about what raw material and techniques to use in producing paper for the conservation of cultural properties. The traditional Korean handmade paper is made by the distinct feature of moving the screen horizontally.

In the fall of 2011, we visited 2 workshops in Leshan, Sichuan Province that produced drawing paper for calligraphy. Ever since the Qing dynasty, Shichuan Province has produced much bamboo paper. Even today, while partially preserving that tradition, these workshops are also hand making drawing paper from raw materials of potamogeton pectinatus, thus producing paper which looks like Xuanzhi.



SLIDE 17/SLIDE 18

This workshop, like the previous one, mainly produces drawing paper for calligraphy similar to Xuanzhi.

At Chongqing, we were able to visit a rare workshop prized for still using the oldest methods in making paper. Here, bamboo fiber is not cooked in alkaline solution. Instead, it is fermented and cleansed before it is directly beaten to separate the fibers.

When compressing the paper, an ancient Chinese compressor is used and the paper is pressed by manpower.



SLIDE 19

In the final year of 2012, we visited the workshop of China Xuanzhi Paper Group, Co. in Anhui Province. This workshop is famous for its high quality Xuanzhi. Here, a facility for visitors is found within its premises. Nowadays, quality Xuanzhi has become a venture target and therefore I was told that it is hard to come across genuine Xuanzhi.



SLIDE 20

So far, I have related my observations in haste, but these investigations were extremely valuable because above all, the Chinese papermaking sites which we visited were scarcely known to the Japanese and Korean and in the past it was not possible to visit them.

I would like to especially extend my thanks to Dr. Xiaofan Du who coordinated everything, to all the members of UNESCO Beijing office and to Dr. Gang Chen who had taught me the technical aspects. I would also like to express my gratitude to all who had warmly welcomed our team at various districts of Guiyang, Chengdu, Chongqing and Hefei where we visited and also to the staff members of the Administration of Cultural Property at Ningbo who are here in the audience today. Thank you very much.

The matter of events on these visits have been recorded into a DVD which if you have the opportunity, we would very much like to have you see.

Now, our director, Mr. Masayuki Sakata will continue from this point and will explain to you about the significance of these investigations and about our future tasks/issues.



SLIDE 21/SLIDE 22

This project on the "Cultural regions of Kanji and Paper," has been aiming at establishing common principles for the conservation of paper cultural properties.

Even from a global standpoint, we find many remains of paper cultural properties in East Asia. There are plenty of such paper like those which were buried and excavated and also those which were handed down the generations.

Especially, those that were passed on from one person to another and down to the present, have been repaired repeatedly and periodically. In turn, we too must repair these cultural properties that have been handed down to us on a regular basis and pass it on to the future generation.

Ancient paper was made only by raw materials that only existed in Nature. In the repairing process that had been done repeatedly, such raw materials were used to mend moth holes and to reinforce the linings.

However, today, such natural raw materials are gradually disappearing. Yet, future repairs must be done in the same way as in the past as much as possible and traditional material must be used. Furthermore, the same could be said for cultural properties just excavated when they need to undergo their first repairing process.

In order to establish common principles for restoring paper cultural properties, first, we had to investigate the traditional paper making processes of each country and district and get a grasp of the actual state of matters. As for traditional techniques in paper-making, we knew to some extent that in each country marked techniques remained but the details on the actual situations until now were not known. Despite investigating this time, we still were unable to understand everything. Yet, through this investigation, we were able to at least perceive how much paper there was that could be used for conserving cultural properties. I believe that that in itself was the fruit of our project.



SLIDE 23/SLIDE 24

Then what kind of paper is suitable for the conservation of cultural properties?

Up until around 1980, in repairing paper cultural properties, paper that looked and felt like the original were searched for in order to fill in the missing parts. In other words, even if the repairing papers were completely different in quality from the original, as long as it looked the same, it was considered alright.

However, today, the cultural property itself has been thoroughly investigated. So, based on this information, proper material (material close to the original in quality and material that is harmless) is made and used.

Especially, for example, in the treatment of the materials, there were many things that we would not have known if we hadn't actually visited the workshops. In Japan, for more than 30 years, conservators have interacted with papermaking experts and after much trial and effort, have been searching for a way to make paper proper for conserving cultural properties.

Paper made by traditional procedures or by hand is not always good for repairing cultural properties. What is most important is the quality of the paper.

When we try to make good quality paper for cultural properties, naturally the procedures become strict. The procedures must be done by hand. For example, by adding a strong alkaline solution to and cooking it with the fiber, the paper easily becomes white and impurities are easily removed. Thus with little effort, a lot of paper can be produced. However, this strong alkaline solution damages the fibers and can become the cause to future discoloration of the paper. Therefore, such paper would not be appropriate for conservation.

Nevertheless, not necessarily is such paper all that bad. Although in general use, handmade paper has been replaced by machine-made paper, workshops for handmade paper still exist because there is a need for handmade paper in other areas besides conservation. It is also very true that this technique for handmade paper still exists because improvements were brought by continuous efforts in accordance to different

#### purposes.

What is important is not whether it is handmade or not. What is important is that whether the user acknowledges the papermaking process, the quality and be able to ascertain whether the paper is appropriate for conservation of cultural properties. Thus, the relationship of mutual trust between the producer and the user and the mutual understanding of the user's request are particularly important.

From that aspect, we must choose and produce the appropriate paper for the conservation of cultural properties.



SLIDE 25

When the shape and material are put to good use, then we will be able to make good paper. Such paper, today, not only in East Asia but also worldwide, is under a critical situation.

It has become a requisite for the conservation of cultural properties to pass them onto the next generation. We must continue to think about how to protect and practice these conservation techniques. The investigations that we did this time have greatly served in allowing us to take a big step forward in this.

I hope that with all here today, we may cooperate in various aspects and to continue to work together in the future.

This ends my presentation. Thank you for your attention.

# 有关中日韩三国纸张传统制造技艺交流项目的调查成果报告

坂田雅之大菅直日本国宝修理装潢师联盟





大家好,请允许我介绍我自己。我是大菅直,来自日本国宝修理装潢师联盟。很荣幸能在会议上作报告。对我来说,宁波是最具纪念意义的城市之一。因为七年前在这个项目发轫时,我首次来到这里进行了一次有关纸张的调查。我想我们明天将会再度造访那个地方,观察纸张是如何被制造出来的,我十分期待。在此次报告的前半程,我将概括一下此次造纸技艺交流项目中,日本所参与的部分。后半程中,我们联盟的主任坂田先生将会再度概括这些内容。感谢大家关注我的这次报告。

报告的开始我将会向大家解释,为何日本会积极参与该项目。

这要从杜晓帆博士在日本的交换经历说起了。有幸他今天也在会场中听取我们的报告。杜博士同我们的前主任冈兴造先生私交甚笃。数十年的情谊促成了关于保护纸张文化财产的一次对话。那是在2005年,十年前的时候,六位 ACNT 的董事造访了北京故宫博物院,中国文化遗产研究中心,以及中国科学院。

翌年,准确地讲是 2006 年的五月,韩国也加盟了该项目。自此,中日韩三国在北京召开了第一次东亚纸张保护区域性研讨会。这是三国的专家学者首次关于该领域展开对话并坐下来交换意见。 当时有 85 名日本方面人员出席了研讨会,而会议不负众望地取得了丰硕的成果。

第二届东亚纸张保护区域性研讨会于 2007 年在日本九州国立博物馆举办,而 2008 年的会场设在了韩国首尔的国立古宫博物馆,2010 年是在中国兰州的甘肃省博物馆。2012 年,研讨会重回九州国立博物馆,而参会报告的价值更上层楼。这些研讨会的报告,除第四次次外,都以中日韩三种语言结集出版。

并且,非独是专家学者在研讨会济济一堂,或是在造纸作坊现场实地观察;在其他的各个场合, 有不下十次的专家会议,与会各方无不各抒己见,互通有无。

如今,该项目的重心是调查传统纸张在不同地域的创制技法和当前现状。在这里,日本方面也希望能将我们共同调查出九处十三所工坊的具体情况进行汇报。从 2008 年到 2012 年间,这些调查有六处在中国,一处在韩国,两处在日本。调查主要由中日韩三国的专家学者完成,处贵州和四川的两处韩方专家并未参与。鉴于时间原因,请让我简短汇报。



该处场址是我们明天将要去探访的一处,也是七年前我们初次到访的那处。这里主要制造竹纸和桑皮纸。用于纸张修复的材料也是从这里被递送到天一阁博物馆。



2009年我们造访了位于贵州的两处少数民族特色手工造纸坊。在这里,体现中国传统的工具和工艺被沿用至今。桑皮纸就是在这些大缸中被沤制出的。贵州少数民族经营的造纸坊里,游客可

以体验到手工艺术纸张的倾注法制造过程。造纸的帘幕被绳子悬挂起来,非常类似日本技法。这种相似度的原因尚不为人所知。



2010年我们在日本开会时,展示了五处主要制造文物修复纸张的造纸工坊情况。在这处工坊,纸在小型纸模中被初制后,会直接被放置到蒸汽加热后的金属板上晾干。该种纸张的纸浆成分主要是桑皮,然而也会加入白色染物来调高碱性。这在文物修复工作中必不可少。这也是该处作坊的制纸工艺之所以被指定为日本文物保存专门技艺原因之一。

这处工坊的独有技法,是使用较宽的边长可调整帘幕,和白黏土添加剂。纸张在木板上放置并用刷子刷平,露天自然晾干。纸张背对模具的光滑面会被利用做纸质遗产修复的必备材料。这一项也是日本文物保存专门技艺。



该处工坊位于一座险峻山峰之巅,空气和水都是上佳。这里专司制上质纸张。工人们亲手浇灌 和采集桑树,所以原料完全能由自己供给。 还有一处工坊精于制造天狗纸。这种纸在20世纪的早期,以其薄而韧的特性行销全球。幻灯片上这位年轻人的祖父被指认为国家财产传承人,而无疑这位年轻人也传承到了其祖父精妙的技艺。



这具共用设备,是用来测试和研究包括机制纸在内的各种纸张的。多年以来,日本 ACNT 用以进行多项研究,以定型何种纸张能被用于文化财修复工作。照片上的这位是我们的员工之一,他极具天赋,能针对特定文化财的特点运用不仅仅一种而是多种纸张,来完成修复工作。

2011年,韩国文化遗产修复工作有关方面的负责人朴智善女士造访了一家文化财产修复指定纸张提供作坊。在这家工坊中的机制和上面提到的日本方式类似,工人们专门为文化修复目的生产纸张。传统韩纸有着独特的生产工艺,在揭纸时,采取横向而非通常的纵向。



在2011年秋季,我们拜访了位于四川乐山的两个制作书画用纸的工坊。从清代开始,四川省开始转向主要生产竹纸。时至今日,这个作坊还部分保留着制造竹纸的传统,然而也开始手工生产芦苇质画纸。这种画纸质地非常类似宣纸。

而另一家工坊,像之前一家一样,主要生产类似宣纸的书法用纸。



在重庆,我们有幸参观了一家因坚持以古法造纸而闻名遐迩的工坊。在这里,竹子纤维并非在碱水中熬煮,而是在直接抽打出纤维前进行了发酵和净化处理。纸张的压制全靠人力,压模与干年前并无二致。

而在2012年底,我们走访了中国宣纸集团。这家集团位于安徽省,以其生产的宣纸著称。在这里, 以游客为前提的体验设施十分完备。当今,高品质宣纸十分稀少;我听闻哪怕见到一张纯粹的宣纸 已经非常不容易。

到目前为止,我匆匆向大家介绍了我的观察经过。对于日韩学者来说,关于中国造纸技艺的知识本就非常稀少,何况多年以前根本不可能一睹真容。

我特别希望能向杜晓帆博士致以谢意。是他帮忙联系协调了几乎全部事宜。我也希望感谢联合国教科文组织驻华代表处的诸位官员,和从技术角度给我很多启发的陈刚博士。我也希望向我们到访过的贵阳、成都、重庆、合肥等处的热忱欢迎表达我的感激之情。当然,还有在座的宁波文物局有关同志。非常感谢!

我们的这些造访活动都有 DVD 等影像资料,如果有机会的话,我们十分希望向大家分享。

现在,我司的主任坂田雅之会继续向大家报告我们的主题,并且会向大家介绍我们未来工作和调查任务中比较重要的几个部分。(下由坂田雅之)

我们的"汉字与纸张文化地域"项目指向,是建立一个为保护纸质文化财产所需要建立的共同原则。

放眼全球,我们会发现大量纸质文物聚集在东亚地区。这其中有在考古发掘中新发现的,也有

代代传承至今的。后者往往屡次进行了周期性的修补工作。那么我们就得继续修补好这些文物,以便流传给后人。

古代纸张的原料均是来自于大自然。在修补过程中,我们会反复利用相同的原材料来补出蛾子造成的破洞或是加固纤维。

然而,在当下有许多的原材料都已经逐渐消失了。但是,本着修旧如旧的原则,未来的修补工作还是应该努力向古法靠拢,使用这些材料是必须的。并且,新发掘的文献材料,也需要如法炮制。

为了建立纸质文物修复的共同原则,首先,我们需要去各个国家和地区调查传统造纸工艺,并且充分了解其现状。因为传统造纸工艺不同程度上为我们所知,但其细节许多尚待进一步研究。并且,通过进行调查,我们能够至少意识到有哪些纸类可以用来修复文化财产。我相信这本身就是我们项目的一大成果。

那么,何种纸张更适合纸质文物修复? 迄上世纪八十年代,我们尚能需找到与需要修复的文物相类似的旧纸。换句话说,在当前,这种修复用纸都越来越不敷使用。虽然外观看起来还是比较相似,但性质已截然不同。

然而,今天我们已能够用技术手段查明这些纸质文化遗产的性质。这样,我们就能找到适当的, 在物理性质上类似的纸张,对纸质文化遗产进行无害化修复。

特别是,我举个例子来说,如果不在造纸作坊亲身躬行,很多事情我们永远也不会知道。在日本,文保人员和造纸专家有长达三十年之久的互动,探索走出了一条造出文物修复用纸的新路。

不是所有依照古法手工造出的纸都能用来修复纸质文物。修复用纸的纸质才是这项工作的要诀。

为了修复纸张,我们需要制作上等的纸料,要求自然十分严格。造纸必须依赖手工。比如说,机制纸时有一道工序是配制强碱溶液并与造纸纤维同煮,这样纸质会变白,而杂质会被分解。这样可以事半功倍地制作大量纸张。然而,强碱溶液很容易碎坏纤维,并且使成纸易于褪色,这样的纸张当然不能用于文物保护。

然而,我们也不能就这么一刀切。虽说在大多数情况下机器制纸已经取代了手工纸的地位,但造纸工坊依然存在,因为除了文物修复领域,还有不少地方会用到手工制纸。另外还有一个事实就是手工造纸的技艺也在进步,以期适用于更多的不同目的。

所以说,关键不在于是机器还是手工造纸,真正重要的是使用者能够了解造纸的程序,得到纸 质稳定并且能够用于纸质文物修复工作的背书。这样,在造纸者和用纸者间建立互信,和对于用纸 者需求的共同了解就显得尤为重要了。

从这点上看,我们必须仔细挑选和生产出合适的纸张,来进行纸质文物的修复工作。当形状和质地都足以有效使用的时候,这张纸才算是满足了我们的需求。这样的纸在今天不止在东亚,在整个世界范围内都面临着严峻的情形。

今天的我们务须做好纸张修复和保存工作,以传给我们的后世。我们的确需要思考,如何能够保护和利用这些修复技术。我们之前做过的调查对我们向着最终目标进步助力极大。我希望今天在座的各方能够在不同领域通力合作,在未来继续携手前行。我的报告就到这里,谢谢大家的关注。

## THE PRESERVATION OF BUDDHIST MANUSCRIPTS AT GANDAN TEGCHENLING MONASTERY - THE CENTRE OF MONGOLIAN BUDDHISTS

Ven. Batchuluun MUNKHBAATAR

Gandan Tegchenling Monastery
The Centre of Mongolian Buddhists



First of all, I am truly honored to be invited to speak at this very significant event by the UNESCO Beijing Office – the Launching Ceremony and Sub-Regional Symposium on Paper Conservation: Methodology of Paper Conservation and Paper Making Traditions in East Asia. Here I wish to express my sincere gratitude to the UNESCO Beijing Office for its tangible and timely steps to assist in preserving paper heritage in East Asia including Mongolia. Also I wish to especially convey my heartfelt thanks to the organizing committee for their tireless efforts and successful achievements for organizing this historical event. Moreover, I would like to thank everyone who has made this event more valuable with his and her presence today.

Please kindly allow me to introduce myself briefly here. I am representing the Library of Gandan Tegchenling [Gaden Thekchenling] Monastery – the Centre of Mongolian Buddhists in Ulaanbaatar, Mongolia which houses the largest Buddhist manuscripts and the biggest collection of other Buddhist tangible heritages including sacred statues, thankha paintings and other religious items at the national level.

Historically, Buddhism was introduced to the territories of the Mongols over 2000 years ago. Some sources claim that Buddhism was adopted and worshipped at the times of the empires of Xiangnu, Xianbei, Toba, Jujan, Turkic Khanates, Uyghur and Khidan extensively. Unfortunately, we today do not have any paper heritages or evidences from these early centuries. But after the XIII centuries, Chinggis Khaan [Genghis Khan] and his sons and grandsons had great interests in Buddhism and his grandsons spread Buddhism and adopted it as the state religion. Particularly, at the times of Khaisan Khuleg Khaan and Buyan Khaan, the first sacred manuscripts such as "Pancha Raksha Sutra", "Saddharmapundarika Sutra" and "Arya Manzushri Nama Samgiti" were translated into the Mongolian Languages. Afterwards, Kangyur the collected teachings of the Buddha Shakyamuni and Tengyur the commentary on the Kangyur were entirely translated in the XV century.

These centuries witnessed the first Buddhist paper heritages of Mongolia that have been preserved till today.

Generally, the people of Mongolia uphold a sacred tradition of worshipping Buddhist manuscripts. Not only Buddhist monasteries and monks but also lay-devotees and literate people have their own book collections at home. The most of devotees have such private libraries ranging from greater to smaller collections today.

In the past, even illiterate nomadic families had a tradition of worshipping and preserving Buddhist manuscripts using fine silks and wooden boxes at the most important and higher places inside their homes. On the other hand, it was an attitude of worshipping the sacred Dharma as the path to enlightenment or as their spiritual protection. Unfortunately, this unique tradition almost disappeared due to a certain reason in the XX century.

Now let me directly speak of the main topic. Prior to the UNESCO project "Paper Conservation: Methodology of Paper Conservation and Paper Making Traditions in East Asia 2008-2012", there was obviously an agreeable shortage of the knowledge on how to properly preserve our collection of Buddhist manuscripts. As a consequence, the condition of our library was in a very critical situation. Our paper heritages were nearly endangered due to the unqualified environments like unsuitable installations of heating system, electrical wires, insufficient ventilators and the affection of mould and dust. Of course, we have to admit that we were not aware of what to do and where to start.

But by the initiative support of UNESCO, our monastery participated in two theoretical and practical trainings led by international experts on how to preserve such paper heritage in 2012. I should say that because of these trainings, we fully realized the theoretical and practical trainings were the key factors to build up the knowledge for overcoming our difficulties.

Even though these were held at our monastery, there was a large number of attendees including major Buddhist monasteries in Ulaanbaatar and other important governmental and non-governmental organizations like Cultural Heritage Centre, National Library, National Archives, Choijin Lama Temple Museum, Mongolian Academy of Sciences, Children's Book Palace and so on.

Most importantly, these trainings were conducted based on the utility of the manuscripts in our library and every participant learned basic but crucial techniques of identifying and cleaning mould and dust affected manuscripts, and using important tools in the process of cleaning. We all learned the danger of mould and dust, and how they cause damages to cultural objects and what we should do even for protecting our health.

And due to the knowledge and experience accumulated from these two trainings, we initiated repairing our

library for creating a standardized and safe environment for our paper heritages. At the same time, the Prince Klaus Fund of the Netherlands through Mongolian National Commission for UNESCO assisted in purchasing and installing proper shelves from abroad and cleaning and relocating the entire manuscripts. Therefore, our manuscripts are being preserved in a much safer condition today. It was a tremendously huge work. Please imagine that our library houses store approximately 1,500,000 manuscripts! We have a lot to do in our library in the future. Now we know an action based on proper knowledge is the key to a success.

Moreover, we have just edited and published an instruction booklet titled "Practical Manual for Conservation of Buddhist Manuscripts" funded by UNESCO Beijing Office which will be disseminated to Buddhist monasteries and other relevant organizations who deal with paper documents.

Once again I wish to express my sincere gratitude to UNESCO Beijing Office, Mongolian National Commission for UNESCO for implementing this project in Mongolia that changed our old attitude. I hope our collaboration will continue in the future for the protection of our Buddhist heritage.

Thank you very much for your kind attention!

### 蒙古佛教中心甘丹得千林寺的佛经手稿保护

· 蒙克巴托 蒙古甘丹得千林寺



我深感荣幸受邀在这次重要的会议上演讲。在这里,我想向联合国教科文组织驻华代表处致以 衷心的感谢,谢谢你们对东亚纸张保护有力和及时的支持,这其中当然也包括对蒙古的支持。同时, 也非常感谢教科文组织为举办此次历史性的会议所付出的的不懈努力。并且,也感谢各位的出席, 您的到来使此次会议更为珍贵。

首先,请允许我做下自我介绍。我是代表甘丹得干林寺参加此次盛会。甘丹得干林寺位于蒙古 国首都乌兰巴托市,是蒙古佛教中心。寺院中收藏了最大数量的佛经手稿,以及佛教物质文物,包 括一些神圣的雕塑,唐卡画卷,以及其他国家级宗教信物。

准根溯源,佛教是在大约 2000 年以前传入蒙古。一些史料显示,佛教最初是在匈奴、鲜卑、拓跋、柔然、突厥汗国、畏吾儿以及契丹王朝时期被接受和崇拜。但是我们现如今并没有任何纸张遗产或证据。在十三世纪后,成吉思汗和他的子孙们对佛教产生了更大的兴趣,逐渐传播至全国,并最终定为国教。值得一提的是,在 Khaisan Khuleg Khaan 和 Buyan Khaan 时期,一些珍贵的手稿比如"Pancha Raksha Sutra","Saddharmapundarika Sutra"以及"Arya Manzushri Nama Samgiti"被先后翻译为了蒙古语。这之后,《甘珠尔》和《丹珠尔》也在十五世纪被全部翻译为蒙古语。这几个世纪见证了蒙古第一批佛教纸质文物的诞生。

蒙古人民向来崇敬佛经手稿。不仅仅是佛教寺院和僧人供奉佛经,市井人家也有自己的佛经收藏。很多信徒都拥有大小不等的私人图书馆。

在过去,游牧人家崇敬和保护佛经手稿的传统是将它们用珍贵的丝绸包裹,置于木头盒子内,

然后放在家中最重要最高的位置上。信徒相信崇敬达摩是开悟的的必经之路和精神保护。不幸的是,这一独特的传统在二十世纪时由于一些特殊原因基本消失殆尽了。

现在请允许我开始阐述主要题目。在联合国教科文组织项目"纸张保护:东亚纸张保护方法和纸张制造传统"发起前,蒙古普遍缺乏关于如何保护佛经手稿的知识,因此蒙古的图书馆藏品保存现状堪忧。错误的暖气系统安装,电线外露,通风系统不良,灰尘和霉菌的感染等等这些不合格的保存环境致使我们的纸质遗产濒临危险。我们承认,之前我们并不知道该做什么以及从何开始。

2012年,在联合国教科文组织的帮助下,我们的寺院参与到了两个由国际专家指导的关于保护纸质遗产的理论和实践研习班中。经过这两次的培训,我们充分意识到了理论和实践培训的结合是建设知识体系和客服困难的关键方法。

虽然研习班在我们的寺院举行,但是仍吸引了来自外界的广泛参与,比如乌兰巴托的其他主要佛寺,以及一些非政府组织,包括文化遗产中心,国家图书馆,国家档案馆,乔金喇嘛庙博物馆,蒙古科学院,儿童图书中心等等。

更重要的是,由于这些培训都基于本寺馆藏的手稿,每一位学员都学到了一些基础但是重要的鉴别和清除霉菌和灰尘的方法,以及在清洁过程中如何使用重要的工具。我们都学习了霉菌和灰尘的危害,了解了它们是如何损害文化物品的。我们也学习到了如何在清洁过程中保护自身的健康。

基于在这两次培训中获得的知识和经验,我们将图书馆修缮一新,为纸质遗产的保护创造了一个标准安全的环境。同时,通过联合国教科文组织蒙古国家委员会,荷兰克劳斯王子基金资助从海外购置了书架并进行安装。手稿清洁后全部重新摆放在新书架上,被保存在安全的环境中。这一过程工作量极大,你要知道我们的图书馆存放了大约一百五十万份手稿!今后仍有许多工作要做;我们懂得了相关的知识完善是取得成功的重要因素。

另外,我们刚刚编辑并出版了一本工具书名为《佛经手稿保护实用手册》。此书由联合国教科文组织北京办公室资助,将分发至佛教寺庙以及相关机构,用以指导处理纸张文件。

再一次,我希望向联合国教科文组织驻华代表处和联合国教科文蒙古全国委员会致以衷心感谢,你们对这一项目在蒙古的实施提供的帮助改变了我们旧观念。期盼未来在保护佛教遗产方面我们的更多的合作。谢谢!

### PRESERVATION AND PROTECTION OF MONGOLIAN PAPER HERITAGE

#### Choidog DULMAA

#### National Central Archives of Mongolia



I warmly greet everyone who has come here today. My name is Choidog Dulmaa and I am a technician of preservation, representing the National Central Archive of Mongolia.

The project covering five Asian countries was very significant for contributing to the preservation of the world cultural heritage. On behalf of the National Archive, the National Library and museums and myself, I would like to express my gratitude to UNESCO, the Goethe Institute and international conservators who trained us at the beginning. I wish these organizations the best of luck in their endeavors of the preservation of the paper heritage.

I am speaking on the following topic:

"The current situation of the preservation of the paper heritage in Mongolia"

#### 1. Introduction

Mongolians have rich history of literature. After the people's revolution in 1921, the Institute of Sutra and Script was established. It became the very foundation of the current archives, libraries and museums.

There are several organizations carrying out their activities on the preservation of the paper heritage at the national level such as the National Library, the National Archive, Cultural Heritage Centre and Gandan Tegchenling Monastery – the Centre of Mongolian Buddhists.

But there have been certain challenges in preserving the paper heritage. For example:

1.1 There is no proper environmental condition yet for the preservation of the paper heritage;

- 1.2 There is a shortage of usage of the contemporary technical equipment and technology;
- 1.3 There is a shortage of human resource in this field.

In order to safeguard the paper heritage, it will be certainly beneficial if the government takes measures in adopting certain policy and funding or support joint-collaborations (projects) of international and national bodies.

#### 2. Historical Overview of the Paper Heritage in Mongolia

It is claimed that paper was used during the times of the Khunnu, Uyghur and Turkic Khanates and Khidan states. For example, there is an archeological evidence; certain type of paper used as a liner in 32 copper wheels that were connected to the time the Khunnu State.

Mongolians used to make paper of materials like plants and wool as well. For example, some monetary notes used during the time of the Yuan Dynasty were made of wools. They were wool-printed monetary notes.

It is said that there were over 1000 Buddhist monasteries in Mongolia. But each monastery had a printing house as its affiliate branch. Mongolian nomadic people venerated sacred manuscripts safeguarded in silk and wooden boxes over many centuries.

Unfortunately, from the XIII to the XVII centuries, the paper documents of Mongolia were destroyed in wars. But later on, special envoys of the Manchu Empire in Mongolia exchanged official letters with Buddhist monasteries in Mongolia and these paper documents were preserved in traditional ways of Mongolia. So it became the beginning process of our archival materials.

But during the purge between 1920 and 1930, many Buddhist monasteries were destroyed together with their huge paper heritage.

Fortunately, priceless manuscripts of Mongolia such as "AltanTovch. Lu" (1651) and "Mongolian Shunkhan Danjuur/Tengyur" (1740) were registered in the UNESCO's Memory of the World in 2011.

#### 3. The Current Situation of the Preservation of the Paper Heritage in Mongolia

According to the recent survey, there have been 617,148 archival materials preserved. The oldest materials preserved are from the year of 1674. It also includes 8.5 million meters of documentary and non-documentary movies, 140,000 photos and 680,000 meters of audios.

The National Library houses 4 million books and amongst them are 1,000,000 manuscripts or literatures

written in the old Mongolian scripts, Tibetan and Manchu languages. The most of them are handwritten and block-printed ones.

Gandan Tegchenling Monastery – the Centre of Mongolian Buddhists houses 1,500,000 manuscripts.

In order to preserve these paper heritages, there is a need of a proper environment or a specially designated building with important facilities and equipment, and a laboratory for the restoration of paper documents.

The government of Mongolia is taking measures in enhancing the condition for the preservation of these paper heritages. For example, the government has carried out a resolution to build modern buildings for the National Archive and the National Library. Also it started significant work to digitalize the archival materials.

#### 3.1 The Environmental Condition of the Paper Heritage and the Skills of Human Resources

The building of the National Archive was established in 1957. The walls and ceilings are not qualified to secure the heritage. As it was built on a frigid land, the growth of fungus has been noticed very often. As the roof of Choijin Lama Temple Museum was unqualified, there used to be the problem of water leakage from its ceiling. The library building of Gandan Tegchenling Monastery was too old and it was difficult to keep paper heritages in terms of safety.

The current workers and conservators working in the relevant field are not professionals and they are working following the old techniques in a critical environment with insufficient equipment and facilities.

Thank you very much for your attention.

### 蒙古纸质遗产的保存与保护

#### • 道玛

#### 蒙古国家中心档案馆



我的名字是 Choidog Dulmaa,是来自蒙古国家中心档案馆的一名保护技术人员。在此向在座的各位致以最温暖诚挚的问候。

这一涵盖东亚五国的项目对于全世界范围内文物保护做出了重要贡献。我谨代表国家档案馆,国家图书馆和博物馆向联合国教科文组织,歌德学院,以及对我们最初进行培训的国际专家们致以最衷心的感谢。我祝愿这些组织在今后纸质遗产保护方面付出的努力取得更大成功。

我的演讲将包括:蒙古当今纸质遗产保护现状简介、蒙古纸质遗产历史回顾、以及蒙古当今纸质遗产保护现状和纸质遗产保存环境以及员工技术。

#### 1. 简介

蒙古拥有丰富的文学积淀和历史。在 1921 年人民革命后,经文与手稿机构成立。这也是如今国家档案馆,图书馆,以及博物馆的前身。一些国家级别的机构负责开展纸质遗产保护相关活动。这些机构包括国家图书馆,国家档案馆,文化遗产中心,以及蒙古佛教中心甘丹得林干寺。

但是仍然面临一些挑战:

- 1.1 仍没有保护纸质遗产的适宜环境
- 1,2 对于技术和设备的使用匮乏

#### 1.3 在这一领域缺乏人才

为了更好地保护纸质遗产,政府需要采取措施制定相关政策,吸引资金,或者鼓励和帮助进行国际间的合作。

#### 2. 蒙古纸质遗产历史回顾

据说是在 Khunnu, Uyghur, Turkic Khanates 以及 Khidan 时期出现了纸张的使用。在一个考古遗址发现,一种特殊的纸被用于 32 个铜质轮子中,而这一遗址所在时期就是 Khunnu。

蒙古人曾经使用植物和羊毛制造纸。在元朝,记录货币信息使用的纸就是用羊毛制成,称为羊毛印制的货币笔记。

据说在蒙古有超过 1000 所佛寺,每所佛寺都有自己的印刷房作为隶属机构。几个世纪以来,蒙古的游牧民族都崇敬经文手稿,将其裹入丝绸并放在木头盒子中。

可惜的是,十三至十七世纪间,蒙古的纸质文件毁于战争。但是之后,满族王朝的特使与蒙古的众多佛寺交换了官方的文书信件,这些文件用蒙古的传统方式保存了下来,也成为了蒙古档案资料保存的开端。

但是,1920年至1930年间的"净化"使得很多佛寺连同寺内的纸质遗产一并损毁。

值得庆贺的是,蒙古珍贵的佛经手稿"AltanTch、Lu"(1651)和"MongolianShunkhan Danjuur/Tengyur"(1740)在2011年被收录于联合国教科文组织世界记忆名录。

#### 3. 蒙古当今纸质遗产保护现状

目前的调查表明,617,148份档案文件被保存下来。最早的材料可追溯至1674年。这其中包括850万米长的记录片和非记录片,140,000份照片以及680,000米的音频资料。

国家图书馆藏书 400 万册, 这其中, 有 1,000,000 份手稿是用古蒙古语, 藏语以及满族语记录。其中大多数是手写或刻板印刷。蒙古佛教中心甘丹得千林寺收藏了 1,500,000 份手稿。

为了更好地保护这些珍贵的纸质遗产,我们急需一个更适宜的环境,或者一个配有重要设备和

设施的专门建筑。还需要一个可用于纸张修复的实验室。蒙古国的政府已经在采取措施加强保护纸质文化遗产的环境。举例说来,政府已经在投资兴建新的国家档案馆和国家图书馆。档案数字化也在开展。

#### 3.1 纸质遗产保护环境以及人员技术

国家档案馆建立于 1957 年。墙壁和天花板都不符合保护遗产的标准。所处寒冷之地也常有霉菌发生。乔金喇嘛庙博物馆的屋顶不符合标准,因此常常漏水。甘丹得千林寺的图书馆,建筑陈旧,也不再适宜保护纸质遗产。

相关领域的员工和保护人员并不是专业出身,并且还在使用陈旧的技术,工作环境也由于缺乏设备和设施而不甚理想。

谢谢。

#### CHINA TRADITIONAL MOUNTING STYLE ANALYSIS

DU Weisheng
 National Library of China



**Abstract:** China's traditional mounting techniques have long been classified into 'South' and 'North' groups. This paper demonstrates the key differences in mounting techniques between South and North, using features of climate and regional culture to analyze the resultant causes of mounting style variations.

**Keywords:** mounting techniques; mounting types; mounting styles

In the book "Ancient Famous Paintings" by Zhang Yanyuan from the Tang Dynasty, there is a record of a saying—"Before the Jin Dynasty, mounting was limited. During the Song Dynasty, the prosperity of the period triggered increased mounting". The Kingdom of Song, Southern Dynasties (420-479 A.D.) period is regarded as the beginnings of China's mounting history. During the Sui and Tang Dynasties, there was a specialized role of an "Interior Decorations Artisan" in the royal palaces; during the Song Dynasty, there were mounting factories and mounting officers in the palaces. Following the Northern Song Dynasty (960-1127 A.D.), mounting techniques became rapidly popularized among the masses. Professional "mounting shops" and specialized mounting professions emerged in cities. During the Ming and Qing dynasties, the mass mounting industry continued to develop. In the cities with more advanced cultures, there were even "Mounting Hutongs (Alleys)", where people who were involved in mounting activities congregated to work and live together, creating a unique communal space, and stabilized developments. Starting from the the Kingdom of Song, Southern Dynasties, China's mounting techniques traditions have gone through more than 1500 years of history.

During the Ming and Qing Dynasties, China's traditional mounting techniques reached its peak of development, and there were various factions with different styles emerging in different regions. There were the 'Su' faction (Suzhou), 'Yang' faction (Yangzhou), 'Hu' faction (Shanghai), 'Xiang' faction (Hunan), 'Lingnan'

faction (Guangzhou), 'Hui' faction (Anhui province), 'Jing' faction (North of the Huaihe River) and so forth. Among the various districts, there can be a broad division of 'Southern' factions and 'Northern' factions. The 'Southern' group was represented by the 'Su' mounting style, while the 'Northern' group could be typically represented by the 'Jing' mounting style. Due to developments in the country, travel was increasingly convenient, and there was constant exchange and integration between the South and North cultures. Today, the difference between these two groups has become less obvious, though there are still some slight variations. The differences can be seen through the following examples:

Brushes: The 'Southern' group utilizes brushes that are usually around 15cm in width, and the thickness of 1.5-2cm. The 'Northern' group uses brushes that are larger in dimensions—the width of the brushes can be more than 20cm, with thickness of 3cm.

Glue: The glue used by the 'Southern' group is mostly made of wheat flour, whereas the 'Northern' group uses more of wheat starch.

Wooden Walls: The 'Southern' group uses solid timber to make wooden walls, and the traditional method of making wall frames involves the application of wood oil. The 'Northern' group uses mostly paper walls. The method for making paper walls involves firstly use a 5-8cm wide wooden strip as partition. The space between the partition should be a square-shaped space that is 20-40cm. Layers of paper are then glued upon the wooden frame, and the paper wall should lastly be brushed with plastic alum water.

Drying: For the 'Southern' group, when drying the item onto the wall, the back of the mounting piece is against the wall, while the front faces out. For the 'Northern' group, the front is against the wall, while the back faces out.

Mounting Products: For the 'Southern' group, the inset around the two sides of the mounted art piece core is relatively narrow, while that of the 'Northern' group is wider.

Colour of Inset Fills: The inset fills of the mounting piece for the 'Southern' group is mostly light in colour, reflecting elegance; the inset fills of mounting piece for the 'Northern' group is relatively bolder and brighter, exhibiting magnificence and generosity.

Of course, there are other differences that cannot be listed here.

Regarding the emergence of different styles, the main reasons can be attributed to the variations that exist in climate and cultures between South and North, as a result of the large territorial extent of China. Thus, in the below discussions, it is realistic to use the terms of 'South' and 'North' to represent styles and types. When

we refer to South or North, it is made with reference to the Yangtze River, where South is below; and North above the Yangtze.

In China, the South belongs to a subtropical humid climate zone, and the annual precipitation exceeds 800mm. Rain spell starts early and ends late, the duration is long, and there is the famous "plum/mold rain season". I have worked in the South for several years, whenever the plum/mold rain season arrives, mold starts growing on books, furniture, clothes, shoes, and there is practically not a corner in the house where mold does not grow. The North belongs to a climate zone that is semi-humid, semiarid or arid, and the annual precipitation is below 800mm. The most striking feature lies in that how winter is especially long, and the period where fireplaces and heaters are used is nearly half a year, with the air being relatively drier.

With such a large difference in climate, the wooden walls that are used for mounting will inevitably be different. The South usually utilizes timber wood walls that are applied with wood oil. As there is oil on the plank, it can be washed at any time, and reduces the chance of mold growth. As for the paper-based wooden wall used in the North, they are usually under the influence of large diurnal temperature differences of the Northern winter. With high permeability and elasticity, the wooden walls can usually retain their forms. Conversely, if paper walls are used in the South, the high rate of water retention by the paper will result in the emergence of gaps, mold or insect decay. If solid timber walls are used in the North, it is hard to ensure that they will not change forms or break apart in the heated indoor environment during winter time.

The variation in glue application is also a result of climatic differences. The adhesiveness of starch-based glue is not as strong as flour-based glue. It is easy to align the mounting piece when using starch-based glue in the North. If starch-based glue is used in the South, when the rainy season arrives, the mounted art piece can easily absorb humidity, the glue loses the adhesive properties and gaps may appear. Thus, in the South, it is rare to see the use of starch-based glue in mounting.

Due to climatic factors, the Southern group— when mounting art pieces, will ensure that the front of the art piece faces out. This is firstly to prevent the art piece front from being affected or dirtied by the remnant glue on the wooden walls. Secondly, it is also out of the fear that there may be mold on the remnant glue, which could then infect the mounted piece. In the North, when mounting the piece, the front of the art piece and the wooden wall is usually stuck together, and the back of the mounted piece faces out. This is due to that the air is dry, and particularly in the winter, the presence of indoor heating will result in the scenario of warmer temperature in the higher grounds of the room as compared to the lower grounds, as warm air rises. The upper portion of the mounted piece will thus dry more quickly, and the rate of drying becomes unbalanced.

At this time, it is needed to spray some water upon the corners of the mounted piece to moisturize the portions, to control and balance the overall drying of the mounted piece. If the front of the art piece faces out while spraying of water, the water may damage the art piece, and cause discolouring. If there is excessive water sprayed, the colours on the art piece may also dissolve, affecting the art piece. As a result, the front of the art piece cannot face out in the North. As there is no need to maintain humidity of the mounted piece in the South, nobody would be doing this there.

Other than climatic factors, regional cultural difference is another factor that affects variations in mounting techniques. First, there is the difference in building traditions. The South is warm and humid. Especially in the summer, the glare from the sun can be severe. Thus, building design emphasizes on air circulation and heat dissipation. However, in the North, the air is constantly dry. The temperature during winter is low, and it gets chillier further North. Thus, building design emphasizes on the need for sufficient sunlight to enter, in order to counter the winter chill and obtain warmth. In terms of architectural design, building walls in the South are thin; some houses are even entirely made of wooden walls, and the interiors of wooden material. In the North, building walls are thick. They mostly consist of bricks, and the interiors are usually painted in whitegrey hues. Therefore, the art pieces that are hung on the walls vary in mounting.

Buildings in the South are usually designed in a way that is compact, with little distance between houses. Lighting is limited, especially for rooms that are entirely constructed with wood material. Thus, when mounting art pieces, the inset colours have to be lighter and brighter, in order to stand out when hung on room walls. The inset is usually not too wide, so as to give more emphasis on the art piece.

In the North, lighting is emphasized in room interiors. There is thus no particular need for mounting inset of the art pieces that are hung on walls to be eye-catching. The inset of mounted art pieces in the North is usually wider, and the traditional inset width can reach 20cm, while the entire art work can reach about 3m. The inset fill colours are more vibrant and vivacious, conveying grandeur when hung on room walls.

The environment poses a great influence on human character development. In the South, the terrain is hilly. There are many rivers and few plains, thus agriculture grounds are limited. In order to survive, the Southern people have to carefully plan and strategize, and maximize the available resources. This has resulted in the artful spirit of the Southerners, in being adept at careful management of resources; and they can be steady, emotional and meticulous. There are few mountains and abundant plains in the North. Vast meadows and fields are usually available, with few barriers in sight. Thus, the characters of Northerners are usually more candid, generous and casual.

As reflected in the mounting techniques, the Southerners stress on precision in work, while the Northerners emphasize on speed. Thus, the Northerners use big brushes when mounting, so as to speed up the work process; whereas the Southerners use small brushes, apply substantial pressure to paper, and is detailed and careful in brushing mounting pieces. Inevitably, there is also the influence of climate. The climate in the South is humid, thus the drying process for mounted items is slow, and there is sufficient time to complete the work. In the North, the mounted piece dries very quickly, thus it is necessary to emphasize on speed of work.

As mentioned at the beginning, the terms of 'Southern' and 'Northern' groups is not a strict division of mounting techniques, but a reflection of different mounting styles. The differences can be attributed to climatic and regional cultural variations. In modern times, transport is convenient and technology has advanced, particularly in the realm of internet developments. With the constant interaction and exchange of techniques between South and North, stylistic differences will eventually integrate. Only the inherent climatic and environmental factors will cause variations that will be maintained on a long-term basis. The author does not understand the mechanisms of climatic and cultural environment fully, and is only flashing out the problems at this point, with the hope to trigger interest and research for a deeper analysis in this area.

## 中国传统装裱技术流派浅析

• 杜伟生

中国国家图书馆



**摘要:**中国传统装裱技术早就有"南派"、"北派"之说。本文列举了南北装裱技术主要差异表现, 并从气候、地域文化等方面的差异分析了装裱派别产生的原因。

关键词:装裱技术;装裱派别;装裱风格

唐人张彦远《历代名画记》中有"自晋以前,装褙不佳。宋时范晔始能装褙" 的记载,南朝宋代(420年~479年),应是中国装裱技术的初始阶段。隋唐时期,宫廷里专门设有"装潢匠",宋时宫廷中有装裱工场和装裱提举官。北宋(960—1127年)以后,装裱技术在民间迅速普及,城市中已经出现了专业的"裱褙铺"以及职业装裱人。明清两代,民间装裱行业不断发展,在文化发达的城市,还出现了"裱褙胡同",许多从事装裱工作的人聚集在一起工作和生活,形成独特的聚集区域,而且稳定发展。自南朝宋至今,中国传统装裱技术已经有1500多年的历史了。

到了明清两代,中国传统装裱技术发展到了高峰,各地区衍生出了不少的流派。有苏派(苏州)、扬派(扬州)、沪派(上海)、湘派(湖南)、岭南派(广州)、徽派(安徽省)、京派(淮河以北)等,众多派别按其区域大致划分一下,遂有"南派"、"北派"之称。南派即以"苏裱"为代表的南方流派,北派则是以"京裱"为典型的北方流派。由于国家的发展,交通日益便利,南北文化的不断的交流和融合,现在这两个流派的差别已经不是非常明显,但还是有一些小小的差异。体现在下列几个方面:

棕刷的差异:南派使用的棕刷宽一般在 15 厘米上下,刷口的厚度在 1.5-2 厘米左右。北派用的棕刷规格较大,有的棕刷宽度可在 20 厘米以上,且棕刷口很厚,可达 3 厘米。

浆糊的差异:南派使用的浆糊多用小麦面粉制作,北派使用的浆糊多用小麦淀粉制作。

木墙的差异:南派使用的是实木制作木板墙,传统做法板墙还要涂上桐油。北派使用的多是纸墙。纸墙的做法是先用宽 5-8 厘米木条制作格扇,隔扇中的间隔为 20-40 厘米左右的正方形,木框上再糊上多层纸,最后纸墙上还要刷胶矾水。

裱件上墙绷干时的差异:南派裱件上墙时裱件背面贴墙、画芯正面向外。北派裱件上墙时画芯 正面贴墙、裱件背面向外。

裱件品式的差异:南派裱件画芯两边的镶料较窄,北派裱件画芯两边的镶料较宽。

镶料颜色的差异:南派裱件镶料多浅色,素静淡雅,北派裱件镶料的颜色较浓艳,瑰丽大方。

当然,还有其他一些差别,在此不再一一列举。

其实所谓的流派,主要是由于中国幅员辽阔,南北方气候差异以及地域文化差异所造成的。所以在下面讨论有关问题时,还是用南方、北方来指代流派更加确切。这里我们说的南北方,主要这长江以北和长江以南。

我国南方属亚热带湿润地区,年降水量超过800mm,雨期开始早,结束晚,雨期长,还有著名的"梅雨季节"。笔者在南方工作过几年,每到梅雨季节,书籍生霉,家具生霉,衣服、皮鞋都生霉,房子里基本找不到不生霉的东西。北方属于半湿润、半干旱和干旱地区,年降水量低于800mm。最大的特点是冬天时间长,房间里有火炉或暖气的时间将近半年,空气比较干燥。

气候差别如此之大,装裱时常用的木墙肯定就不能一样。南方常用的是涂了桐油的实木板墙,由于板上有桐油,可随时清洗,降低了产生霉菌的概率。而北方常用的纸糊的木墙,在北方冬天日夜温差较大的情况下,由于透气性好,抗伸缩性强,可保证木墙不变形。反之,若在南方使用纸墙,由于木墙上的纸吸水性强,纸张会产生之间空壳、生霉乃至虫蛀等现象。而实木木墙用在北方,难保在冬天室内有暖气的时候不会变形和开裂。

使用浆糊的差别也是根据气候原因造成的。淀粉浆糊粘度远不如面粉浆糊,在北方使用淀粉浆糊,裱件易平整。而在南方若使用淀粉浆糊,在梅雨季节,裱好的字画很容易吸收潮气,浆糊粘性差容易出现的空壳现象。所以在南方,很少见到装裱时用淀粉浆糊的。

由于气候的原因,南方在裱件上墙时,画芯向外,第一为避免画芯粘上木墙上残留的浆糊弄脏画芯,第二是怕因这些残留的浆糊生霉而污染裱件。而在北方,裱件上墙画芯和木墙贴在一起,裱件的背面向外。这是因为空气干燥,特别在冬天,房间里有暖气,由于热空气上升,房间上部较下

部温暖,裱件上部干的快,干燥的速度不均匀,这时需要在裱件局部喷些水湿润一下,控制整张裱件的均匀干燥。喷水时如果画芯朝外,有可能将水喷在画芯上,造成画芯的颜色洇染,水若喷的多,颜色还有可能顺着水迹流下来,污染画芯。所以在北方裱件不能画芯朝外贴在墙上。而在南方,由于用不着保持裱件的湿度,是绝对没人这么做的。

除了气候的原因,地域文化的影响也是造成装裱技术差异的另一个因素。首先是房子建设的差异。南方温润潮湿,特别在夏天,日晒相当严重,所以在建房子的时候首先强调的是通风散热;而北方常年空气干燥,冬天气温低,越往北越寒冷,所以在建房子首先强调的是充足的阳光,是防寒保暖。从建筑细部来说,南方房子的墙薄,有的甚至整座房子都用木板墙,室内全是木材的原色。北方的房子墙厚,用砖木结构,室内墙上涂刷白灰,讲究的是"四白落地"。因此,挂在房间里的字画在装裱时也有所差异。

南方的房子空间设计紧凑,房子与房子之间距离不大,光线稍嫌不足,特别是完全使用木材建造的房间。所以字画在装裱时,镶料的颜色就要清淡一些,亮一些,以便挂在房间里比较醒目。画芯镶料一般不很宽,以突出画芯。

而在北方,房间内讲究光线充足,挂在房间的字画镶料浅淡了就不醒目。因此,北方的字画镶料较南方就要宽一点,使用传统工艺装裱的字画镶料宽达 20 厘米,整幅画成活要达到 3 米左右,镶料的颜色也要鲜艳、靓丽。挂在房间里显得富丽堂皇。

环境对人的性格影响非常大。南方多山地,多河流而少平原,耕地有限。南方人在有限的土地 上为了生存,只能精耕细作,充分利用资源。使南方人养成了精打细算、善于运用资源的习惯和沉稳、 安祥、感情丰富、细腻的性格。北方山少平原多,放眼四望,方圆几里乃至上百里一览无余,所以, 北方人的性格多豁达爽朗,大方而不拘小节。

体现在装裱技术上,南方装裱讲究的是活要做的细,北方装裱强调的是活要出的快。所以北方人装裱时要用大棕刷,以求干活的速度快,南方人装裱时用的是小棕刷,对纸的压强大,排刷过的裱件细密。当然,这里也有气候的因素,南方空气潮湿,裱件干燥的慢,干活的时间比较充足。而在北方,干活时裱件很快就干了,所以强调干活的速度是必然的。

前面说过了,所谓的装裱派别"南派"、"北派",并不是装裱技术上的分支,而是装裱风格的不同。 而造成这种差异的,仅仅是由于气候、地域文化的不同而产生的这些差异。现在交通便利、科技发展、 特别是互联网充分发展的今天,随着南北技术交流不断加强,派别只会逐渐同化,只有那些因气候、 环境因素造成的装裱风格的差异,才会长久的保留下去。笔者对气候以及人文环境的认识还很肤浅, 在这里只是把问题提出来,希望能抛砖引玉,把此项研究深入下去。

### A Preliminary Study of Mounting and Color Fixation Materials for Traditional Paintings and Calligraphy

• **HE Weijun** ZHANG Nuo SHI Qian

Nanjing Museum & The Palace Museum, China



**Abstract:** Alum gelatin solution was commonly used in mounting, color and ink fixation for traditional paintings and calligraphy. However, alum gelatin solution corrodes paper, silk and media, accelerating aging and deforming, thus going against the preservation. This study aims to minimize the unfavorable influence of alum gelatin solution, but at the same time still maintaining its traditional advantages at fixation; prevent the dyes and media from degrading and peeling, therefore preserving ancient books and paintings.

**Keywords:** Traditional paintings and calligraphy, mounting, color fixation materials

#### 1. Introduction

Traditional paintings and calligraphy are characteristically Chinese folk art in terms of painting style and unique materials. However, many ancient books have degraded and discolored over the time, including the occurrences of cracks, peeling and losses.

Alum gelatin solution was commonly used in mounting, color and ink fixation for traditional paintings and calligraphy. But alum gelatin solution corrodes paper, silk and media, accelerating aging and deforming, thus going against the goals of preservation. Given the potential risk, Japan has banned the use of alum gelatin for ancient book restoration and used "gloiopeltisfurcata" or tujiao instead. Western countries also use ininglass, considering its nature of low consistency and high viscosity, instead of alum gelatin for color fixation. Sometimes plasticizer was added.

In China, alum gelatin solution is still the main use for traditional paintings and calligraphy color fixation. The concentration of the solution and the preparation method can vary, depending on the individual mounting artist's experience. This is because that alum gelatin solution is used throughout the mounting process due

to its convenience and has become a usual practice. Also, alum gelatin solution has demonstrated its good properties in the long history; it has also become a skill that has been inherited from generation to generation among mounting artists, despite their varying styles.

The traditional mounting art has to be preserved while the discoloration has to be prevented, taking disadvantages of alum gelatin solution into consideration. Important and urgent research need to be carried out on this topic in order to better preserve and restore traditional paintings and calligraphy.

#### 2. Research Content

The study consists of two parts:

First, study the chemical ratio of traditional alum gelatin solution based on traditional mounting and restoration techniques. With the use of new skills and technology, analyze the action mechanisms of alum gelation solution with different chemical ratios during each stage of color fixation process. Conduct experiment to find out the most reasonable ratio which is proven to be the most effective for color fixation as well as the least risky for damaging the paintings and calligraphy.

Second, dive into the history and find traditional and natural color fixation materials that were used by ancient artists. Conduct experiments and tests on both old and new materials and select the most favorable chemical combination and techniques. It is a feasible practice to combine traditional techniques of the past with the innovation of modern technology for paper paintings and calligraphy preservation.

#### 3. Research Process

#### (1) The effect of alum gelatin solution on base materials

Alum gelatin solution is made of alum, gelatin and water. This article firstly discusses how these three components exclusively affect paintings and calligraphy materials. In the laboratory environment, conduct an orthogonal experiment to simulate aging process, including dry-heat accelerating aging, wet-heat accelerating aging, and UV-light accelerating aging. Experimental circles are 3 days, 15 days, and 30 days. Test standards:

① paper and paperboard dry-heat accelerating aging: GB/T461-2008; ② paper and paperboard wet-heat accelerating aging GB/T22894-2008.

Through analysis and detection means, identify some core properties of the paintings and calligraphy base materials such as the pH value, strength, whiteness, tear resistance, and the core properties of colorful paint such as pH value, whiteness, and color fastness. Examine the effect of alum, gelatin and water as individual

elements. Test standards: ① paper and paperboard color measurement GB/T7975-2005; ② paper and paperboard tensile strength test GB/T12914-2008; ③ paper and paperboard tear resistance test GB/T455-2002. According to the test results, select the samples that will determine the reasonably fixed ratios of the three elements. In addition, determine the major factor that has the most the influence and the minor factor in order to designate the feasible preservation quota and controller parameter.

Make samples according to the fixed ratios and apply to the object. Use non-destructive and minor-destructive technology to detect the effect the solution has on the paintings and calligraphy base materials as well as the colorful paint. Samples were investigated by video microscopy and scanning electrical microscopy. After receiving the test results, conduct other related research based on actual mounting conditions.

#### (2) The effect of alum gelatin solution on colorful paint

This part mainly discusses how alum gelatin solution performs on colorful paint during cleaning and infill of lacunae. Paints include: black, vermilion, golden yellow, mineral blue, flower blue, mineral green, rattan yellow, yellowish brown, light yellow, yellow, light brown, flake white, and chalky white.

Choose Chinese rice paper as the paint base and check for the change of colors. Conduct simulation experiment on the paper aging process, followed by the orthogonal experiment which determine the effect that alum gelatin has on the paint during cleaning. Adapt the sample to the optimal concentration range in correspondence with cultural relic preservation standards.

Set contact angle as performance index and conduct orthogonal experiment and simulation experiment to find out how alum gelatin solution prevents flower blue, rattan yellow and light brown from blurring. Examine the experiment results and adjust the optimal concentration range.





Infill of lacunae simulation Samples with different concentrations of alum gelatin solution (back)

#### (3) Alternatives

The modern and traditional color fixation materials were studied through worldwide literature research. Common materials include yellow gelatin, tujiao, isinglass, and methylcellulose etc. Comparing with alum gelatin solution, some natural polymeric materials were selected, including agar, bletilla, konjac glucomannan, sodium alginates, and chitosan etc., considering their advantages of adhesive force and compatibility.

The collagen-konjac glucomannan-chitosan composite membranes were selected thereafter, taking into account its synergic effect. A series of relevant property tests had to be carried out in order to filter and define the best color fixation materials. Furthermore, applied the materials on the cultural relics (reference subject) that were severely damaged and examine for the preliminary results on the premise that traditional mounting techniques should be preserved and color fixation should be guaranteed.

#### 4. Discussions and Conclusion

The alum gelatin solution was preserved and passed down the generations because of its practical convenience. The experiment result indicates that gelatin can increase the mechanical strength of paper while fixing color. Alum can increase cohesive forces thus enhancing stronger color fixation.

According to the preliminary research and practice, alum gelatin solution is proven to be safe, meaning paintings and calligraphy are less vulnerable, if the concentration range is controlled properly. Therefore, alum gelatin solution has an optimal range for each component dosage, which is gelation 5 g/L<sup>-1</sup> to 10 g/L<sup>-1</sup> and alum 1.5 g/L<sup>-1</sup> for color fixation; gelatin 10 g/L<sup>-1</sup> and alum 1.5 g/L<sup>-1</sup> for infill of lacunae.

Given the preservation condition of the paintings and calligraphy, alum gelatin solution with controlled concentration can be applied using the techniques of spraying or brushing. The activity should be carried out under the relative humidity of 55%-65%, once or twice. In order to enhance the permeability of alum gelatin solution, heat (50  $^{\circ}$ C) or add a small amount of permeation-promoters. To prevent insects and fungus damage, add some anti-insects/fungus materials into the solution for instant use.

In conclusion, we conducted a preliminary research to find out about the optimal concentration range of alum gelatin solution which meets the need of color fixation and infill of lacunae while minimizing the damage to paper. This article provides guidelines in terms of chemical practices for traditional paintings and calligraphy restoration, and set reference and evaluation criteria for future research on color fixation and infill of lacunae materials and techniques. Post-research is in process, after putting into practice where we aim to confirm the evaluation criteria of alum gelatin solution and alternatives, and gradually standardize its use

through scientific methods such as inspection, monitoring, and assessment etc.

#### References

- 1. 刘舜强、日本书画装潢研究 [M]、北京:文物出版社,2007。
- 2. Lee V, Gu Xiangmei. The Treatment of Chinese Ancestor Portraits: an Introduction to Chinese Painting Conservation Techniques[J]. Journal of the American Institute for Conservation, 2003, 42(3): 463-477.
- 3. Tatyana Petukhova. Potential Applications of Isinglass Adhesive for Paper Conservation [J]. The Book and Paper Group Annual, 1989, 8: 193-197.
- 4. 张诺、何伟俊、朱庆贵、时倩、书画修复中胶矾水利弊的探讨、《中国文物保护技术协会第七次学术年会论文集》[M]、北京:科学出版社,2012。
- 5. 时倩、书画保护中固色材料胶矾水的初步研究 [D]、北京科技大学, 2013。

## 传统纸本书画装裱固色材料的初步研究

何伟俊(报告人) 张诺 时倩中国南京博物院 故宫博物院



**摘要**:传统书画装裱中以胶矾水来固定颜色和防止墨色晕散等,但胶矾水易对纸张、绢帛和颜料产生腐蚀,加速其老化褪变的速率,不利于书画的长久保存。本研究的目的是在结合传统装裱工艺的前提下,既达到加固的目的,又能降低和避免胶矾水带来的不利因素,同时减轻和延缓书画颜料的进一步粉化脱落的现象,从而达到有效保护古旧纸本书画的目的。

关键词:传统书画;装裱;固色材料

#### 1、引言

我国古代书画特有的绘画方式和纸张绢帛等的使用,造就了独树一帜的民族艺术。可许多古旧书画上承载之颜料往往由于年久老化,已日渐斑驳酥粉,甚至粉化脱落。

传统书画保护修复中以胶矾水来固定颜色和防止墨色晕散等,但明矾的引入会水解产生酸,会对纸张、绢帛等产生腐蚀,不利于书画的长久保存。由于认识到胶矾存在的潜在危险性,现今日本已禁止在古书画修复过程中使用矾,以"布海苔"和兔胶等替代胶矾水来加固颜料<sup>[1]</sup>。而欧美国家在书画固色方面,选取了粘稠度小、粘接力强的鱼胶(isinglass)作为颜料的加固剂,有时还会根据需要向鱼胶中加入增塑剂<sup>[2][3]</sup>。

可是目前国内在传统书画装裱固色等方面,依旧以胶矾水加固为主要方式和手段。胶矾水的配置往往依赖于装裱修复师之经验,配置方法及浓度有较大的差异。这一方面是因为胶矾水在传统书

画装裱中应用环节较多,且使用方便,成为了一种惯性;另一方面也是因为在传统装裱修复技艺中使用胶矾水的历史较长,部分能够经受时间的检验,而不同装裱派别的师徒传承造成的不同应用的方法与技巧,也已经成为了技艺传承的一部分。

因此,怎么在不影响传统装裱技艺的前提下,使对书画的固色保护既达到有效加固的目的,又能避免书画颜料的进一步粉化和避免胶矾水带来的不利因素,就成为了传统书画保护修复中重要而且迫切的研究课题。

#### 2、研究内容

针对传统书画装裱固色开展的研究,主要分为两大部分:

第一部分是对传统胶矾水的配比进行科学化认知,在总结传统修复装裱技术的基础上,结合现代科技和技术手段,研究胶矾水不同比例的配置在固色和全色等环节中的作用机理。通过系列实验找出合理配比,使其既能达到固色效果,又尽可能降低对纸本字画本体和颜料的影响。

第二部分是依靠现代保护理论和先进的分析研究手段,尽可能的发掘、提炼古代先后使用的天然固色材料和工艺,结合现代的固色材料进行总结,通过系列老化实验和相关测试,筛选出适合的 材料与工艺,在传统工艺和现代科技有效结合的基础上应用于纸本书画文物的实际保护中。

#### 3、具体研究过程

#### (1) 胶矾水对书画载体的影响研究

胶矾水是由明胶、明矾加水勾兑而成。该项研究主要首先探讨了胶矾水中明胶、明矾、水三因素对纸本书画载体材料的影响。在实验室环境条件下,以正交实验进行模拟老化,包括了干热老化、湿热老化和紫外光老化,实验循环周期分别为3、15、30天。依据的标准有:①纸和纸板干热加速老化 GB/T461-2008、②纸和纸板湿热加速老化 GB/T22894-2008。

其后通过相关的分析检测手段,得出实验内书画载体材料的 pH、强度、白度、撕裂度等以及书画着色材料的 pH、白度、色牢度的变化情况,考察胶矾水中胶因素、矾因素以及水因素对传统书画装裱材料的影响,标准依据:①纸和纸板颜色测定 GB/T7975-2005、②纸和纸板抗张强度测

定 GB/T12914-2008、③纸和纸板撕裂度测定 GB/T455-2002。从而筛选出胶矾水合理配置比例,并总结出该三因素中的最大影响因素及最小影响因素,进而确定可行的保护指标和控制指标参数。

将筛选出来的合理配置比例胶矾水进行样品的小试,并结合现代无损和微损技术,以视频显微镜分析和扫描电镜该配置比例胶矾水对书画载体材料和书画着色材料形貌的影响。在上述分析检测结果汇总以后,结合传统纸本书画装裱实际情况,又进行了相关使用方法的研究。

#### (2) 胶矾水对书画着色物质的影响研究

该部分主要研究探讨了胶矾水在清洗和全色过程中对纸本书画上着色物质的影响。选取传统书画中常用的墨、朱砂、泥金、石青、花青、石绿、藤黄、土黄、雌黄、雄黄、赭石、铅白、白垩等颜料。

以宣纸为颜料载体,再以颜料色差的变化为考察指标,通过老化试验模拟书画上颜料的粉化过程,最后再通过正交实验考核清洗过程中胶矾水对颜料的影响,从而初步确定符合文物保护要求的胶矾水加固最佳浓度范围。

在传统纸本书画装裱全色工序中,以接触角等为性能指标,通过正交实验和模拟实验考核胶矾水防止墨色和全色常用的花青、藤黄、赭石等的晕染情况,判断是否能够达到效果和符合实际需求,进而确定适合的浓度范围。





模拟全色实验 不同浓度胶矾水全色渗透情况(样品背面)

#### (3)胶矾水替代材料的研究

通过文献调研并筛选传统和现代的固色材料,考察范围包括了国内外常用材料,如黄明胶、兔胶、鱼胶、甲基纤维素等。在以固色材料胶矾水为对比的基础上,选择了附着力强和文物材料具有良好

的相容性的天然高分子材料,如石花菜、白芨、魔芋葡甘聚糖、海藻酸钠、壳聚糖等,通过模拟实验和挂样实验再次筛选合适的替代材料。

#### 4、结果与讨论

胶矾水在传统纸本书画中的应用,传承至今是因为其有着良好的实用性。实验表明胶矾水内的明胶可以起到提高纸张的力学强度,同时加固颜料的作用<sup>[4]</sup>。明矾则可以起到一定的凝聚作用,辅助胶更好的加固颜料。

因此,就研究的结果和初步实际检验来看,如果在传统纸本书画装裱修复中依旧沿用胶矾水,那么对纸本书画性能影响较小,又能够满足使用要求的胶矾水浓度范围属于相对安全的浓度区间。 所以,颜料加固时建议胶矾水中明胶用量介于  $5 \text{ g/L}^{-1}$  至  $10 \text{ g/L}^{-1}$  之间,明矾的含量不宜超过  $1.5 \text{ g/L}^{-1}$ ;在纸本书画全色时,使用明胶浓度为  $10 \text{ g/L}^{-1}$ ,明矾浓度为  $1.5 \text{ g/L}^{-1}$  的胶矾水较好 [5]。

根据纸本书画作品的保存状况,可选择涂刷或喷涂胶矾水(控制范围),宜在环境相对湿度为55%至65%的条件下,使用1至2次即可。至于增加胶矾水的渗透性,可以采用加热(50摄氏度左右)和添加少量助渗剂的方法。胶矾水需即用即配,考虑到以后防止虫霉的侵蚀,还可以添加适量的防虫霉材料。

综上所述,本研究初步找出了传统装裱工艺中胶矾水的适合固色和全色的合理配比范围,使其既可以达到固色和全色的实际需求,又将对书画纸本各类材质的伤害降到相对小的范围,为传统纸本书画保护修复的实践工作提供了相应的科学化的指导。同时,为后续研发可以有效应用于古旧书画保护固色中的替代材料和技术,提供了比较和评价标准,使之有明确的参照。正在进行的后续研究,预期是在初步的应用实践之后,以检测、监测和评价等科学手段对传统纸本书画装裱修复固色材料胶矾水和替代材料进行系统的评估,期望可以得出较为合理的评价方法,并逐步达到规范化和标准化。

#### 参考文献:

- 1、刘舜强、日本书画装潢研究[M]、北京:文物出版社,2007。
- 2. Lee V, Gu Xiangmei. The Treatment of Chinese Ancestor Portraits: an Introduction to Chinese Painting Conservation Techniques[J]. Journal of the American Institute for Conservation, 2003, 42(3): 463-477.
- 3. Tatyana Petukhova. Potential Applications of Isinglass Adhesive for Paper Conservation [J]. The Book and Paper Group Annual, 1989, 8: 193-197.
- 4、张诺、何伟俊、朱庆贵、时倩、书画修复中胶矾水利弊的探讨、《中国文物保护技术协会第七次学术年会论文集》 [M]、北京:科学出版社,2012。
- 5、时倩、书画保护中固色材料胶矾水的初步研究 [D]、北京科技大学,2013。

## STUDIES ON CONSERVATION OF CEILING PAINTING OF DONGHUA GATE, PALACE MUSEUM

LI Guanghua YANG Hong LEI Yong

The Palace Museum, China



**Abstract:** Donghua Gate, the East Gate of the Forbidden City, was founded in 1420. It consists of over 200 pieces of ceiling, classified into two types of silk-covered and paper-covered ceiling. The ceiling has suffered damages including cracks, warps and deficiency. In order to restore the ceiling in a scientific way, we conducted experiments and analysis on the layers, pigments, silk, paper and adhesive by microscope, P-XRF and FORS. After analysis, we made samples of ceiling with same materials and conduct experiments with them to select proper materials for reattachment.

**Keywords:** Ceiling, damages, analysis, conservation, restoration

#### Introduction

Donghua Gate, the East Gate of the Forbidden City, was founded in 1420. Located in the west, it consists of the gate tower and gate desk. The tower has a double-hipped roof top made of yellow-glazed tiles. It contains five rooms, with one situated deep inside, and they are surrounded by corridors. The beam structures are adorned with colored paintings with the motif of a Chinese character 'Yi' at the centre portion. At the outer brims of the beams, the motifs are painted using the style of "Mo Xian Da Dian Jin" consisting of gold inks and circular patterns. Within the corridors and in the inner brims of the beams, they are painted in the style of "Ya Wu Mo" that uses the colors of blue, green, white, black and no gold. The ceiling components are adorned with watercolor paintings of red lotuses.

Though in the same patterns, the ceiling painting of Donghua Gate are classified into two types according to different painting skills and colors in two periods. One is silk-covered ceiling. Its ornamentation details, similar

to that of the bottom ceiling painting of Shenwu Gate, are the original painting of the early Qing Dynasty with Ming court ornamentation. The other type is paper-covered ceiling, different in painting skills and colors of the early Qing. It is apparently done later although there are no records in documentation<sup>1</sup>.

#### **Investigation and Analysis**

There are over 200 pieces of ceiling of Donghua Gate. Being exposed over a long time, it suffered three types of damages: loss, structure deterioration and painting deterioration. Loss refers to the type of which most painting are lost with only bare ceiling left; structure deterioration mainly includes wood crack and wood deformation; painting deterioration includes besmirch, lifting and decay.

To conserve and restore the ceiling of Donghua Gate, we should first conduct investigation and analysis of materials and techniques. The analysis is for two aims, to provide basis for duplicating patterns of ceiling and for conserving the ceiling. The investigation shall cause no damages to the ceiling. If sampling is necessary, we should follow the principle of getting the most information from the least samples.

#### **Layers of Painting**

To know the structure of painting layers, we conducted experiments of sectional microscopic analysis on silk-covered and paper-covered ceiling samples respectively. The basic theory of sectional microscopic analysis is to get the information of the order of drawing and painting skills from checking vertical layers by observing the profile of the sample. Painting layers of the two types of ceiling are as follows:

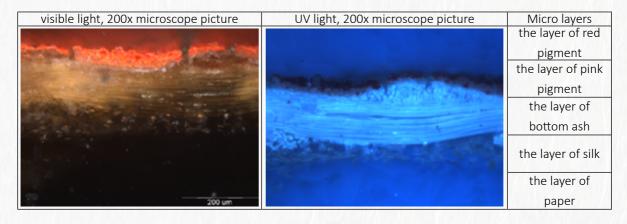


Table 1: Painting layers of silk-covered ceiling

<sup>1</sup> Provided by Yang Hong, Palace Museum

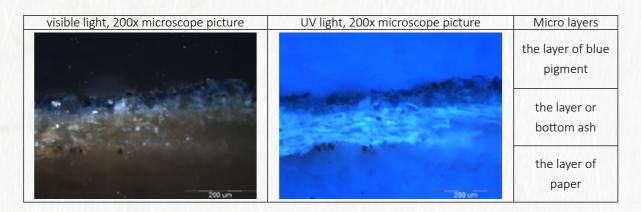


Table 2: Painting layers of paper-covered ceiling

The silk-covered ceiling consists of the pigment layer, bottom ash layer, silk layer and paper layer from top to bottom, pigment layer and bottom ash layer with different thickness in different parts. Paper-covered ceiling is simpler in structure, with pigment layer, bottom ash layer and paper layer from top to bottom.

#### **Pigment Analysis**

The main painting colors of ceiling are red, green, blue and orange (see figure 1), while colors of paper-covered ceiling are brighter than that of silk-covered. For analyzing pigment, P-XRF was first used to observe elements of pigments. Then we used FORS to detect reflection curves. PL and Raman would be used finally to check pigment elements for the elements that cannot be detected. Color distribution of ceiling is as follows:





Figure 1: Color distribution of silk-covered ceiling (left) & color distribution of paper-covered ceiling (right)

P-XRF can detect pigment elements, which is harmless, accurate and convenient. FORS is the device that detects pigment based on the principle of reflectance spectrum as a sensor transmitting light. It is the ideal

technique to analyze relics, for it is harmless and can be directly operated on objects. Pigments of different colors reflect differently to light in different wave length. Every color has its features in reflectance spectrum of visible light, which would help the analysis of pigments.

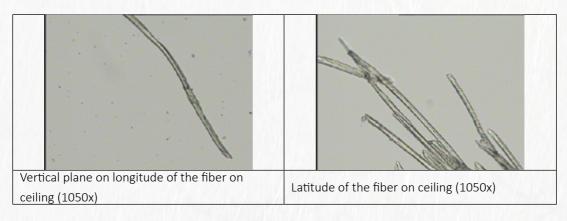
Based on analysis by different methods, elements of pigments of the two types of ceiling are basically the same as below:

Pigment	Analysis method	Result
red	P-XRF、FORS	Cinnabar
pink	Raman	Cinnabar
orange	P-XRF、FORS	Minium
green	PL	Atacamite
light green	FORS PL	Atacamite
blue	FORS、 PL	Indigo
light blue	FORS	Indigo

Table 3: Pigment types of ceiling

#### **Analysis of Silk and Paper**

According to the national standard of experimental method "FZ/T 01057.3-2007 Experimental Method of Discriminating Textile Fibers — Method of Microscopic Observation" and "GB/T 4688-2002 Analysis of the Composition of Paper, Cardboard and Pulp Fiber", we observed the processed fiber and paper of ceiling under a microscope and compared them with the standard. By comparison, the fiber of silk-covered ceiling is mulberry silk, and the supporting paper is bark paper; the paper layer of paper—covered ceiling is hemp paper. The fiber of silk-covered ceiling is plain cloth with no twists on longitude and latitude with same spacing of 330µm. The silk density is 18-20 strings per square centimeter<sup>2</sup>.



<sup>2</sup> Provided by Wang Yunli, the Palace Museum.

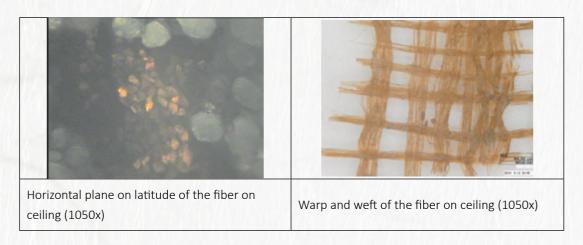


Table 4: Fiber of silk-covered ceiling

Analysis of adhesive: By observing the back of the ceiling, we found some yellow particles like starch. After FTIR analysis, it was proved that there were both starch and adhesive of protein<sup>3</sup>.

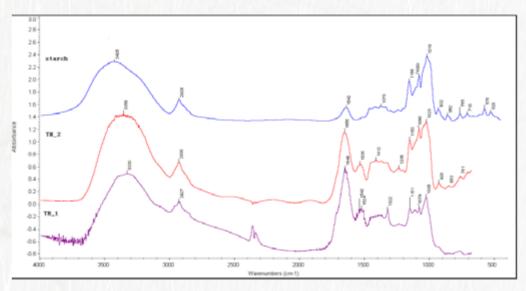


Figure 2: FTIR result of adhesive

#### **Conservation Research**

The conservation research continues following analysis of materials and techniques. When restoring the ceiling, we should follow the principle of least intervention, and use original materials and techniques. For different types of damages, different restoration methods shall be adopted accordingly. We duplicate those lost parts of ceiling with original materials by original techniques. For structural damages and surface damages, the steps of restoration are as follows: First, reinforce the plank the of ceiling. The plank of the ceiling has been loosened after years, thus needs to be reinforced before other steps. Second, dust the

<sup>3</sup> The FTIR result provided by Ma Yue, Conservation Department, the Palace Museum.

surface. As silk and paper are both fragile, we shall use a soft brush to wipe dust off instead of chemical agents in line with the principle of least intervention. Third, reattach warped parts back to the original position. The focal point of reattachment is to select proper materials for pasting. We make samples and reattach them with different pasting materials, then we conduct aging experiments by changing humidity. According to experiment results, we select some proper materials to do experiments on part of the ceiling. After a series of experiments, paste made of rice proves to be the best material for reattachment.

#### Conclusion

The ceiling of Donghua Gate is of great importance. We conducted experiments and analysis on its layers, pigment, silk, paper and adhesive by microscope, P-XRF and FORS. It proves that main pigments of ceiling are cinnabar, minium, atacamite and indigo, and silk-covered ceiling is made of bark paper and silk, and paper-covered ceiling is made of hemp paper. Protein and starch cementing agent are used in both the two types of ceiling. We used original materials to make samples of the ceiling, for experiments of selecting restoration materials. Paste turned out to be the best for restoring the ceiling, which was consistent with the hypothesis.

# 故宫东华门天花彩画材质工艺分析及保护修复研究分析及保护修复研究分析及保护修复研究

李广华(报告人) 杨红 雷勇 中国故宫博物院



摘要:故宫东华门始建于明永乐十八年,其现存天花共 200 余块,主要分为清早期绘制的绢本天花和后期绘制的纸本天花两种,两种天花都出现了不同程度的开裂、起翘和缺失等病害。为了对天花进行科学的保护修复,我们使用显微镜、便携 X 射线荧光光谱仪和光纤光谱仪等对天花的层次结构、颜料、绢、纸和胶结剂进行分析,然后采用原材料制作天花模拟样品,使用模拟天花进行多种材料筛选试验,最后选择合适的回帖材料。

关键词:天花;病害;分析;保护修复

#### 1. 序论

东华门为紫禁城之东侧门,始建于明永乐十八年(1420年)。坐西朝东,由城台和城楼两部分组成。城楼为重檐黄琉璃筒瓦庑殿顶,面阔五间,进深一间,周围廊。外檐梁枋彩画为一字方心墨线大点金旋子彩画,廊内及内檐为一字方心雅伍墨旋子彩画,井口天花为红莲水草彩画。

东华门现存天花有两种,纹样相同,均为红莲水草,但从工艺及色彩上的差异可知分属两个不同时期绘制。第一种为绢本天花,其细部纹饰与神武门天花底层彩画较接近,应该是沿用明代宫廷纹饰,清代初期绘制的彩画原迹。第二种为纸本天花,绘制工艺及颜色做法都与清代早期做法有别,明显为后期所绘,但目前均无文字年代记载。

#### 2. 病害调查及材质工艺分析

东华门现存天花 200 余块,由于其长期处于开放环境,出现了不同程度的病害,主要病害有三

种类型,天花缺失、结构性病害和画面病害。其中画面缺失是指画面大部分缺失,只剩下裸露的天花板; 结构性病害主要是木板的开裂、变形; 画面病害主要有污渍、起翘和糟朽。

为了对东华门的天花彩画进行保护修复,首先对其进行了材质和工艺分析。分析的主要目的有两个:一是为复制天花提供依据,复制天花主要用来修复缺失程度很大的天花;二是为天花的保护修复提供依据。在分析过程中,我们尽量使用无损方法对天花进行材质和工艺的分析,即便要取样,也要尽量少取,用最少的样品得到最多的信息。

#### 2.1 彩绘层工艺

为了得到天花的层次结构信息,分别在绢本和纸本天花上取样进行剖面显微分析。剖面显微分析的基本原理是通过显微镜下观察打磨平整的样品剖面,获知样品所代表彩绘部位的纵向层次,以获取绘制工艺、绘制顺序等方面的信息。绢本和纸本天花层次结构见下表。

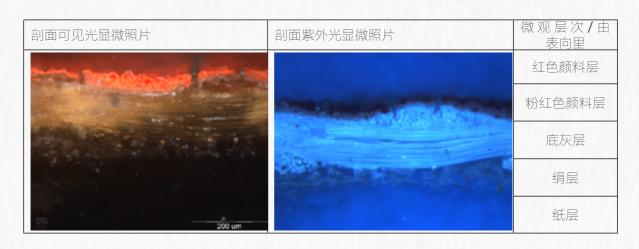


表 1: 绢本天花彩绘层次

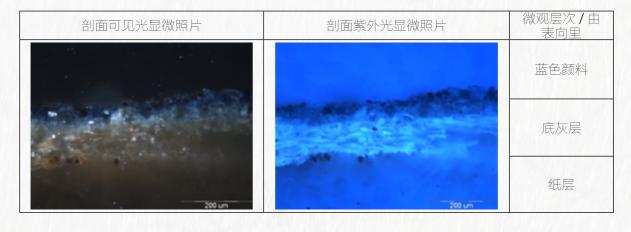


表 2: 纸本天花彩绘层次

绢本天花从画面至下依次为颜料层、底灰、绢层和纸层,不同部位的颜料层和底灰层厚度有差异。 纸本天花层次结构较简单,从画面至下依次为颜料层、底灰和纸层。

#### 2.2 颜料分析

从宏观上观察,绢本天花和纸本天花主要颜色种类一致,均为红、绿、蓝和橘红(见图 1)等,但是纸本天花颜色更鲜艳一些。分析颜料时,首先使用便携式 X 射线荧光光谱仪(P-XRF)分析各种颜料的元素成分,然后结合光纤光谱仪(FORS)测得的颜料反射曲线分析颜料成分,最后对于一些还是无法确认的颜料,通过偏光显微法(PL)或拉曼光谱(Raman)进行分析。纸本和绢本天花颜色分布如下图。





图 1: 天花颜色分布

便携式 X 射线荧光光谱仪可以分析各种颜料的元素成分,具有无损、准确、快速的特点,对于一些有特征元素的颜料很容易分析出来。光纤光谱仪是以光导纤维作为传感器传输光线、利用反射光谱原理进行测量的一种分析方法。该技术是无损检测,可以直接在文物上使用,是一种理想的文物分析技术。不同颜色的颜料,对不同波长的可见光具有不同的反射能力。因此每种颜料在可见光区的反射光谱曲线具有其特征性,根据此特征可以实现对颜料的分析鉴定。通过多种方法对绢本天花和纸本天花颜料分析,两种天花的颜料成分基本一致,见下表。

颜料	分析方法	分析结果
红色	P-XRF、FORS	朱砂
粉红色	Raman	朱砂
橘红色	P-XRF、FORS	铅丹
绿色	PL	氯铜矿
浅绿色	FORS、PL	氯铜矿
蓝色	FORS、PL	靛蓝
浅蓝色	FORS	靛蓝

表 3: 天花颜料种类

#### 2.3 绢和纸的分析

根据《FZ/T 01057.3-2007 纺织纤维鉴别试验方法--显微镜观察方法》和《GB/T 4688-2002 纸、纸板和纸浆纤维组成的分析》国家标准试验方法,将天花的织物和纸分别进行处理,然后在显微镜下观察其形态并与标准图谱相比较。通过对比知东华门绢本天花织物为桑蚕丝,裱纸为皮纸;纸本天花纸层为麻纸。绢本天花织物为平纹织物,经、纬均无捻,经、纬线投影宽度(直径)基本一致,约为 330 µ m,经、纬纱线密度约 18-20 根 / 厘米。

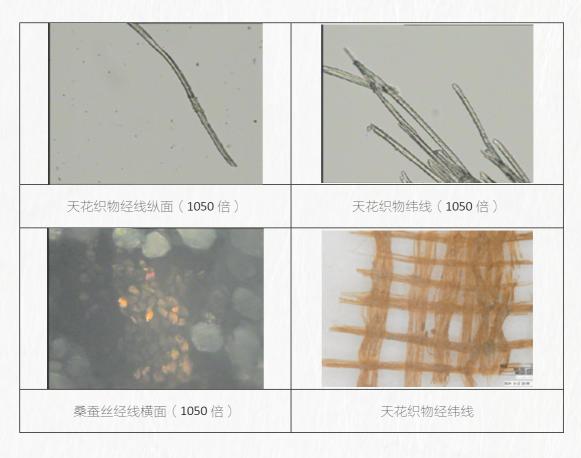


表 4 : 绢本天花织物

#### 2.4 胶结物分析

在显微镜观察两种天花的纸背面,发现一些类似于淀粉的黄色颗粒,进行红外光谱分析,发现 既有淀粉也有蛋白质类胶结剂 <sup>1</sup>。

<sup>1</sup> 分析结果由故宫博物院马越提供

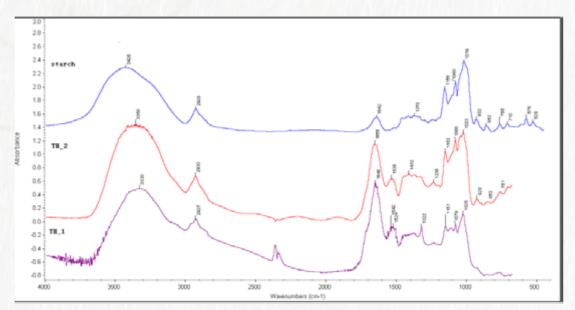


图 2: 东华门天花胶结剂红外光谱图

#### 3. 保护修复研究

对天花的材质工艺分析完成后,我们开始对天花进行保护修复研究。对天花进行保护修复时应遵循最小干预原则和使用原材料、原工艺修复天花的原则。针对天花出现的不同病害,采取不同的方法进行保护修复。对于彩画缺失的病害,我们采取原材料原工艺复制;对于结构性病害和画面病害采取如下修复方法。

第一步,固定天花木板,天花的支撑体木板经过多年的变化已出现变形松动等问题,在对天花进行保护处理前应先固定木板。第二步,对画面进行除尘,由于绢和纸都是较脆弱的材料,根据最小干预原则,除尘时尽量选择软毛刷等工具除去浮尘,尽量不使用化学试剂。第三步,将起翘的天花回帖到木板上。回帖的核心问题是回帖材料的选择。为了选择合适的回帖材料,首先制作天花模拟样品,然后选用多种材料将模拟样品回帖,回帖后进行干湿交变老化过程,最后选出回帖效果较好的材料在天花上进行布局回帖实验。经过一系列实验发现浆糊是比较好的回帖材料。

#### 4. 总结

东华门天花彩画是具有重要的意义和价值,我们使用显微镜、便携 X 射线荧光光谱仪和光纤光 谱仪等对其层次结构、颜料、绢、纸和胶结剂进行了系统分析,结果表明天花使用的颜料主要是朱砂、铅丹、氯铜矿和靛蓝,绢本天花使用皮纸和蚕丝,纸本天花使用麻纸,两种天花都使用了蛋白质和淀粉胶结剂。在保护修复研究中我们采用原材料制作天花模拟样品,使用模拟天花进行多种材料筛选试验,最后发现浆糊是最适合天花回帖的材料,这也与我们的分析结果一致,说明浆糊是一种很适合于纸质文物修复的传统材料。

# RESTORATION OF THE ANCIENT BOOK "BAO'S GENEALOGY IN TAIDONG JIANXI"

MA Dengcui WANG Jinyu
 Tianyige Museum, China





**Abstract:** The "Bao's Genealogy in Taidong Jianxi" from Tianyige's historical collection was severely damaged. It was subject to various kinds of infections, and the restoration process required simultaneous application of different techniques, thus making this a representative restoration procedure. This paper details the restoration process of this work, in hope of establishing it as a reference for restoration of traditional historical collections.

**Keywords:** Historical collection, restoration

Tianyige is renowned for its collections of local history and written records of imperial examinations. However, genealogy also occupies an important component in Tianyige's collection. Through the 400-years long history of Tianyige, there had already been 800 different types of old and new genealogy collected, involving over 100 surnames, as well as some rare collections. Examples include Liu Zong Zhou's "Shui Cheng Liu Family Genealogy" (Ming edition), Wan Si Chronicles "Hao Liang Wan Family Genealogy" (Qing Qianlong edition), Descendent of Huang Zong Xi Huang Bing Hou Chronicles "Zu Qiao Huang Family in the World" (Qing Guang Xu edition) etc. In 1984, Mr. Bao Yu Guang, while reading Tianyige's collection "Bao Family Genealogy from Zhen Sea Heng River Dam", realized that he was "Bao Qing Tian's 29<sup>th</sup> generation descendent. The next day, on 6 November, 1984, in "Ren Ming Daily News", the news was published. The story of how "Boat King" traced his roots resulted in Tianyige's genealogy collection to be made known to the world, and triggered the wave of interest in overseas Chinese to trace their roots in Mainland China.

Genealogy records the life history of a family. It not only records the origins of the stated family, migration routes, but also includes information on the births and deaths, developments, marriage, culture, clan regulations, family customs and other historical and cultural developments in a holistic manner. It contains

rich historical and cultural value, and serves as one of China's most important literary documentation material, forming one of the three pillars of traditional historical studies material, together with official history and local chronicles. With the recent wave of interest in tracing roots, it has become a trend for people to browse through genealogy. Thus, the preservation and restoration of this valuable cultural heritage poses huge importance for the passing down and development of genealogy collections.

Tianyige's collection of "Bao's Genealogy in Taidong Jianxi" is a genealogy of the Bao Family from Jianxi Village in Tiantai County. It was donated by the descendent of the Bao Family from Ninghai, and was arranged and bound at Zhui Yuan Hall the 52<sup>nd</sup> year of reign of Qianlong Emperor (1787) in the Qing Dynasty. It is made of wood type, consists of 2 volumes, with a six-eyelet thread-bound binding, and opens up to a wide extent with a dimension of 49.6cm by 31.7cm. At the point of acquisition, the paper quality of the whole book was in a brittle state, and suffered from severe losses and damage. There were various infections involving insects, mould, flocculation, water stains, creases; and they affected the flipping of pages and usage of the book. It was in dire need of repair. Due to the fact that a large portion of the book pages were suffering from combinative damage, where just a single page contained multiple forms of damage, the conservator was required to apply different types of restorative techniques simultaneously. At the same time, the conservator had to ensure that the techniques were complementary in order to attain an overall leveled condition for the restored book. Thus, this restorative process is of immense representative value.

#### A. Determining the Restoration Plan

A Restoration Plan refers to a scheme of work that a conservator has prepared following an analysis of a historical document. The main contents include an assessment and evaluation of the current conditions of the historical document, aims of the restoration, restorative principles, techniques and material required.

#### 1. Study and Description of Current Conditions:

The historical documents' current condition must be recorded down through words and visual documentation. Information about the historical books and documents, such as their conservation and restoration history, vermilion seal, annotations, prefaces and postscripts must be collected. The first volume of "Bao's Genealogy in Taidong Jianxi" consists of 168 pages, while its second volume consists of 140 pages. It has no cover page or second sheet, and is bound by a retaining portion of six-eyelets thread-binding. The second volume is severelydamaged. The middle pages are relatively intact, but the edge of the front and back pages are extensively damaged. Some pages of the book retain only their spine. The top and bottom of the pages are very brittle with flocculation at the centre. Most of the book pages have yellow discoloration, with appar-

ent mildew and water stains. Analysis results reflect that the book pages are made of bamboo, and the ph level at the surface of the paper is 4.6-5.3. The average thickness is about 50.4 $\mu$ m, and the whiteness level is 14.5-23.3%.

#### 2. Restoration Plan

Restoration of historical document is guided by the principles of "authenticity", "reversibility" and "minimum intervention". The main restoration techniques include: (1) Cleaning, and at the same time reducing the acidity of the paper; (2) Using wet or dry restoration method to mend the pages; (3) For paper that is relatively good in quality, but with pages that has losses and damage, the method should be on restorative repair; where the brittle, flocculating pages should be reinforced with a piece of thin backing paper following mending of losses. All in all, there should be various types of methods applied during the restoration process that helps to level the overall quality of the book, with the ultimate aim to restore the book back to its original binding form with a satisfactory overall effect.



Figure 1: Original condition of "Bao's Genealogy in Taidong Jianxi"

#### **B. Preparing Restoration Material**

Restoration of historical documents usually utilizes restoration paper that is similar to the original paper in terms of quality, fibre composition, thickness, colour, patterns and so forth. When choosing restoration paper for matching purpose, they should be thin rather than thick, and light rather than dark. According to the preliminary analysis results from "Bao's Genealogy in Taidong Jianxi", it was decided that the restoration paper should be the bamboo paper from Zhejiang Fenghua Tangyun (paper with average thickness of 40.5  $\mu$ m, whiteness level of 26.4%, and surface ph level of 6.51); and thin cover paper should be used as a backing for reinforcing (paper with average thickness of 16.6  $\mu$ m, whiteness level of 54.6%, surface ph level of 6.38). There is also the consideration that the whiteness level of thin cover paper is usually high. In order to make it similar to the original paper colour to produce a better restorative effect, tea leaves water and nominal ink

can be mixed to produce a dye for treating the paper. The thin cover paper that has been dyed will have a whiteness level of 28.1%, and is slightly lighter than the original paper in comparison.

#### C. Restoration of "Bao's Genealogy in Taidong Jianxi"

#### 1. Disassembling Pages of the Book

Starting from a corner of a relatively complete book page, use a bamboo tool to gently open up the book page. If necessary, a tweezer and awl can also be used to assist the process. In order to prevent the breakage of fibres at the flocculating portions, use bamboo tools that are soft and light, and gently lift and separate the pages diagonally according to the direction of the fibre lines. In the process of disassembling the pages, promptly use a pencil to label the numbers in sequence at the corner on the back of the book pages, as the book pages have been severely damaged and page numbers are missing.

#### 2. Cleaning the Pages

First use a hairbrush and horseshoe knife to clean the dirt on the surface of the book pages, and follow by washing with warm water. As the object is a large-size book with severe damage, it is best to prevent excessive movement that may harm the book. Instead of washing in the sink, it was mounted and directly rinsed. The detailed procedure is to place a blotting paper that is larger than the historical book page onto the mounting board. Next, place and smoothen a sheet of the book page onto the blotting paper, and rinse the book page with warm water that is around 80  $^{\circ}$ C. If encountering a decayed or damaged paper that is relatively weak in paper strength, it is necessary to place a piece of blotting paper on the historical book page in order to prevent the warm water from destroying the book page. After rinsing, use a towel to gently press away the excessive water from the book page. Upon reaching 80% dryness, it will be ready to undergo repair.

#### 3. Repairing Book Pages

Most of the pages in the two volumes suffer from combinative damage. For just a single piece of book page, there are various types of damage on it. Thus, for the different types of damage, different techniques of restoration are used, and restoration methods are controlled to be at a minimal level as much as possible. Parts of the book pages suffer from severe damage, with only a remaining portion of the book spine. In order to ensure that the restored book pages are uniform, there is first a need to create a standard template of a certain length and width. Regardless of how much losses a book page has, the standard template orientation should be used as the reference when repairing the pages.

Mending: For pages that are torn at the edges, use tissue overlay to conduct mending. When mending, it

is necessary to place a piece of blotting paper beneath the page. On one hand, this can protect the book page from a second time damage due to how it may be stuck to the table as a result of the paste that has been smeared. On the other hand, the dust and stains on the surface of the book page can be absorbed by the blotting paper, and can aid in cleaning the book page. At the same time, the absorbing function of the blotting paper beneath is also beneficial for the flattening process at the later stage. For pages that are torn, it should be mended first before following with the infill of holes. If the holes are covered first, the repaired book page may become uneven when the paste dries and shrinks. As a result, it will not be easy to align the edges of the book.

Infill of Holes: This follows the principles of "Infilling the core before infilling the sides" and "Infilling the large before infilling the small". For pages that are in acceptable conditions, the infill should be conducted with restoration paper, according to the size of the holes; and should follow the lines of the paper. The interlaying part of the restoration paper is usually not beyond 2mm. For pages that contain large pieces of losses, after restoring the damage, there should then be selective infill done at the damaged portions using thin cover paper, in order to reinforce the damaged portion and balance the overall thickness. This is so as to prevent the appearance of obvious unevenness at damaged portions after restoration is complete.

Paper Backing: For pages that have become brittle or flocculated, the paper strength is lower. The portions that have losses or are damaged by insects are unable to undergo direct restoration, and they require restoration with paper backing. First, with a complete restoration paper as a base, use discrete repairing techniques for the portions with losses or insect decay. At the same time, apply the method of "diagonal direction access" at the connective portions of the restoration paper. This is to reduce the degree of thickness at the portions where the restoration paper and book page overlap, and to ensure that the overall book page is maintained at a consistent level of thickness.

#### 4. Flattening

The prompt flattening of the repaired book page can reduce the incidence of uneven shrinkage, which may affect the outcome of restoration. This method involves spraying the half-dry page to moisten it. Place a piece of blotting paper at the top and bottom parts respectively. Cover and apply pressure with a wooden board, so as to increase the pressure-bearing capacity, and allow for a natural shrinkage through the flattening process. During the process of flattening, there should be a timely replacement of the blotting paper at the bottom, in order to facilitate the drying process.

#### 5. Trimming

The 2 volume of books have been subjected to various types of damage and contain relatively large amount of losses that require restoration. Such a condition restricts the restoration method. There can only be the method of using a relatively complete piece of a book page as a standard reference template to guide the folding and trimming of the pages in the entire book. This is so as to prevent the appearance of unevenness at the edges of the book when compiling and binding the pages, as this could affect the levelness at the upper and lower margins of the whole book.

#### 6. Hammering and Pressing

Align the page, hammer flat the overlapping parts of the restored portion in order to level the page, and stack it into a book pressing machine to be pressed flat. Hammering should only take place after the page is completely dry. The strength applied should be light, and the point of hammering should be even, so as not to damage the book page.

#### 7. Rebinding

Rebind according to the order of the original eyelets. Add on a second sheet and a porcelain blue-green cover, and follow the original eyelets to rebind threads. This is so as to retain the original appearance of the historical document, and to achieve the restoration effect of "restoring the old as it was".









Before Restoration

After Restoration

Figure 2: Comparative pictures of before and after restoration

#### D. Building a Restoration Archive

The restoration archive should include the complete restoration process from start to end. Accurate recording of the restoration work should be done, involving the restoration plan, material, techniques, process, as well as a conclusion of reflections and recommendations following the completion of restoration. The restoration archive should be able to reflect in holistic detail the appearance of the historical document before and after restoration, and provide useful information for future researchers, as well as serve as a point of reference for subsequent restoration.

The restored copy of "Bao's Genealogy in Taidong Jianxi" has even pages, neat edges, clear wordings, no pigment diffusion and no discoloration. At the same time, its original literary and artistic value is recovered, and all original information has been retained. It forms as a solid foundation to encourage better protection, research, display and usage of genealogy, for conservation of such cultural resources and for preservation of family histories.

# 从天一阁馆藏家谱的收藏谈《台东涧溪鲍氏宗谱》修复

马灯翠(报告人) 王金玉中国天一阁博物馆





**摘要:**天一阁馆藏古籍《台东涧溪鲍氏宗谱》破损严重,多种病害并存,修复时需要不同技法同时运用,因此其修复过程极具代表性。本文详细记录了其修复过程,以期为传统古籍修复工作提供参考。

关键词: 古籍; 修复

天一阁素以收藏地方志、科举录著称于世,但事实上,家谱也是天一阁藏书的重要组成部分。在天一阁 400 多年的传承中,所藏的新旧家谱已达 800 多种,涉及 100 多个姓氏,其中不乏世所罕见的珍本,如刘宗周所辑的《水澄刘氏家谱》(明刻本)、万斯大纂《濠梁万氏宗谱》(清乾隆刻本)、黄宗羲后裔黄炳垕纂《竹桥黄氏世德傅赞》(清光绪刻本)等。1984 年,包玉刚先生在天一阁收藏的《镇海横河堰包氏宗谱》中,发现自己是"包青天"包拯的第二十九世嫡系子孙。次日,即 1984 年 11 月 6 日的《人民日报》,刊登了这一消息。"船王"的寻根故事,使天一阁收藏的家谱名扬天下,同时掀起了海外华人来大陆寻根的热潮。

家谱是一个家族的生命史,它不仅记录着该家族的来源、迁徙的轨迹,还包罗了该家族生息、繁衍、婚姻、文化、族规、家约等历史文化的全过程,具有丰富的史料价值和文化价值,是中国古代最重要的文献材料之一,与正史、地方志一起构成了古代史学传统的三大支柱。如今伴随着寻根热的兴起,人们查阅家谱寻根渐成热潮,因此,保护修复好这批珍贵的文化遗产,对家谱的传承和发展都有着重要的意义。

天一阁馆藏《台东涧溪鲍氏宗谱》,是天台县下涧溪村的鲍氏宗谱,由宁海鲍氏后人捐赠,

系清乾隆五十二年(1787)追远堂修订,木活字本,共2册,六眼线装,开本极大,尺寸为49.6\*31.7cm。捐赠收藏时,全书纸质脆化,破损残缺严重,存在虫蛀、霉蚀、絮化、水渍、褶皱等多种病害,影响翻阅与使用,亟需修复。由于大部分书页属于综合性破损,即一张书页上集中了多种破损情况,修复人员需要采取不同修复技法同时运用,又要彼此协调以确保修复后书页的平整,因此其修复过程极具代表性。

#### 一、制定修复方案

修复方案是修复人员对古籍进行分析后所制定的修复预案,主要内容包括古籍的现状调查与评估、修复目标、修复原则、修复技法、修复材料等。

1、现状调查与描述:文字记录古籍现状并录入图片资料,检查古籍的保护修复历史资料、朱印、标注、题跋等信息。《台东涧溪鲍氏宗谱》上册 168 页,下册 140 页,无封面、无副页、尚存部分六眼装订线。二册书页纸质均残破严重,中间部位书页稍完整,前后书页的书口部位大片残缺,部分书页只余小片书脑;天头、地脚纸质脆化,中间书页絮化;其余书页返黄,有明显霉斑和黄色水渍。检查分析结果显示,书页为竹纸,纸张表面 pH 值 4.6 ~ 5.3,平均厚度为 50.4 μ m,白度介于 14.5% ~ 23.2%。

2、修复方案:在"真实性"、"可再处理性"、"最少干预"等修复原则指导下对古籍进行修复。主要修复技法有:(1)清洗去污,同时降低纸张酸度;(2)选择湿补法、干补法修补书页;(3)纸质尚好,但有破洞和残缺的书页,以修补为主;脆化、絮化的书页待补洞完成后用薄皮纸整体托裱加固。总之在修复过程中运用各种技术手段,达到整册书页修复装订后的平整效果,最终以达到恢复古籍原有的装帧形式和整体效果为目的。



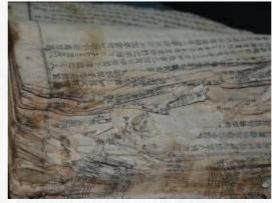


图 1: 古籍《台东涧溪鲍氏宗谱》原状

#### 二、准备修复材料

古籍修复一般选择与修复本体的纸张质地、纤维成分、厚度、色度、帘纹等相同或类似的纸张作为修复用纸。修复用纸的选配宜薄不宜厚、宜淡不宜深。根据《台东涧溪鲍氏宗谱》前期调查结果,选用浙江奉化棠云的竹纸作为修复用纸(纸张平均厚度 40.5 μ m、白度 26.4%、纸张表面 pH值6.51);选用薄皮纸作为加固用纸(纸张平均厚度 16.6 μ m、白度 54.6%、纸张表面 pH值6.38),考虑到薄皮纸的白度值较高,为使其与原书纸张颜色尽量接近,以达到更好的修复效果,用茶叶水加稍许墨汁调和的染色水对其进行染色处理,染色后的薄皮纸白度 28.1%,相比较稍淡于原书的纸张。

#### 三、《台东涧溪鲍氏宗谱》的修复

- 1、拆揭书页:从书页相对完整的一角开始,用竹启将书页逐张轻轻挑开,必要时可借助镊子和针锥。为防止絮化部位的纤维断裂,宜选择柔软且轻薄的竹启子,顺着纤维纵向,轻挑斜揭。由于书页残损严重,页码信息缺失,拆揭过程中要及时用铅笔在书页的反面书角处标明顺序号。
- 2、清洁书页: 先用毛刷和马蹄刀清理书页表面的污渍,再用热水淋洗。本部古籍开本较大且破损残缺严重,为防止多次移动损坏书页,改水槽清洗为裱案上直接淋洗。具体方法为在裱案上铺一张尺寸大于古籍书页的吸水纸,然后将一张书页平铺于吸水纸上,用80℃左右热水淋洗书页。如遇霉烂或破损等纸张强度较差的书页,需在古籍书页上盖一张吸水纸,以防热水流淌伤及书页。冲淋完成后,用毛巾轻轻挤压出书页中的多余水份,待书页八成干时,就可以准备修补。
- 3、修补书页:两册书页中大部分属于综合性破损,即一张书页上,同时集中多种破损状况, 因此针对不同的破损,使用了不同的修复技法,尽量将修复行为控制在最小程度。部分书页破损残 缺极为严重,书页只有书背部位存在,为了使修补后的书页大小保持一致,首先需要制作一个与基 准书页长、宽尺寸一致的样板,不管书页残缺部位多少,修补时都根据基准书页样板定位。

溜口: 书口断裂的书页,用薄棉纸进行溜口。溜口时需要在书页下面垫一张吸水纸,一方面可以保护书页不因涂抹糨糊后粘于桌面造成二次损害,另一方面书页表面的污渍会被吸水纸吸收,利于书页清洁。同时垫纸吸水份更有利于后期书页压平。有书口断裂的书页要先溜口再补洞,如先补洞再溜口,修补后的书页在糨糊干燥收缩的作用下,书页不平,书口不容易对齐。

补洞:修补遵循"先补中心后补边"及"先补大,后补小"的原则。纸质尚可的书页,根据破

洞的大小把补纸按书页纸张的纹理进行修补,补纸接口宽度一般不超过 2mm。有大片残缺的书页,修补残缺后,应有选择地在残缺部位用薄皮纸填补,以增添残缺部位的平均厚度,避免修复后残缺部分凹凸明显。

托裱: 脆化或絮化的书页,纸张强度较低,缺损或虫蛀部位已无法直接修补,需要进行托裱修复。先托一张完整的补纸后,在缺损或虫蛀部位采用隐补的技法修复,同时可在补纸的接口部位做"斜面口"处理,以降低补纸和书页搭接处的厚度,从而保持书页厚度均匀。

- 4、压平整理:修补后的书页及时进行压平,以免造成书页收缩不一,影响修复效果。方法是 将修好的若干书页喷水潮润,上下各垫一张吸水纸,上面盖压上木板,加以压石承载,自然收缩压 平即可。压平过程中要及时更换吸水纸倒页,以促其干燥。
- 5、折页剪齐:由于这2册书页破损残缺修复部位较多,根据修补现状,只能选择一张相对完整的书页作为基准页,对整册书页进行折页、修剪,避免在齐栏装订时,书根处出现凹凸不平现象,以影响整册书页的天头、地脚处的平整度。
- 6、锤平压实:**撤**齐书页,捶平修补处接口的地方,使书页平整,并分沓进压书机压平。捶书 要在书页干透后进行,用力要轻,落锤要平,以免损伤书页。
- 7、装订复原:装订时以原有的书眼下谂订,另加副页和瓷青封面,按原六眼装订线装,以保持古籍原有面貌,达到"整旧如旧"的修复效果。









图 2: 修复前后对比图

# 四、建立修复档案

修复档案贯穿于修复过程的始终,如实记录本次修复工作的修复方案、修复材料、修复技术、修复过程,以及修复工作完成后对修复经验、教训的总结。修复方案能全面细致地反映古籍在修复前后的面貌,为今后考证研究等提供有利信息,同时也可以为重修提供修复依据。

修复后的《台东涧溪鲍氏宗谱》书页平整、书口整齐、字迹清晰、无洇化、无褪色,同时恢复了其原有的文献价值和艺术价值,保留了其承载的所有信息,为更好地保存、研究、展示、利用、传承家谱这一文化资源,传承家族历史,奠定了坚实基础。

# PAPER SELECTION FOR ANCIENT BOOKS RESTORATION

YAN Lin CHEN Gang
 Department of Cultural Heritage and Museology,
 Fudan University, China





**Abstract:** Broken folds surrounded by brittle fractures are the most common case in ancient books restoration. White bark paper is usually selected as the connecting and reinforcing material. Restorers used to select the paper with their experience. In fact, when making a choice of paper, one needs to consider the thickness, mechanical properties, durability and other factors. Studies on paper thickness, bulk, tensile strength, folding endurance, durability test, revealed Dan zhai paper to be suitable for repairing of the collection book "Sui book". It was applied for the repairing of that book.

**Keywords:** Paper selection, performance test, repair case

The fracture and embrittleness of margins are the most common damages of ancient books. Since the Song Dynasty, ancient books were mainly bound by strings. The side without words would be folded once in the middle and the folded edge faces outside. In this kind of binding method, this edge would be easily worn and fractured, and the color of upper and bottom margins would be darkened, the mechanical strength would be weakened and even lost over time. The main reason for this is that the four sides covered slipcase can only protect the spine and the opposite side of the book, but leave the upper and bottom part unwrapped. Because of this exposure to the exterior environment, light, temperature and humidity, the aging process is accelerated. In addition, other causes, like fire, biological disease, water and acidification, would also bring about partial aging of books, resulting in the weakness of mechanical strength.

For now, there are other methods available for the restoration of paper heritage, such as solvent consolidation, pressure coating, silk screen consolidation, vacuum coating, adhesive spray etc<sup>1</sup>. However, pressure coating would weaken the resistance of paper, vacuum coating has a high requirement for equipment and technique, some problems would appear after the application of silk screen consolidation<sup>2</sup>,

and the reversibility of solvent and adhesive consolidation is not desirable. With the consideration of authenticity and reversibility, these methods are seldom used in the restoration practice. The traditional way is still the most widely adopted one.

To cope with the problem of fracture and embrittleness of book margins, "liukou" and overlying bond are the common method of traditional restoration. "Liukou" refers to the approach bonding the two gapped slices with tissue paper about 1cm wide into one and back to the original state. Overlying bond refers to the consolidating of the brittle part with tissue paper on the back to prevent fracture and facilitate reading. The tissue paper is white, soft, thin, and hand-made with bast fibers. In China, domestic tissue paper, made of paper mulberry, sometimes mulberry and "yanpi" (biological name wikstroemia pilesa), is now most commonly used for restoration. The Japanese thin bast paper is most widely used internationally, such as "dianjutiezhi", made of paper mulberry and used for the joining of folded edge and reinforcement of pages.

The applicability of paper should be considered when it comes to the selection of paper for restoration. The principle for selection is that the thinner and shallower the paper is, the better it suits for restoration. However this principle is only about the aesthetic outcome of restoration. In fact, from the angle of conservation, the strength and durability of the restored part should also be included in the consideration for decision making. This study will focus on the thickness, mechanical property, pH value, shape stability and durability of tissue paper for restoration.

#### 1. Material Selection

To choose the suitable tissue paper for reinforcing book margins and serving as gap joint, the first thing of aesthetic aspect is to consider the color, thickness and softness of paper. Thin and soft paper has the priority for leaving unobvious trace of restoration and almost no extra thickness gained afterwards. Considering the need for restoring the structure of pages and conserving them, tissue paper should be neutral or slightly alkaline, and relatively resistant to external impact and folding. The durability and mechanical property should be excellent, and pH value should be stable for the long term preservation of books. Hence, in terms of thickness and softness, five of more than ten kinds of bast papers, with similar appearance, are picked out for preliminary text.

The five kinds of paper are: Yingchun Miao paper No.1 from Danzhai (in short, Miao paper), mechanically made paper of paper mulberry from Zhejiang (in short, mulberry paper), bleached thin paper of Yanpi (in short, bleached Yanpi paper), white thin paper of Yanpi (in short, white Yanpi paper), and Shanghai tissue paper. The samples of these papers are from various libraries using them for restoration. Miao paper is

customized by Danzhai Shiqiao village handmade paper cooperative for National Library of China. This paper is not only used in many domestic restoration organizations, but also in the Library of Congress in the United States. Mulberry paper is a kind of bleached tissue paper, made by a private paper mill for Dongdong Institute of Books Restoration and Preservation and the weight of which is only 7 to 8 grams per square meter. Shanghai Museum, the Palace Museum and other institutions have ordered this paper too. Bleached Yanpi paper and white Yanpi paper are both made by Xiaolingguohai rice paper factory in Jing county Anhui province. They are very fine and glossy because of the characteristic of Yanpi fiber. Shanghai tissue paper was bought in 2001 from Shanghai Huifeng Paper Guild, and is still used in Shanghai Library, Fudan University Library and Library of East China Normal University. All these five kinds of paper are soft, about 0.02mm thick, and leave almost no trace when attached to the pages. The other properties will be confirmed by experiments.

#### 2. Experimental Equipment and Method

#### 2.1 Experimental Equipment

ZUS-4 paper thickness measuring instrument (made by small testing machine factory in Changchun), FA1004N electronic balance (accuracy 0.001g, made by Shanghai Precision Scientific Instrument Co., Ltd, Scale Instrument Factory), XWY-V1 fiber instrument (Hualun Paper Making Technology Company in Zhuhai), YQ-Z-31 MIT folding resistance measuring instrument (Changjiang Paper Making Instrument Factory in Sichuan), B-L vertical electronic tension meter (Hangzhou Zhibang Automation Co., Ltd), EXSTIK series pH200 waterproof pH meter (Shanghai Sanxin Instrument Factory), 101A-3 drying cabinet (Shanghai Experimental Instrument Factory).

#### 2.2 Experimental Method

#### (1) Bulk property

In terms of GB/T 451.3-2002 "Paper and Board – Determination of Thickness" and GB/T 451.2-2002 "Paper and Board – Determination of Grammage", bulk property ( $cm^3/g$ ) is calculated by the formula "U (bulk) = 1/D (density) = T (thickness) / W (weight). Bulk refers to the volume of certain mass of paper and is the reciprocal of density, indicating the tightness degree of paper. The paper with high bulk property is easy to be flattened when applied for restoration.

#### (2) Paper fiber analysis

Fiber test sample is made according to the standard "material fiber analysis of paper and board", and dyed by

Herzberg stain solution. The type of fiber can be judged by the color and pattern under a microscope.

#### (3) pH value

The pH value is measured in terms of standard TAPPI T529 om-88 formulated by Technical Association of the Pulp and Paper Industry. Although not accurate enough, this method has the advantages of harmlessness and fast speed.

#### (4) Mechanical strength

The environmental temperature and humidity need to be controlled in terms of "GB/T 10739-2002 Paper, Board and Pulps- Standard Atmosphere for Conditioning and Testing" when mechanical strength is tested. (RH=50 $\pm$ 2%, T=23 $\pm$ 1 $^{\circ}$ )

Horizontal tensile energy absorption is measured in terms of "GB/T 22898-2008 Paper and Board – Determination of Tensile Properties – Constant Rate of Elongation Method". Tensile Energy Absorption (TEA) is also called rupture work, indicating the dynastic strength by the work of tensile strength and extension rate.

The horizontal and vertical folding endurance is measured in terms of "GB/T 457-2002 Paper – Determination of Folding Endurance (Schopper Method)". Vertical measurement means that force is imposed in vertical direction and fracture occurs in horizontal direction (the horizontal direction of handmade paper refers to the direction with higher fiber density, and the other direction is the vertical one.) Folding endurance is one of the basic mechanical properties of paper, indicating the resistant capacity to repetitive folding.

#### (5) Shape stability

Increment refers to the relative change of size when the paper is merged in water of certain temperature or air of different humidity, which is indicated by the percentage of increment related to the original size of the sample. The increment rate is decided by the content of hemicellulose in pulp, beating degree, glue and stuff filling.

The deformation of paper caused by soak and drying is showed in Figure 1: The increment rate is calculated thus:  $S1 = (dw-dr)/dr \times 100\%$ . After drying, the paper will shrink to the size smaller than the original, and the increment rate is  $S2 = (dr-d0)/dr \times 100\%$ .

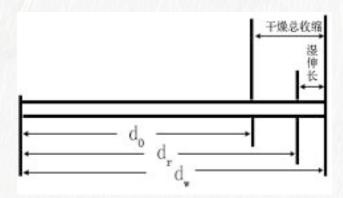


Figure 1 model for paper deformation

The increment rate is measured in terms of "GB/T 459-2002 Paper and Board – Determination of Dimensional Instability". The sample paper is cut into square of 250\*250mm under the circumstance of 50%RH and  $23^{\circ}$ C. Two lines are drawn in the center of paper. One of them is parallel to the horizontal direction and the other is parallel to the vertical direction. Both of them stop at the spot 10mm away from the margins. The sample is placed on the plastic membrane with a large amount of distilled water sprayed on it until its suspension. The sample is soaked in the water for 20 minutes. Extra water needs to be absorbed by absorbent paper, lines measured and the length recorded. Then measure the length again, after freely drying the sample in the environment of 50%RH and  $23^{\circ}$ C.

#### (6) Durability

The durability of paper is measured by dry heat accelerated aging treatment method under the circumstance of 105±2°C, in terms of "GB/T464-2008 Paper and board – Accelerated aging – Dry heat treatment". 30 days later, the sample will be taken out and tested for mechanical strength and pH value.

#### 3. Experimental Result and Discussion

## 3.1 Experimental Result

## (1). Basic property and fiber analysis

The basic property of paper and the result of fiber analysis can be seen in Table 1 and Figure 2:

Item	Grammage (g/m²)	Thickness (mm)	Bulk (cm³/g)	pH value
Miao paper	6.9	0.033	4.7	5.67
Mulberry paper	6.2	0.02	3.2	5.76
Bleached Yanpi paper	9.9	0.029	2.9	6.01
White Yanpi paper	11.5	0.033	2.9	5.68
Shanghai tissue paper	10.5	0.033	2.8	4.9

Table 1: Basic properties of 5 kinds of samples

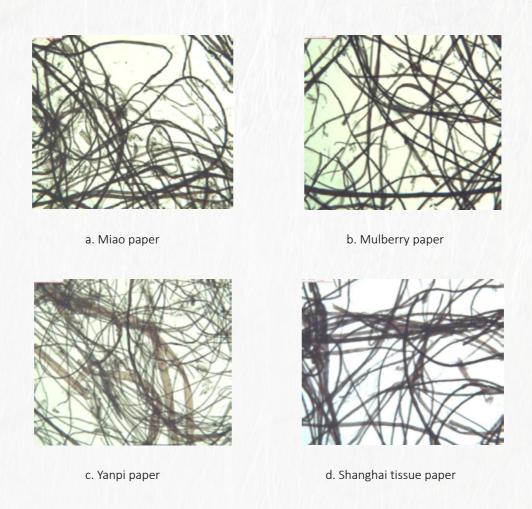


Figure 2: Photomicrograph of each kind of the fiber of paper

Results: Miao paper, Mulberry paper and Shanghai tissue paper appear to be brownish red with the dyeing of stain solution, they have more fibers which are winding and soft, and there are obvious horizontal parallel lines on fibrous wall. All of these results show that these papers should be only made of the bark of paper mulberry. Many horizontal cut lines appear in Shanghai tissue paper. Yanpi paper from Anhui has a small amount of wood pulp mixed with Yanpi. Judging from the appearance and texture of these papers, Yanpi paper appears to be soft, fine, glossy and strong, and has a long hairy end when split. With long and thick fibers, paper mulberry is tenacious and also has a long hairy end when split. The fiber of Yanpi is thin and short, and easy to produce soft and fine paper with high density. And also because of high content of jelly, Yanpi paper appears glossy on the surface.

With low grammage and high bulk property, Miao paper and mulberry paper are easy to flatten. However, it is noteworthy that the pH values of these papers are below 6, and it is even below 5 for Shanghai tissue paper.

From the view of mechanical properties (Table 2), some indexes are too diminutive to be measured. Miao paper does well in the aspect of vertical tensile energy absorption. However, white Yanpi paper rates better overall.

Item	Folding endurance <sup>3</sup>		Tensile energy ab	sorption				
	Horizontal	Vertical	Horizontal	Vertical				
Miao paper	-	942	-1/////////////////////////////////////	9.33				
Mulberry paper	-	1291	-///	5.59				
Bleached Yanpi paper	854	1744	3.86	5.53				
White Yanpi paper	1626	1950	4.95	8.32				
Shanghai tissue paper	- 714 /4 7 /6 7 /6	-	1.59	2.23				
<sup>3</sup> Folding endurance is measured under the tension of 1.98N. The figure is the count of double folding. "/"								
represents the tension that	represents the tension that the paper stands is too small to measure.							

Table 2: Mechanical properties of 5 kinds of handmade paper

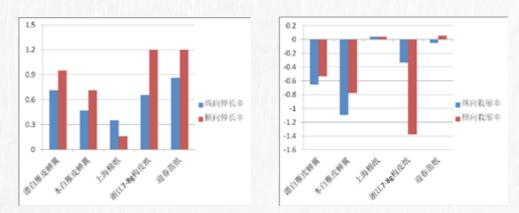


Figure 3: The percentage of expansion and shrinkage of paper (%)

# 3.2 Shape Stability

- (1). The deformation of paper is caused by the expansion and shrinkage of the paper's main content fiber<sup>3</sup>. Because the force imposed on pulp is directional when making paper, the distribution of paper fibers is directional as well. The fibers of mechanically made paper are usually parallel to the direction that the paper machine operates. And the distribution of fibers is not so directional in the handmade way. On the basis of fiber distribution, the deformation anisotropy of single fiber, when contacting with water, will make the differences more obvious between horizontal and vertical directions, for the reason that the change of size mainly happens in the diametric direction<sup>4</sup>. Above all, for the paper with strong directional distribution of fibers, the deformation of horizontal direction is much larger than the vertical.
- (2). Apart from the expansion and shrinkage of single fiber, the (tight or loose) combination of fibers, when the paper sheet forms, is also a key factor that influences the increment rate of paper. The denser the paper is, the smaller the space between fibers will be, and the more severely the deformation may happen. The

increment rate of paper is related to many factors during the production, such as the raw material of fibers, the pulp making method, pulp making degree, drying method, weight of paper, the temperature for drying etc. The experimental results show that the shrinkage rate of white Yanpi paper and bleached Yanpi paper is high, the vertical shrinkage rate of Shanghai tissue paper is the lowest, and both the horizontal and vertical shrinkage rate of Miao paper is very low. Judging from the appearance of Shanghai tissue paper and Miao paper with low increment rate, the porosity of them are rather high which is relevant to the property of the raw material — bark of paper mulberry which is thick and long. The fibers can still preserve high intensity with large gaps because of this property. The increment rate of Yanpi paper is high, which is also related to the property of raw material – high content of hemicellulose, thin and short fiber and compact texture. More studies need to be conducted on the paper with small deformation, and the research result can be applied to improve the quality of restoration paper.

(3). Comparing the increment rate of horizontal and vertical direction, the expansion rate and shrinkage rate of paper are not so strongly relevant to each other. When the restoration is conducted, the expansion and shrinkage properties need to be closely followed, especially the one for shrinkage. For example, the paper with high shrinkage rate and low expansion rate can possibly result in the phenomenon of "tight selvedge", and should not be selected for restoration.

#### 3.3 Durability

Durability is not most important index for the paper for restoration, because once aged, it can be replaced by another piece. However, aging always happens with other phenomenon, such as acidification and turning yellow, which can be harmful to the ancient books in the severe situation.

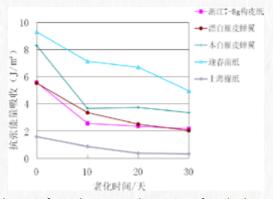


Figure 4: The change of tensile energy absorption after dry heat aging treatment

Item	Folding endurance	Preservation rate of folding endurance	Tensile energy absorption after aging	Preservation rate of tensile energy absorption	pH value after aging	change of pH value
Miao paper	812	98%	6.4	69%	5.08	0.59
Mulberry paper	165	71%	2.16	36%	5.26	0.5
Bleached Yanpi paper	565	85%	2.04	37%	4.94	1.07
White Yanpi paper	628	85%	3.37	68%	4.81	0.87
Shanghai tissue paper	//// <u>-</u>	(( )	0.31	14%	4.15	0.75

Table 3: The change of paper properties after 30 days of aging

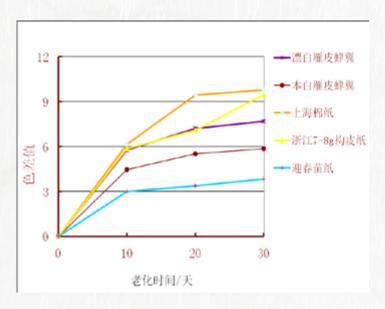


Figure 5: Color change of papers after dry heat aging treatment

On tensile energy absorption, it changes rapidly in the first 10 days of aging and then gradually becomes stable. The preservation rate of tensile energy absorption of Miao paper and white Yanpi paper is pretty high, nearly 70%, and Shanghai tissue paper is the lowest, only 14% left.

High preservation rate of tensile energy absorption illustrates that paper kept for a long time can still retain the flexible property and withstand the impact from outside. Paper like Shanghai tissue paper may function well at the beginning of restoration. However, its mechanical strength will become fairly low, even be totally lost after longtime preservation, and it can no longer serve as the consolidation for books.

On folding endurance, 30 days after dry heat aging, Miao paper performs very well without damage generally. Mulberry paper performs worse with the preservation rate of 71%. The higher the preservation rate is, the

less possibe the fracture may happen.

Color change also illustrates that, after dry heat aging, Miao paper is the most stable one among all these five kinds of papers. For the rest, the stability declines in the sequence as followed: white Yanpi paper, bleached white paper, mulberry paper, Shanghai tissue paper. There is a significant deterioration of Shanghai tissue paper after aging, which may relate to the distinct acidification (pH value declines to 4.15).

#### 3.4 Discussion

The purpose of restoration is to recover the original structure of pages and re-enable the reading activity. According to the requirements of restoration, the restored part should not be distinctive from the original book for the benefit of long-term preservation of books.

Firstly, from the point of safety, the paper for restoration should be neutral or slightly alkaline. The experiment has already proved that acidic material will accelerate the aging process of pages as the acidic content in the paper can transfer. If the restoration paper is composed of too much acidic content, it needs to be pretreated, for example de-acidifying in the solution of hydrated lime, and then used.

Secondly, on function, the paper for consolidation should possess high resistance to external impact, thus protecting the structure of pages after restoration. And the paper used for rejoining the separated pages should be highly resistant to the folding, because the page needs to be folded at the joint.

Thirdly, on durability, the restoration paper should have good durability to sustain the outcome of restoration. For the books with thick and opaque pages, there is no need to consider the influence brought by the color change of consolidation paper. However the paper for consolidation should possess the properties of slow aging pace and low acidification rate.

With the above considerations and the property analysis of these five kinds of papers, the decision could be made for the selection of restoration paper.

First of all, select the paper for consolidation. From the experimental data of tensile energy absorption, the vertical direction of paper is stronger than the horizontal direction. Because of this, the vertical direction should be parallel to the direction with larger impact energy to achieve better restoration outcome. The tensile energy absorption of Shanghai tissue paper is much lower than the others, with only 14% left after aging experiment, the durability is also rather weak and can be excluded first. Among the remaining 4 kinds of paper, the tensile energy absorption and preservation rate after aging treatment of Miao paper are the highest, which makes it good at consolidating the upper and bottom margins of books.

Then, select the paper for rejoining separated pages. For the reason that this kind of paper is usually folded, the paper with high folding endurance should be selected. The vertical folding endurance is higher than the horizontal as can be seen in the experimental data. Measuring vertically means that the force is imposed in the vertical direction and the fracture happens horizontally. For the handmade paper, the horizontal direction is perpendicular to the knitting pattern of paper curtain and parallel to bamboo fibre. For the mechanically made paper, the horizontal direction is perpendicular to the distribution direction of most of the fibers. For this reason, the horizontal direction of the restoration paper should be parallel to the book margins to achieve a better folding endurance, instead of the other way round like traditional practice. From the figure of horizontal folding endurance, white Yanpi paper possesses the highest capacity, however after aging treatment, the preservation rate of which is only 85%, much lower than 98% of Miao paper and the absolute value is lower as well. Therefore, considering the long term preservation, Miao paper is also the best choice for rejoining separated pages.

#### 4. Conclusion

- 1. The paper for restoration should be selected from three aspects which are safety, aesthetics and durability.
- 2. The decision for selecting paper should not be made by instinct. The thick paper does not equal having high intensity. The decision should be based on the analysis by devices and the comparison of data.
- 3. The vertical direction of the paper for consolidation should be parallel to the direction in which the force is imposed. The horizontal direction of the paper for rejoining should be parallel to the book margins. Pretreatment is needed for the paper with low pH value.
- 4. The mechanical property and durability of Miao paper are both satisfactory, and its producing method is worthy of learning.

#### Appendix: Restoration Case Study- Restoration of "Sui Book" in Collection under Southern Supervision

## 1. Overview of "Sui Book" in Collection under Southern Supervision

The object undergoing restoration is the "History of Sui Dynasty" book: it has 85 rolls, was produced during the Ming Dynasty at Nanjing Guozijian, and was re-carved in the 10<sup>th</sup> year reign of Emperor Jiajing. There are 20 volumes in the entire book series, and the book series' dimensions are 31.5cm by 17.5cm. Volume 10 requires restoration, and there are 83 pages in total. The central portion of the book page has a thickness

of 0.063mm. Its surrounding portions suffer from aging, and show a declining level of thickness, at about 0.043mm. Following acidity tests of the book pages, the central portion was revealed to have a pH of 6.06, and the edges at 4.25. Other than suffering from a large amount of insect decay, the surrounding edges have also been directly exposed to the external environment. As a result, there have been more rapid aging and signs of brittleness. Certain parts of the book pages have become extremely weak at the top and bottom margins, with small losses and flaking, and tears at the book edges. The book page is relatively dirty. Upon the contact with a drop of water, obvious staining appears on the book page.

#### 2. Detailed Restoration Procedure

2.1 Material to Prepare: Choose Yingchun Miao Paper No.1, and let it undergo dyeing and de-acidification.

The book's surrounding four edges suffers from relatively severe degree of brittleness, and has a caramel color. During restoration, in order to prevent the occurrence of "revealing of white edges", there is a need to stain the piece of connective paper used for reinforcing. The valonea of plants, red tea, cape jasmine, and the rattan yellow, ochre, flower blue are often used as staining colors for restoration paper. For the object of restoration this time, due to the effects of aging that results in the appearance of a caramel color, the staining color that is usually used would be that of the valonea. This is due to how the colors are similar, stays on, and can be maintained for a long period of time. From the results of previous analysis of plant dye's acidity<sup>5</sup>—including that of valonea, it is necessary to use calcium hydroxide to balance the ph level to neutral or alkaline. Using valonea that has been pounded and submerged in cold water—thus containing minimal sap and a suitable level of calcium hydroxide (resulting in the stain solution to have a ph level of about 8), place it into water and boil it together with the stain solution to conduct staining. The Yingchun Miao Paper No.1 has an original ph level of 6.57, and is slightly acidic. Due to how the staining solution is alkaline, the process of staining will balance the ph level, to obtain an ideal ph level of 7-7.5.

#### 2.2 Single Page Restoration

The "Dry Restoration Method" is fast, but it easily causes the problem of water staining. The ph level at the edges of the book page is low, at 4.25, and it requires de-acidifying. In addition, the water staining test conducted before restoration revealed that the book pages are rather dirty, and this could easily cause water staining. If using the wet restoration method, which involves spraying the book pages with neutral water before conducting restoration, it can help in de-acidifying, removing dusts and in preventing the occurrence of creases that may appear as a result of different amount of moisture content at different spots. The book

page is soft, and there may easily be the case where excessive reinforcing at the edges will result in a state of unnaturalness. The book page requires repair at the tears and reinforcements to the top and bottom margins.

During the restoration of "Sui Book", the method of cutting of restoration tissue paper into 1cm-wide pieces was not used. Neither was the method of using the awl or fine pens to split the restoration paper into 1cm-wide pieces used. The latter method is a more progressive one than the former method. It can create "trimmings" at the tissue paper piece, and create a natural effect at the edges during the reinforcing process. However, it lacks flexibility.

During restoration, apply the method of "tearing while using". Spread the tissue paper flat out on the moist surface, absorb the excess water with absorbent paper and tear the extra paper out. This method can provide the most way to match the part which is needed to be reinforced. To accelerate the process, before restoration, 5 to 6 layers of absorbent papers need to be adhered together by starch solution and then cut into strips with the width of 1 to 2cm. When rejoining the pages, one side of the restoration paper should be located at 0.5cm away from the joining edge of one page, and the other side should be pressed on the part that needs to be torn off from the second page. Then tear this part along the margin of the strip. The treatment for reinforcing the upper and bottom parts of books is the same. And the outcome of this method is similar to the approach that separating by water, which is to reinforce the margin of "trimmings". When tearing the paper apart, the chaotic distribution of fibers helps to compensate the change of thickness, and make the transition gentler.

#### 2.3 Binding of books

After the restoration of pages, the whole book needs to be restored together. Because of the adding of restoration paper and adhesive, three margins of the book will be little higher than the center. And there is a need for flattening. Two ways can achieve this: hammering and adding.

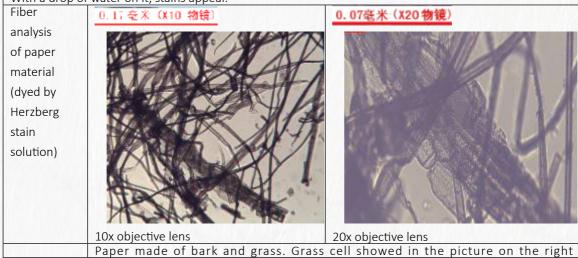
The uneven height can be adjusted by hammering after restoration, and the fundamental reason for this is that the fiber can be flattened and loosened, and the space between fibers can be diminished. For the problem that the spine is too narrow for page turning, it can be solved by the treatment for spine. Generally, there are 3 methods: mounting method, adhesive method and splicing method. The pages of this book is brittle, and if the adhesive method, extending the binding part of each page, is applied, the joints are need to be flattened by hammering after restoration, which may bring secondary trauma and more workload. With the consideration that the book needs to be flatten with the addition of mounts, mounting method, increasing the spine height by adding mounts, is the most suitable one.

The method "single page mounting" is applied for this book. The height of mounts is the same with the height of pages, which is the height of upper and bottoms parts after restoration. Because there is a need for extending the binding parts, the wideness of mounts needs to be calculated beforehand. In the past, the wideness of mounts should be two times of the sum of the wideness of book and new extensions, which means the mounts are only folded once. And the left part is covered by extra paper strips and adhered by paste. The shortcoming of this method is that too much paste is used and hard to operate. An improved method is introduced in binding process, which is "multi-folding mounting method". First, calculate the folding times according to the thickness of book. Then, the wideness of mounts can be calculated as followed: wideness of mounts = wideness of book – wideness of outer margins – wideness of extension\*folding times\*2. Furthermore, to smooth the transition between mounts and pages, "trimmings" are removed by steel rule.

Name	Sui Book: 85 volume	Edition	Nanjing Imperial College, added in Jiajing 10 Year				
Amount of	20	Amountof	1 (83 pages)	Size	31.5*17.5 cm		
copies		restored					
		copies					
Page	Center: 0.063	pH value of	Center: 6.06	Degree of dam	nage: secondary		
thickness	Margin: 0.043	page	Margin: 4.25	Vfront cover			
(mm)				Vback cover Vk	oook mark		

Illustration of the damage situation:

The pages are moth-eaten. Because of the exposure to external environment, the pages age fast and appear to be brittle. Some of the pages suffer from low mechanical intensity. The upper and bottom parts of most pages have tiny cracks. The opposite margin to spine is fractured. The pages themselves are dirty. With a drop of water on it, stains appear.









Restoration Procedure



Boil the stain solution for use



Restore pages, reinforce the upper part of book



Restored page



After folding pages, restoring pages and compaction



Spine after the application of mounting method



Whole book after restoration

#### References:

- 1. 王蕙贞. 文物保护学 [M]. 北京: 文物出版社, 2009: 176-178。
- **2.** 方广**錩** . 关于敦煌遗书的几个问题 **[A]** . 见许江主编,人文视野 **[C]** . 杭州市:中国美术学院出版社**,2002** : **431-461**。
- 3. Wilfred Gallay. Stability of dimensions and form of paper [J]. Tappi, 1973, 56(11):  $53-73_{\circ}$
- 4. 徐文娟,陈元生. 书画装裱材料 —— 宣纸形稳定性的研究 [J]. 文物保护与考古科学, 2005, 02。
- 5. 巩梦婷,古文献修复中染色配纸的研究 [D]. 2012,复旦大学文物与博物馆学系。

# 古籍修复加固连接用纸的性能评估

· 阎琳 陈刚(报告人)中国复旦大学文物与博物馆学系





**摘要**:线装书书口断裂、四周焦脆是最常见的破损情况,修复中一般选择白棉纸作为溜口和加固脆弱书叶的材料。以往修复用纸的选择仅凭经验选择,而实际上,选择白棉纸时,需要考虑其厚度、机械性能、耐久性等因素。本研究通过纸张厚度、松厚度、抗张强度、耐折度、形稳性、耐久性等的测试,提出丹寨迎春苗纸最适用于馆藏线装书《隋书》的修复,并且完成了该书的修复。

关键词:修复选纸;性能测试;修复案例

古籍修复中书口断裂、天头地脚焦脆是最常见的破损情况。自宋以后,古籍以线装为主要装帧形式,这种书叶无字面两个半叶相对以版心中缝对折书口向外的装订形式,折口处容易磨损断裂。而书叶天头、地脚往往出现颜色变深、机械强度下降的情形,严重的甚至掉渣,主要原因在于其四合套的装具形式仅将书口书背包裹在函套中,而天头地脚曝露在外界环境中,受温湿度、光线的影响很大,老化速率较快。当然,古籍破损的原因是多样的,火烬、霉蚀、水浸、酸化都会导致书叶的局部老化,出现书叶虽不缺损但强度降低的情形。

目前修复纸质文物新增了溶剂加固、热压加膜、丝网加固、真空加膜、胶粘剂喷涂等加固方式。但热压加膜会降低纸张耐久性,真空加膜对设备、技术要求较高,丝网加固使用一段时间后也存在一定问题<sup>2</sup>,溶剂、胶粘剂加固可逆性较差。出于文物修复的原真性、可逆性原则,这些新方法在实际修复工作中很少被使用。传统手工装裱方式依然是最主要的修复方式。

对于书口断裂、天头地脚焦脆的书叶,传统修复中采用"溜口"和覆被粘结的方式进行书册复原。溜口指用约 1cm 左右宽的棉纸将两个断裂开的半叶连接成一个筒子叶,恢复原来的状态;覆

被粘结指用棉纸在焦脆部分背后加固一层,防止焦脆部分掉落,便于翻阅使用。棉纸是一种软而薄、颜色洁白纸张,本质是以韧皮纤维为原料、手工抄造的皮纸。目前国内修复所使用的棉纸多为国产,以构皮为原料,少数也有桑皮、雁皮为原料的。国际上常用日本的薄型皮纸,如"典具帖纸"为连接书口、加固书叶的材料,成分也为构皮。

在选择修复用纸时,要考虑纸张的适用性,以往古籍修复中以"宁浅勿深、宁薄勿厚"为修复选纸原则,仅仅从修复的美观性角度出发。而实际上,从保护性修复的角度出发,还应考虑修复部分的强度、是否有利于古籍的长远保存等因素。本研究从不同棉纸的厚度、机械性能、pH值、形稳性、耐久性等角度出发选择适用于古籍的修复用纸。

## 1. 材料选择

选择适合古籍溜口和天头地脚加固的棉纸,从美观性出发,首先要考虑颜色、厚度和柔软度。 应具备薄而柔软的特性,使得修复部分痕迹不明显且整册书不会增高。从恢复书叶的结构、保护书 叶的角度出发,棉纸应具有较强的抵御外界冲击的能力,较高的耐折度和中性至弱碱性的 pH 值。 从书册的长期保存角度出发应具有较好的耐久性,机械性能和 pH 值的稳定性。为此,首先从厚度 和柔软度角度从十余种皮纸中初步选取了外观比较接近的 5 种棉纸。

选取的纸种有: 丹寨迎春苗纸 1 号、浙江机制薄楮皮纸,漂白雁皮蝉翼、本白雁皮蝉翼,上海棉纸。纸样来源于各个图书馆的修复用纸。丹寨迎春苗纸 1 号为国家图书馆统一在贵州丹寨石桥村手工造纸合作社定制的棉纸,该纸不仅用于国内大多数修复单位,也向美国国会图书馆供应。浙江机制薄楮皮纸为浙江宁波东东书保院委托私人造纸厂生产的专用于古籍修复的薄型漂白棉纸,定量仅7-8g/m²,上海图书馆、故宫博物院等多家机构皆有采购。漂白和本白雁皮蝉翼为安徽泾县小岭国海宣纸厂生产,纸质细密而有光泽,与雁皮的纤维特性有关。上海棉纸为旧存纸,在2001年时在上海汇丰纸行购得,上海图书馆、复旦大学图书馆、华东师范大学图书馆皆有余存,并一直在使用。这五种纸样的厚度皆在0.02mm左右。它们的柔软度都较好,贴合书叶时不会产生明显的印痕。其他性能需要通过实验测试确定。

## 2. 实验仪器与方法

# 2.1. 实验仪器

ZUS-4型纸张厚度测定仪(长春市小型试验机厂),FA1004N型电子天平(精确度0.001g,

上海精密科学仪器有限公司天平仪器厂),XWY—V1 纤维仪(珠海华伦造纸科技公司),YQ-Z-31型 MIT 耐折度测定仪(四川省长江造纸仪器厂),B-L 立式电脑拉力仪(杭州纸邦自动化技术有限公司),EXSTIK 系列 pH200 防水型笔式 pH 计(上海三信仪表厂),101A-3型干燥箱(上海实验仪器总厂)

## 2.2 实验方法

## (1)松厚度

根据 GB/T 451.3-2002《纸和纸板厚度的测定方法》测量厚度,根据 GB/T 451.2-2002《纸和纸板定量的测定》测量定量,利用公式 U(松厚度)=1/D(紧度)=T(厚度)/W(定量)计算纸张松厚度,单位为 cm³/g。纸张松厚度是指一定质量纸的体积,是纸张紧度的倒数,用来衡量纸张的松紧程度。松厚度高的纸用于修复在书册装订时更容易被锤平。

## (2)纸张纤维分析

根据《纸张纸板和纸浆、纤维配料分析》标准制备纸张纤维试片,采用 Herzberg 染色液对纸样纤维进行染色,在纸张纤维显微镜下进行观察,根据纤维颜色和形态判断纤维种类。

#### (3) pH值

根据纸浆和造纸工业技术协会的 TAPPI T529 om-88 标准,测量纸张表面 pH 值。此方法虽不精确,但具有无破坏性、速度快的特点。

#### (4)机械强度

测试纸张机械强度时需控制实验环境温湿度,按照《GB/T 10739-2002 纸、纸板和纸浆试样处理和试验的标准大气条件》要求,测试环境为 RH=50±2%, T=23±1℃。

按照《GB/T 22898-2008 纸和纸板、抗张强度的测定、恒速拉伸法》测定纸张横纵向的的抗张能量吸收数值。纸张的抗张能量吸收(TEA),也称为破裂功,是指以抗张强度与伸长率所做的功来表示的纸张的动态强度。

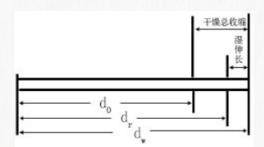
按照《GB/T 457-2002 纸耐折度的测定》测定纸张横纵向的耐折度。纵向测量指应力作用于

纵向,断裂在横向。(手工纸试样的横向为帘纹密集的方向,与其垂直的方向则为纸样的纵向。) 耐折度是纸张的基本机械性能之一,用来表示纸张抵抗往复折叠的能力。

## (5) 形稳性

纸张伸缩性是指纸张浸于一定温度的水中或在不同的湿度下增湿或减湿时尺寸的相对变化,以尺寸的增减对试样原来尺寸的百分率表示。纸张伸缩率大小主要决定于浆中半纤维素含量、打浆度高低及施胶、加填等因素。

纸张浸水又干燥后的形变模型如图 1 所示,纸张湿伸长率为 S1=(dw—dr)/dr×100%,干燥后纸张会收缩至比浸湿前更小的尺寸,收缩率为 S2=(dr—d0)/dr×100%。



本实验中伸缩率指按照《GB/T 459-2002 纸和纸板伸缩性的测定》将纸张于 50%RH, 23℃条件下平衡后,准确裁剪成 250\*250mm 的正方形大小,于纸张中央处分别画平行于纵向和横向的线段,线段两端分别距试样边缘 10mm,将画好标记的纸样置于塑料薄膜上,用喷壶喷大量的蒸馏水

于试样上,直至试样悬浮于水中,浸泡 20 分钟后,用吸水纸吸去多余水分,用游标卡尺测原线段的长度并记录,在 50% RH,23℃自由干燥后,用游标卡尺再记录线段干燥后的长度。

## (6)耐久性

采用干热加速老化法评估纸张的耐久性。按照《GB/T464-2008 纸和纸板的干热加速老化》中  $105\pm2^\circ$  C 的条件进行干热老化实验。老化 30 天后取出纸样进行机械强度、pH 值测试。

## 3. 实验结果与讨论

- 3、1 实验结果
- 1、基本性能和纤维分析

各种纸张的基本性能与纤维分析结果见表 1 和图 2。

检验项目	定量 g/ m²	厚度(mm)	松厚度 cm³/g	pH值
迎春苗纸	6,9	0.033	4.7	5.67
浙江机制薄楮	6.2	0.02	3.2	5.76
漂白雁皮蝉翼	9,9	0.029	2.9	6.01
本白雁皮蝉翼	11.5	0.033	2.9	5.68
上海棉纸	10.5	0.033	2.8	4.9

表 1: 15种纸样基本性能

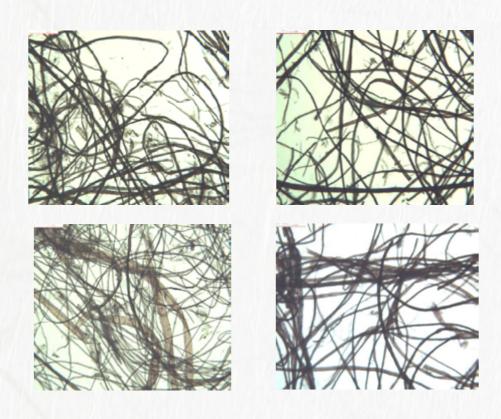


图 2: 各种纸张的纤维分析照片

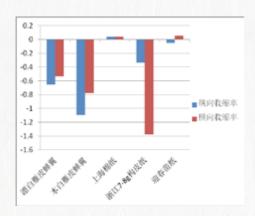
结果显示 迎春苗纸、浙江机制薄楮纸、上海棉纸在染色液下,纸样呈棕红色,纤维较长,曲折柔软,纤维壁上有明显横节纹,应为纯构皮纸。上海棉纸横向切断痕迹较多。安徽雁皮蝉翼在雁皮中掺杂了少量木浆。从几种纸样的外观质地来看,雁皮纸柔软、细密、有光泽,构皮纸强韧,撕拉后边缘纤维长。构皮纤维粗而长,所造纸张韧性较好,撕裂处毛茬很长;雁皮纤维纤细而短,容易抄造紧度较大的纸,抄造的纸张柔软、细密、由于其细胞内含有大量胶状物,故纸张表面有光泽。

迎春苗纸与浙江机制薄楮纸的定量较小,松厚度较大,易于捶平。值得注意的是,几种纸样 pH 纸在 6 左右,呈弱酸性,上海棉纸的 pH 值更是不足 5。 从 5 种纸的机械性能(表 2 )看,薄型皮纸有些机械性能指标因数值太小,无法测量。迎春苗纸的纵向抗张能量吸收值较大,但综合而言,又以本白雁皮蝉翼为好。

检验项目		T度 <sup>1</sup>	抗张能量吸收		
	横向纵向		横向	纵向	
迎春苗纸	(1)       <del> </del>	942		9,33	
浙江机制薄楮	-	1291	- 1 / / / / <del>/ -</del> 1 / / / / /	5.59	
漂白雁皮蝉翼	854	1744	3,86	5,53	
本白雁皮蝉翼	1626	1950	4.95	8,32	
上海棉纸	11/2/41 = 14/1	// // <del>-</del>	1.59	2.23	
3 科坛序为左 1 OON 协	九下测量 主由》	がは カケル はっしつ	- hh 70 +に \ か米h /	丰二十二年长纪录画	

前新度为在 1.98N 拉力下测量,表中数值为在此拉力下的双折次数,/ 表示由于纸样能承受的拉力太小,耐折度无法测量。

表 2:5 种手工纸机械性能



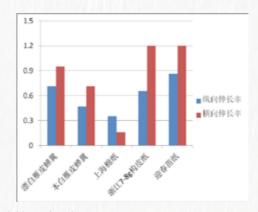


图 3:纸张的伸长与收缩率(%)

## 3.2 形稳定性

- (1)纸张的形变是由其主要成分——纤维的伸缩引起的<sup>3</sup>。由于抄纸时纸浆受力具有方向性,使得成纸的纤维分布也具有方向性。机制纸大多数纤维方向平行于抄纸机运行的方向,而手工抄纸采用的荡帘的方式,纤维分布的方向性较弱。在纤维分布方向性的基础上,单根纤维遇水形变的各向异性使得纸张形变的纵横向差异性更明显的呈现出来。由于植物纤维尺寸改变主要发生在直径方向。综上,对于纸张纤维方向性较强的纸张而言,横向的变形大于纵向。
- (2)除单根纤维发生的收缩与润胀外,纤维在纸页成形过程中的互相结合状态(紧密或松散)也是影响纸张伸缩率的重要因素。纸张紧度越高,纤维间孔隙小,形变越大。纸张的伸缩率与造纸过程中的多种因素相关,纤维原料、纸浆制法、打浆度、干燥方法、纸重、烘干温度等都对纸张的伸缩率有重要影响。从实验结果来看,本白雁皮蝉翼和漂白雁皮蝉翼收缩性较大,上海棉纸的纵向收缩率最小,迎春苗纸的横纵向收缩率都很小。从伸缩性小的上海棉纸、迎春苗纸的外观来看,它

们的孔隙率都比较大,这与其原料构皮粗而长的特性有关,这种原料特性使得纤维间可以在很大空隙的情况下仍有较好的强度。而雁皮纸的伸缩性较大,也与其半纤维素含量高,纤维细而短,成纸致密的原料特性有关。对于形变较小纸张,应深入发掘其湿形变较小的原因,加以应用,使更多的修复用纸具有湿变形小的有利特征。

(3)从纵横向伸缩性比较来看,纸张的伸长率和收缩率并没有很强的相关性,使用加固连接纸修复时,要关注每种纸张的伸长、收缩特性,特别是收缩特性,比如伸长率小而收缩率很大的纸张,使用时容易造成"紧边",不宜选用。

## 3.3 耐久性

对于修复用纸而言,耐久性不是最重要的指标,因为当其呈现一定老化时可以加以替换。但纸张在老化时,常常伴随着酸化、变黄的现象,严重时,对于被修复的古籍本体可能造成损害。

表 3、图 4、5 显示了 105℃干热老化 30 天期间的各项性能变化。

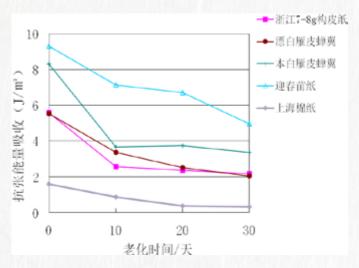


图 4: 干热老化以后纸张的抗张能量吸收变化

检验项目	耐折度	耐折度保 留率	老化后抗张能 量吸收	抗张能量吸收 保留率	老化后 pH	pH 变化 差
迎春苗纸	812	98%	6.4	69%	5.08	0.59
浙江机制薄楮	165	71%	2.16	36%	5.26	0.5
漂白雁皮蝉翼	565	85%	2.04	37%	4.94	1.07
本白雁皮蝉翼	628	85%	3.37	68%	4.81	0.87
上海棉纸	-	- //	0.31	14%	4.15	0.75

表 3: 老化 30 天后纸张性能变化

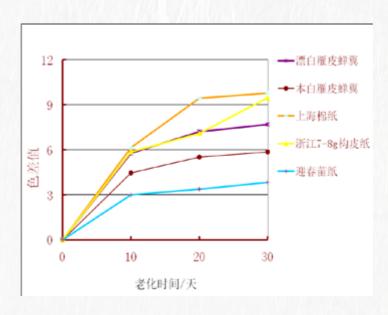


图 5: 干热老化前后纸张的色差变化

就抗张性能看,抗张能量吸收在老化的前 10 天变化较快,后来趋于缓慢,迎春苗纸和本白雁 皮蝉翼老化 30 天后的抗张能量吸收保留率较高,接近 70%,上海棉纸最低,仅剩 14%。

抗张能量吸收保留率高说明纸张经过很长时间的保存仍具有柔韧的特性,可以经受外力的冲击, 而上海棉纸这样的纸种修复当时效果也许不错,但长时间保存后,本身机械强度微弱甚至一碰即碎, 并不能维持加固时的状态。

就耐折度而言,干热老化 30 天后,迎春苗纸 1 号表现出优异的耐老化性,基本没有损伤。浙江机制薄楮皮纸,耐久性略差,耐折度老化保留率为 71%。使用耐折度老化保留率高的纸张进行溜口,经过长时间保存,书口仍然不易断开,而保留率低的纸张,书口可能会再次断开。

色差变化也显示,经干热老化以后,迎春苗纸的色差变化最小,其余 4 种按本白雁皮蝉翼、漂白雁皮蝉翼、浙江 7-8g 构皮纸、上海棉纸的顺序递增。而上海棉纸老化后性能下降最为明显,这可能是与其发生明显的酸化有关(pH 值降为 4.15)

## 3.4 结果讨论

修复的目的在于恢复书叶的原有结构,使其能够再次被翻阅使用。按照文物修复的要求,修复部分应该与原书有区别而不明显,有利于书叶的长久保存。

第一,从安全性考虑,加固连接纸应为中性或弱碱性纸。实验证明,酸性物质会加快书叶老化,

纸张中的酸具有迁移性,如果修复用纸酸性过强,虽然从结构上起到加固作用,而实际上会对书叶造成二次损伤。如果加固连接纸偏酸性,需要在修复前对其做预处理,在氢氧化钙溶液中脱酸,再使用。

第二,从功能性考虑,用于加固部分的棉纸应具备较强的抗外力冲击的能力,才能在修复后起 到保护书叶结构的作用。而用于溜口的纸张由于在对断裂书叶拼接后要折叠,所以需要具备良好的 耐折度。

第三,从耐久性考虑,修复用纸应具备良好的耐久性,以在较长时间内维持修复效果。对于书叶较厚而不太透明的书而言,无需考虑加固纸纸色变化带来的美观问题,但是加固纸需要具备老化强度变化慢、酸度变化率低的特点。

从以上角度考虑、结合对5种纸的性能分析、可以选择合适的古籍修复用加固连接纸。

首先,选择加固纸,从加固纸的纵横向抗张能量吸收数据来看,皆为纵向高于横向,所以,加固时应以纸张纵向加固受外力冲击能量大的方向,这样才能使书叶具备较强的抵御外力冲击的能力。从纵向抗张能量吸收的数值来看,上海棉纸的抗张能量吸收明显弱于其他几种纸,且耐久性较差,老化后抗张能量吸收保留率仅为原来的 14%,首先排除。剩余的 4 种纸中,迎春苗纸 1 号抗张能量吸收数值最高,老化保留率也最高,适合加固天头地脚部分。

其次,选择溜口纸。由于溜口用纸需要长时间保持折叠状态,所以需要选择耐折度较高的纸。 从纸张纵横向数据测量来看,纵向耐折度高于横向。纵向测量为施力在纵向,断裂在纸张横向。对于手工纸而言,纸张横向是垂直于纸帘编织纹方向、平行于竹丝方向的;对于机制纸而言,纸张横向为垂直于大部分纤维分布的方向。所以,在修复时需要以纸张横向为与书口平行的方向,才能发挥其耐折度优异性,而并非以往观念中,溜口纸纵向与书口平行。从耐折度横向绝对数值来看,虽然未老化时以本白雁皮蝉翼为最高,但其老化后耐折度保留率为85%,低于迎春苗纸1号的98%,且绝对值上弱于迎春苗纸。所以从修复的长期性考虑,溜口纸也选择迎春苗纸1号。

#### 4. 结论

1、古籍修复中加固连接纸的选择应从安全性、美观性、耐久性三方面考虑。

- 2、单凭经验感觉选择修复用纸并不可靠,未必厚度厚的纸强度就高。修复用纸的选择应借助仪器分析,数据比较。
- 3、使用加固用纸时,应使纸张纵向平行于书叶受力方向,使用连接用纸时,应以纸张横向平行于书口方向。对 pH 值偏低的修复用纸在使用前应预处理。
  - 4、丹寨迎春苗纸的机械性能和耐久性方面都较好,其生产方式值得借鉴。

## 修复案例—馆藏南监本《隋书》的修复

## 1. 馆藏南监本《隋书》概况

修复对象为隋书:八十五卷,明朝南京国子监本,嘉靖十年补刻。全套书为 20 册,书品大小为 31.5\*17.5 cm,需要修复的为第 10 册,共 83 叶。书叶中心部分厚度为 0.063mm,四周因为老 化降解厚度下降,为 0.043mm。对书叶进行酸碱度测量,中部 pH 值为 6.06,边缘为 4.25。书 叶除有大面积虫蛀,四周因为直接接触外界环境,所以老化较快,出现焦脆状况,部分书叶天地机械强度极弱,出现细小缺口,伴有掉渣情况,书口断裂。书叶较脏,用清水滴于书叶上,出现明显水渍。

#### 2. 具体修复过程

2.1备料:选取迎春苗纸1号,并对其进行染色、脱酸。

本书四周焦脆都比较严重,呈焦糖色。在修复时,为了避免书口和天地处"露白"情形,需要对加固连接纸进行染色。植物中的橡碗、红茶、栀子,国画色中的藤黄、赭石、花青常用作修复用纸染色。本次修复对象,因老化而呈现的焦糖色,一般采用橡碗进行染色,颜色接近、着色效果好、保持时间长。根据以往研究成果,包括橡碗在内的植物染料皆具有酸性,染色时需要用氢氧化钙中和至中性或弱碱性。故将捣碎并冷水浸泡过的橡碗、少量明胶、适量氢氧化钙(使染色液 pH 值在8 左右),放入水中共同煮出染色水进行染色。迎春苗纸 1 号原本 pH 值为 5.67,呈弱酸性,而由于染色水为弱碱性,染色的同时,也对其进行了中和,使其达到 pH 值为 7-7.5 的理想状态。

#### 2.2 单叶修复

"干补法"修复速度快,但容易产生水渍问题。本书书叶边缘 pH 值偏低,为 4.25,需要脱酸,并且修复前的水渍实验显示书叶较脏,容易产生水渍。故在修复时采用湿补法,使用中性水将书叶

全部喷湿在进行修复,既可以脱酸除尘又能避免纸张各处水分不同造成的褶皱问题。本书书叶柔软,比较容易产生加固边缘过度不自然的情况。本书书叶需进行溜口和天地加固,如果修复纸边缘明显,会在书叶中出现三边印折痕,很不美观。

在《隋书》的修复中不采取提前将所有修复棉纸裁切为 1cm 宽的棉条这一方式,也不采用事 先用针锥或细水笔将修复纸分割为 1cm 宽棉条的方式,虽然后者与前者对比,是一种进步,可以 使棉纸条产生"毛边",在加固时达到边缘过渡自然的效果,但缺乏灵活性。

修复时采用"边撕边用"的方法。将整块棉纸平铺到润湿处,再用吸水纸吸去多余浆水,并用镊子撕去多余的棉纸,这种做法是最能精确地与需要加固部分相吻合的。为了加快速度,修复前将5-6层吸水纸用浆水托裱在一起,再裁成1-2cm宽的硬纸条,溜口时将棉纸的一边对准半边书叶距书口约0.5cm处,另一边用裁好的硬纸条压在另外半边书叶上要撕除的位置,再沿着硬纸条的边缘撕下即可。对于天头地脚部分加固纸的处理也类似。这种做法与用水划开的效果一样,都是为了达到加固纸边缘为"毛边"的效果,撕开时纤维参差的情况减弱了厚度的落差,也使过渡处更加柔软。

#### 2.3 书册装订

所有单叶修复结束后,需要将整本书恢复成册,这时由于天地和书口皆多了加固连接纸和浆糊的厚度,所以书册整体会呈现轻微的三边高起,中间低陷的情况,需要进行整体找平。途径有二: 锤平和衬叶。

通过"锤平"可以在后期将这种高度落差减轻,其本质是纤维击溃压扁并减少纤维间的空隙。针对书背较窄,查阅时不便的问题,通过接书背来解决。常规来说接书背有三种方法: 衬接法、粘结法、拼接法。本书书叶本身焦脆,如果采用"粘接法"即每叶补接出一段书脑的方法,接口处在修复后需要锤平,容易带来再次损伤,工作量也大大增加。结合书册本身既需要衬纸找平书册又需要接书背,故采用"衬接法",即通过衬纸加宽书脑的方法。

本书采用单叶衬,衬纸的高度为书叶高度一天头地脚加固高度。因为需要接书脑,所以在衬纸时,也需要计算好衬纸的宽度。以往衬纸宽度仅为书册宽度加上新接书脑部分宽度的 2 倍,就是仅一次回折衬纸,厚度不足部分再单独裁切纸条用浆糊粘结补足。这样做的缺点是需要过多的使用浆糊,操作起来也不方便。装订时在此基础上做了改良,用"多次折叠衬接法"完成本书的接书脑部分。先计算好需要几次折叠才能接近书册厚度,再按照书册宽度 - 溜口宽度 + 加宽书脑的宽度 \* 折叠次数 \*2 来计算所需衬纸的宽度。另外,进行衬纸操作时,衬纸与书叶加固处的对接,为了过渡自然,也采用了钢尺撕毛边的方法。

书名	隋书:八十五卷	版本	明朝南京国子监本,嘉靖十年补刻			
总册数	20册(四函)	修复册数	1册(83叶)	书品大小	31.5*17.5 cm	
书叶厚度 (mm)	中部: 0.063 边缘: 0.043	书叶 pH 值	中部: 6.06 边缘: 4.25	破损等级: □ ✓封面✓ 封	□级 対底√书签	

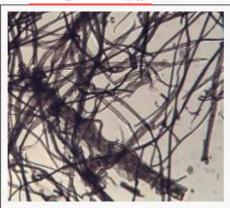
## 破损状况说明:

书叶除有大面积虫蛀,四周因为直接接触外界环境,所以老化较快,出现焦脆状况,部分书叶天地机械强度极弱,有掉渣情况,大部分书叶天头地脚有细小的缺口。书口断裂。书叶本身较脏,用清水滴一滴于书叶上,出现明显水渍。

# 0.17毫米 (X10 物镜)

# 0.07毫米:(X20物镜)

书叶原料纤 维分析 erzberg 染 色液下



10 倍物镜



20 倍物镜

皮、草混料纸,右图为草料细胞

书册原状





修复过程图示见下页:



#### 参考文献:

- 1、王蕙贞、文物保护学[M]、北京: 文物出版社, 2009: 176-178。
- 2. 方广**绢**、关于敦煌遗书的几个问题 [A]、见许江主编,人文视野 [C]、杭州市:中国美术学院出版社,2002:431-461。
- 3. Wilfred Gallay. Stability of dimensions and form of paper [J]. Tappi, 1973, 56(11): 53-73.
- 4、徐文娟,陈元生、书画装裱材料——宣纸形稳定性的研究[J]、文物保护与考古科学,2005,02:27-30。
- 5、巩梦婷,古文献修复中染色配纸的研究 [D]、2012,复旦大学文物与博物馆学系。

# THE PRESERVATION OF PAPER TYPE RELIC IN KOREA

PARK Chi-sun

Central Institute for Korean Studies, Korea (Presented by: KIM Na-hyung)



# 1. The types of paper relic

Main paper – backing treated paper: hanging scroll, scroll, pleated-leaf binding, folding screen:





Scroll

Pleated leaf binding







Book

To appreciate calligraphy and painting with a firm base, all additional paper should be added as a backing. This process is called Janghwang. Janghwang increases the durability of the paper by making it firm and

conserving at the same time. Due to its scrolling nature, scroll and hanging scroll does not contact with outer air as well as pleated-leaf binding and folding screen by the folding nature, thus helps conserving paintings and calligraphies. In order to Janghwang painting and calligraphy, wheat starch paste is used as glue.





Folding screen

To appreciate painting and calligraphy more, these arts had to be firm. Therefore, backing technology was used, which is adding an extra paper at the back. Depending on the material of the main paper, thickness and property of backing paper varies. In the Joseon Dynasty, Chinese paper (Mobyeonji) was mainly used as backing paper especially for the royal family. However, these days Dakji is mainly used.

Backing paper should be replaced upon pigment damages to the painting to protect the art. Thus, using good quality backing paper is another way to increase the lifetime of the paper art.





Removing backing paper





1<sup>st</sup> backing

## 2. Approaches to paper relic preservation

A paper relic is easy to be damaged by its surrounding environment. Therefore, preservation method depends on how the relic will be used after the perservation process. When deciding preservation methods, the following items should be considered:

- 1) Is the current condition of the relic similar to the condition when it was produced?
- 2) What is the projected usage of the relic after preservation?

Paper relics, whose main purpose is "using", usually get physical damage by humans, contamination from bad preservation environment and insects. However, Korean paper relics, which are made of Dak fiber, go through a paper pounding process that increases the strength of the paper, which results in less physical damage and less damage from insects due to Korea's distinguished four seasons with dry climate.

In contrast, paper relics whose main purpose is "appreciation" were mostly changed in terms of mounting form during the Japanese Colonial period in the early 20th century. In this case, it is crucial to decide whether to keep the current condition or restore as the form of production time.

Currently, relics are not accessible to the public for preservation purposes but researchers actively use microfilm and digital data. However, it is also important to exhibit and open it to the public to appreciate its authenticity and significance. Therefore, method of preservation process should be determined depending on how frequently it will be exhibited and what kind of people will take care of it. After the preservation process, it is best to limit its access to the public. However, its safety should be secured in case the relic is needed to be used as published data. In principle, a single sheet paper does not have a backing paper, but using thin type backing paper could be considered within the limit of not damaging the nature of the relic.

#### 3. The process of preservation

Research-humanistic, scientific research

#### a-1. Humanistic research

Pre-research is for examining the historical background of the relic to check the production background and current condition. Researching the related relics produced in the same period and comparing them is a good way to check production period, usage and see whether it has retained its original condition. The result will influence the decision whether to keep the current form of relic or restore it to its original form. In addition, it can be also used in other humanistic studies such as art history and bibliography.

#### a-2. Scientific research

In recording, check size, damage status of appearance of mounting (Janghwang) and save a photo. After that the condition of the relic should be examined using scientific instruments. Based on the result, the filling paper for missing part will be made and used for preservation process.

- a-3. Research content
- a-3-1. The form of Mounting (Janghwang)
- a-3-2. Size, thickness, quantity, status of Gakpil, connecting status, etc.



Size

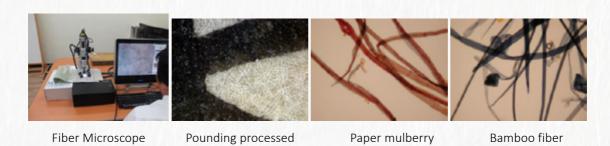
Thickness examination

a-3-3. The types of damage: Contamination, worn surface, torn part, etc.



a-3-4. Paper examination: thickness, density, color degree, chromaticity, acidity, the interval of screen, the kind of fiber, etc.

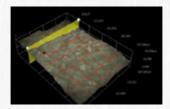






examination paper fiber

Classification	Altitude difference [µm]	Roughness [μm]	Horizontal Roughness Average Ra [μm]	Vertical Rough- ness Average Ra [μm]	Horizontal Vertical Roughness Average Ra [µm]
Horizontal 1	22.904	1.102			
Horizontal 2	24.766	0.853		0.8502	
Horizontal 3	25.882	1.246			
Horizontal 4	22.102	1.333			
Horizontal 5	15.708	1.014	1 1000		0.0700
Vertical 1	8.551	0.693	1.1096		0.9799
Vertical 2	14.441	1.045			
Vertical 3	18.053	0.911			
Vertical 4	20.064	0.75		14 14 hours 27	
Vertical 5	19.85	0.852			



3D surface smoothness area  $\mu m2$ 

		Color differe	ence system	Р	Н		
Picture	Location	Pre- process	Post- process	Pre- process	Post- process	height X width	Thickness
	а	L: 82.30 a:-0.23 b: 11.25	L: 86.42 a: 11.70 b:-6.10	5.97	6.32	1 0 0	
And the control of th	b	L:83.07 a:0.82 b:15.09	L: 85.03 a: 1.19 b: 13.84	5.55	5.68	1尺6寸 9分 × 2尺3寸	0.13 mm
	С	L: 80.58 a: 1.15 b: 16.40	L : 85.68 a : 0.88 b : 14.23	4.89	6.16	5分5厘	

3D microscope surface smoothness examination

Relic status examination (pre- and post-process comparison)

The research paper will be used as a basic data to produce filling paper to replace the missing part. The chromaticity and acidity data is used in checking improvement of relic durability. The paper research will be proceeded as nondestructive investigation and to check the surface status using 3D microscope.

#### b. Disassembling

According to the pre-research result, the disassembling method will be determined. For scroll and pleated-leaf binding, the number of pieces and parts to be divided will be determined. For books, disassembling the book binding part and decide whether to preserve the entire part or just few coherent pages.





Dismissing scroll

Dismissing Thread binding

- c. Cleaning
- c-1, Dry cleaning
- c-1-1, Using brush

Using a soft brush, dust the relic surface to remove external substance on the surface.



Dry cleaning with a brush

#### c-1-2. Using eraser powder

In case a more effective method than the brush is needed, using a soft eraser is recommended. Before

repairing, use a pencil to write order however, when it is not necessary, use eraser to remove the stain. Make powder out of soft eraser, put it on the paper surface and rub with the soft brush. In case the paper surface is rough or has empty spaces, using an eraser power is not recommended since it can get stuck in the fiber gap. This is usually effective for severely contaminated smooth surface such as book covers. After using eraser powder, be careful not to leave the powder on the relic.





Removing the pencil marks with eraser & Dry cleaning with using eraser

#### c-2, Wet cleaning

After dry cleaning, remove the contaminants using neutral water. There are two kinds of wet cleaning, put the relic into a tub including clear water and spray clear water on the relic and flow the contaminants. Clear water has over PH6.5 and does not include any metallic component such as iron harmful for the paper. The water which is often used in preservation process should undergo a regular chemical test.







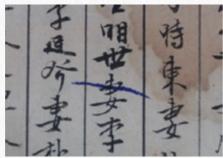
Wet cleaning, spraying neutral water

#### c-2-1. If relic contains water soluble substance

Check if there is soluble substance before wet cleaning. Sometimes there would be marked by a water based pen. In this case, decide to keep or remove the memo for checking the value of it, and select the wet cleaning method as above. If there is water based pen memo, use a suction table. If the memo should be kept, put the relic on the suction table and cover the water based pen memo to prevent moisture absorption

and spray neutral water on the other part to remove contaminants. If the memo should be removed, put the relic on the suction table and leave the water based pen memo part and cover the remaining part. Spray neutral water and remove the water based pen part forcibly first. After that, spray neutral water to take in contaminants.

After removing the powder, spray neutral water on entire surface to remove contaminants.





Remained water based pen

Use suction table

#### c-2-2. If there is coloring pigment

For some documents and books, coloring pigment memo can be found. It is composed of some characters or side marks. For coloring, black, red, white and blue color were used. For black, ink stick, for red, rouge (main component, mercury Hg), terra rosa (main component, oxidized steel), for white, white lead (main component, lead) and for blue, indigo were used. These coloring pigment used animal glue as adhesive and as time passed, the adhesive strength weakened. Therefore, before wet cleaning, add 1-3% of glue at these parts in order to make coloring stable.





Side point

Adding glue

#### c-2-3. If there is Gakpil

Gakpil is a mark used for memo on documents or books by pressing with pointed tools. Then, there will

be a concavo-convex mark on the paper, Gakpil will be checked with lights from the side. Hence, if there is Gakpil, do not apply wet cleaning.





Check Gakpil existence on surface or not

#### d. Filling missing part

If the paper is damaged and has a missing part, use the most similar kind of paper to fill in. The similar kind of paper indicates a paper produced to match with the relic in terms of fiber, thickness, the form of screen, and opaqueness. In this case, physical strength should be weaker than the relic, so filling paper production should be adjusted to the relic production period for the length, thickness and density of the relic.

Use wheat starch paste to combine relic and filling paper. The combining part should be minimized as much as possible and the concentration should be minimized.









Deficit part

Cut the paper

Attachment

Finishing filling

#### e. Reinforcement

A single piece type relic should be maintained for its texture without backing. However, when the paper condition is inadequate and it is hard to conserve its form without backing, thin and long fiber is used for the backing part. In this case, there are two types of backing, damaged part backing and entire backing. For damaged part backing, there should not be any strength difference between the backing part and the replacing part.

#### f. Finishing

The relic should appear the same as its original form after the preservation process. The book should be

bound using the original book hole. The relic will be contained in a Paulownia box or a containing box with neutral paper. A final report including preservation process should be submitted.

#### 4. The purpose and method of relic preservation

When preserving the relic, its original form should be maintained, good material with stability and durability should be used and easy to remove once its purpose has been achieved. On the other hand, for the preserving process for paper types, the ethical evaluation, experience and technique of the person in charge should be considered as above. The wet cleaning process during the preservation, for instance, would bring a change to the existing and original essence and nature, and to the density of the relic. Meanwhile, this process removes the contaminants between the celluloses and promotes a new combination to enhance durability of the paper. Only a qualified preservation expert can have a final decision on advantages and disadvantages of each method.

When preserving paper relics, there are several rules to be followed:

- The background of the targeted relic production will be examined through humanistic and scientific research.
- The material and production technique should be understood.
- Preservation process of the relic should be the fundamental process but depending on its status, it should be evaluated based on the expert's ethical and empirical technique.
- The report should include the research result and preservation process, consulting result and the participant list.

## 韩国纸类文化遗产的保存

#### • 朴智善

韩国装潢研究会 (由金娜幸女士代为演说)



#### 1. 纸类文化遗产的形态

使用纸的文化遗产主要是书画和工艺品。在生活中使用的工艺品,根据不同用途制作得牢固又美观。为了减少使用过程中的损耗,加工时在表面涂上了油等各种保护层。而书画类主要用于观赏,一般选用墨和彩色颜料易于上色的纸张。

纸张根据用途,其厚度、密度、颜色等都不一样。根据使用阶层的不同,纸张的加工程度也有区别。例如记录皇室活动的仪轨,即使同样的内容,呈给王看的书和给臣子们看的书质量并不相同。两者分别使用了白度、密度和表面加工方法完全不一样的纸张。由此可知,纸张根据用途,得到了合理使用。

书画文化遗产使用的纸张主要分成两类。

单张用纸、经卷(单张,卷轴,折帖),文书,书籍

中国发明的纸和佛教文化一起传入韩半岛。佛经先是用笔手写在纸上,后来发展成木版、活字印刷。由于印刷术的发展,纸张的需求激增,发展成制册的形式。写有经文的纸,数张连接,制成卷轴,或者将连接的纸折叠,制成折帖。也可以不将纸连接,数张叠起装订成书。书的形态有蝴蝶装,包背装,线装等。如果书的大小和厚度用线难以装订的话,可以使用一寸宽的铁片和钉子进行装订,叫做铁装。

日常生活中使用的教旨、户籍、便纸等单张使用的文书,根据用途,纸张的品质和大小都有不同规定。另外,由于纸张稀少,废弃的文书常常再用作造纸原料。







折帖



单张文书



书



本体用纸 - 兼做褙接纸: 簇子, 卷轴, 帖, 屏风: 为了便于观赏和使用, 在书画的背面加上衬纸, 既可以使书画纸张更牢固, 又可以在周围进行装饰美化, 这叫做装裱。装裱不仅加固书画, 而且使书画便于保管。簇子和卷轴可以卷起来保管, 不与外界接触, 屏风和帖也可以折起来保管, 这都有利于书画保存。书画装裱使用小麦粉浆糊做黏合剂。



卷轴

簇子



帖



屏风

#### 褙接用纸

为了给书画加固便于观赏,在背面贴的纸张叫褙接。根据本体纸张材料的差异,褙接纸的厚度 和特性都不同。朝鲜时代王室制作的书画褙接纸也用中国纸(即毛边纸)。现在主要使用楮皮纸。

书画中使用的颜料造成原纸张破损的情况下,可以通过交换褙接纸的方法提高书画的保存价值。 因此使用易于保存的褙接纸可以延长书画的寿命。



拆揭褙





接纸



第一次褙接

#### 2. 纸类文化遗产的保存方向

纸类文化遗产很容易受周围环境影响而受损。所以根据在经过保存处理后的文化遗产怎么使用, 保存处理的方向也不同。决定保存处理的方向时,首先要考虑以下因素。

- 1) 对象文物的现状态是否维持着制作当时的状态
- 2) 保存处理后如何使用 (继续使用,或者保管为主)

不用于观赏,以使用为目的的纸类文化遗产由于人们在使用过程中的物理性损伤,恶劣的保存环境等原因而产生污染和虫蛀等问题。但是韩国的纸类文化遗产主要原料纤维是楮纤维,楮皮纸在制作过程中经过了捣砧的工序,加强了纸张的强度,不易遭受物理性损伤。而且韩国四季分明,不潮湿,虫害也不严重。

但是在 20 世纪初的日据时期,以观赏为目的的书画文化遗产的装裱形式大部分发生了变化。 所以在保存处理时要先弄清楚是维持现状还是复原成原来的状态再决定。

最近为了文物保存,尽可能地不公开文物,而是使用微缩胶片和数码资料。但是为了确认其价值和观赏时,应该展示原本。所以应该根据保存处理后文物使用的频率,以及接触人群来决定保存处理的方向。虽然保存处理后,应该尽可能地不公开文物。不得已必须当作资料继续使用的情况下,应该确保保存强度足以应对这些情况。一般来说,单张的文书和书籍原则上不贴褙接,不得已时,可以考虑在不影响原来使用感的前提下,使用最薄的褙接纸。

#### 3. 保存处理的过程

调查-人文学角度,科学角度

#### a-1 人文学角度的调查

所谓事先调查是指对文物的制作背景和到现状态为止文物的历史背景进行调查。对相同时期的相关文物进行调查,与对象文物进行比较,确定对象文物的制作时期,使用环境,是否维持了制作当时的原形。这个调查过程需要专业书志学者的帮助。

调查结果对保存处理时,是决定维持现状,还是复原成制作当时的状态起到一定影响。另外调

查结果可以用于美术史、书志学等人文学研究。

#### a-2 科学角度的调查

关于文物的调查,用肉眼可以从外形上确定装裱形态,大小,损伤状况等,拍摄照片并记录。 另外可以利用科学机器调查纸张的状态。以此调查结果为基础,制作修补文物缺损部分的纸张,进 行保存处理。

- a-3、调查内容
- a-3-1、装裱形态
- a-3-2、大小,厚度,张数,有无刻笔,连接状态等





大小

书籍厚度调查

a-3-3、损伤的形态:污染,表面磨损,开裂等。









污染表面

磨损

开裂

连接部分开裂









纸张厚度调查

色度测定

酸度测定

书脚间隔调查









利用显微镜

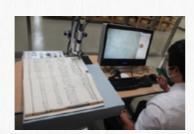
纤维调查

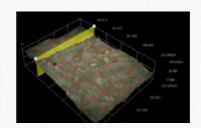
捣砧后的纸楮纤维

竹纤维

项目	高度差 [ µ m]	粗度 [μm]	横向粗度 平均 Ra [µm]	纵向粗度 平均 Ra [µm]	横向纵向粗度 平均 Ra [ <b>μ</b> m]
横向 1	22.904	1.102		7 Maril	
横向 2	24.766	0.853			
横向3	25,882	1.246	1.1096	0.8502	0.9799
横向 4	22.102	1,333			
横向 5	15.708	1.014			
纵向 1	8.551	0,693			
纵向 2	14,441	1.045			
纵向 3	18.053	0.911			
纵向 4	20.064	0.75			
纵向 5	19.85	0.852			

3D 表面平滑度面积 μ m2





3D 显微镜表面平滑度调查

		色差计		PH		上臣	
照片	位 置	处理 前	处理 后	处理 前	处理 后	长度 X 宽度	厚度
The supplication of the control of t	а	L:82,30 a:-0,23 b:11,25	L:86,42 a:11,70 b:-6,10	5.97	6.32	. 1尺6寸 9分 × 2尺3寸 5分5厘	0.13 mm
	b	L:83.07 a:0.82 b:15.09	L:85.03 a:1.19 b:13.84	5,55	5,68		
	С	L:80.58 a:1.15 b:16.40	L:85,68 a:0,88 b:14,23	4.89	6.16		

文物状态调查(处理前后比较)

纸张调查的结果可以用于文物缺损部分修补纸张的制作。色度和酸度可以用于确定保存处理后 是否提高了保存性。纸张调查不能破坏纸张,为了确认表面的状态,可以使用 3D 显微镜。

#### b、解体

根据事先调查的结果决定解体方法。如果是卷轴和帖,可以将整体分成几等份,或者是只分离其中一部分。如果是书,可以将制本部分完全分解,进行整体保存处理,也可以保留制本部分,进行简单地应急处理。



卷轴解体



线装书解体

- C、清洁
- C-1, 干式清洁
- C-1-1, 使用刷子:用柔软的刷子轻拂文物表面,去除异物。



使用刷子的干式清洁

#### c-1-2、使用橡皮粉末

与用刷子相比,更积极的方法是用柔软的橡皮。之前修理时用铅笔标注的顺序,在不需要的时候,

可以用橡皮擦除。还可以将柔软的橡皮制成粉末后,放在纸张表面,再用柔软的刷子揉擦。但是如果纸张表面凹凸不平,纤维之间空隙很多的情况下,橡皮粉末很容易卡在纤维之间,就不能使用这种方法。这种方法用于书封面之类的污染严重,但是表面光滑的纸张更有效果。橡皮粉末使用过后注意不要残留在文物上。



用橡皮擦除铅笔痕迹



用橡皮粉末进行干式清洁

#### c-2, 水洗清洁

干式清洁后再使用中性水去除污物。水洗清洁的方法有两种,一是将纸张浸泡在中性水水槽中,二是从上方喷洒中性水,使污物流下来。中性水指的是 PH6.5 以上,不含对纸张有害的铁等金属成分的水。保存处理时使用的水,应该定期检查其成分。



浸泡在水槽的水洗清洁

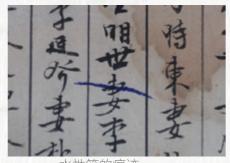


喷洒中性水的水洗清洁

#### c-2-1、有水溶性物质的情况

水洗清洁是要确定有没有水溶性物质。有时候会用水性笔做记号。这时候要先确定该记号的意义,决定是否清除,再选择水洗清洁。如果有水性笔记号的情况,要使用 Suction table。要保留记号的话,将文物放在 Suction table 上,遮住水性笔记号部分,确保水分不会渗透后,再喷洒中性水清洗污物。如果要去除记号的话,将文物放在 Suction table 上,留下水性笔记号部分,将其他部分遮挡起来,

再喷洒中性水清除记号。去除中性笔记号部分以后,再喷洒整张纸,清除污物。



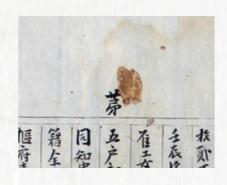
水性笔的痕迹



使用 Suction table

#### c-2-2、有彩色颜料的情况

文书和书籍在使用的时候,也会用彩色颜料做记号。这些记号有时候是文字,有时候是傍点。 色彩有黑色、赤色、白色、青色。黑色是墨,赤色是朱(主要成分是水银 Hg)或者朱间石(主要 成分是酸化铁),白色是铅白(主要成分是铅),青色是靛蓝。这些彩色颜料使用动物性胶水作为 黏合剂,随着时间流逝,其黏度大部分会减弱。因此在水洗清洁之前应该用 1-3% 的胶水固定颜色 后再清洗。



傍点



胶水加固

#### c-2-3、有角笔的情况

所谓角笔,是指为了在文书或者书籍上做记号,用尖锐的工具按压成的标记。也就是说,纸张 表面形成了凹凸。角笔要从侧面通过反光来确定。水分会造成纸张的收缩和膨胀,所以水洗清洁会 损坏角笔的凹凸。因此有角笔的情况下,不能使用水洗清洁。





确定是否有角笔

#### d、修补缺损部分

纸张受损出现缺损部分的情况下,要制作与文物纸张最相似的纸进行修补。所谓相似的纸,是指按照文物的纤维、厚度、密度、脚的形态、不透明度制作的纸张。但是物理性强度要弱于文物,可以通过在制作时调节纤维的长度、厚度和密度来实现。文物和修补纸张使用小麦粉浆糊粘合。粘合部位越少越好,浓度也是越低越好。









缺损部分

根据缺损部分裁纸

粘合

修补完成

#### e.加固

单张的文物原则上不贴褙接,以保持原有的质感。但是如果纸张的状态非常差,不使用褙接无法保存的情况下,可以用薄的长纤维楮皮纸和浓度很低的小麦粉浆糊进行褙接。这时有整张褙接和受损部分褙接两种情况。如果是部分褙接的话,要注意褙接部分和其他部分的强度不能有差异。

#### f、收尾

保存处理结束后将文物恢复成原来状态。书籍重新装订时要使用原来的装订孔。文物放在梧桐木箱子或者中性纸制作的保管箱中保管,和记录保存处理过程的报告书一起上交。

#### 4. 文化遗产保存的方法和目标

保存处理文化遗产时原则上要保持原有形态,使用安全和便于保存的材料,而且该材料以后应该可以去除。但是保存处理纸类文化遗产时,工作人员的伦理性判断和经验、技术水平与该原则同样重要。例如,保存处理过程中的水洗清洁,纸类文物经过水洗后,可能有损于文物现有的古风,还会造成密度的变化。但是纸张通过水洗,可以去除纤维素酶之间的污物,促进纤维素酶之间的重新结合,起到提高纸张保存性的效果。由于同时存在优点和缺点,只有具有正确伦理观和经验丰富的保存专家才能做出正确的判断。

纸类文化遗产在保存处理时应该遵守以下事项。

- 通过人文学和自然科学角度的调查,研究对象文物的制作背景。
- 掌握对象文物的材料,制作技法。
- 文物的保存处理要经过基本的保存处理过程。根据文物的状况,保存处理专家凭借伦理性和技术经验进行判断。
  - 保存处理报告书应该记录调查结果和保存处理过程,咨询结果,参与人员。

### APPENDIX 附录

The Appendix includes 22 additional papers submitted yet not presented at the 6<sup>th</sup> UNESCO Sub-Regional Symposium on Paper Conservation, from scholars and conservators in the field.

在附录中,我们收录了22篇在会前由本领域各方学者和专家提交,而未能在第六次纸张保护区域性研讨会上集中展示的文章,罗列在此,以飨读者。

# THE CONSERVATION OF PAPER OR SILK BASED PAINTINGS AND CALLIGRAPHY IN MUSEUMS

# 博物馆纸绢类字画的修复与保养

- CHEN Zhiwei
   Ningxia Museum
- 陈志炜 宁夏博物馆



**Abstract:** Painting art has a long history in China and people began to paint on silk a long time ago. The texture of paper and silk is quite vulnerable and presents a high demand for the preservation efforts.

There will be varying degrees of damage caused by inappropriate use and other factors. The paintings on paper and silk take a great proportion of the collections of every museum. Because of the vulnerable nature, the paintings need to be mounted in time to preserve, exhibit, and prevent staining and damage. Many famous paintings failed to be handed down due to lack of mounting, and it is a great loss of artistic and spiritual value of Chinese culture. Therefore, paintings need to be maintained and conserved according to their characteristics, damage condition and the technical requirements for restoration. Silk is a kind of organism, and vulnerable to fungi, insects and light radiation, especially UV light. They can only be well protected in a suitable environment with proper methods. The relative humidity of the chamber should be controlled between 50% and 55%, and temperature between 16 °C and 18 °C. Paintings will suffer from distortion, folding and fracture if they are piled together, in spite of their light weight. Even the most careful restoration will face some damage to the paper relics. Therefore, it is better to preserve the restored paper heritage well and minimize further damage to the paintings, thus enabling the long-term conservation and utilization of paintings.

**Keywords:** painting on the paper and silk, damage phenomenon, cleaning, repair, maintenance, environmental control, temperature and humidity control, deformation, crease, rupture.

摘要:中国的绘画艺术有着悠久的历史,就绘画的载体而言,人们很早便开始在丝绢上作画了。纸绢书画质地柔软牢固性有限,对于收藏环境要求较高,使用不当或受其他因素的影响,会出现不同程度的损害,严重影响绢画本身的艺术价值和精神价值。因此,从纸绢书画的特性和常见的破损现象出发,结合纸绢书画修复中的方法和技术要求,对纸绢书画进行修复及保养。绢属有机物组合体,易受霉菌侵害、害虫蛀蚀、光线辐射而损坏,尤其是紫外线的破坏更为重要。只有采用合适的存放方式,放置在合适的环境中,才能得到好的保护收藏。库房的相对湿度在50%—55%之间,室温控制在16℃—18℃之间为宜。收卷好的书画不要多层存放在一起,虽然画的重量不是很重,但堆放在一起的挤压力度,对于画来说是不小的损伤,容易使画变形,产生折痕,最终导致断裂,再次进行修复对于书画文物的伤害更大。所以,尽量保护好修复过的文物的现状,减少对字画的进一步损伤,以便于延长对绢类字画的保存和利用。

关键词:纸绢书画;清洗;修复;保养;环境控制;温度与湿度控制;变形;折痕;断裂

我国是一个具有悠久历史的多民族文明古国,有着灿烂辉煌的文化遗产,是人类起源的重要地区之一。许多发明创造在相当长的时间内,不仅是世界上独有和先进的,同时也为人类文明和共同富裕做出了重大贡献。尤其是美术方面更是如此,几千年来各个朝代先后涌现出许多杰出的艺术家,将一幅幅作品挥毫于纸绢之上,为我们留下了不朽的艺术作品。在我国大量珍贵的历代书画藏品中,纸绢类书画占有很大比重,所以,纸绢书画的保护与修复,是文物保护工作者研究的重要课题。

纸绢文物在文博领域所占的比重是相当大的,每个博物馆都有,特别是综合性的博物馆,经常要和纸绢文物打交道。由于纸绢的质地纤薄、柔软,绘制后如不及时装裱不仅不便于保管和收藏,同时也不利于展示和欣赏,而且还容易造成画面污损和破碎,致使许多著名书画无法流传下来。为此,先人们为了改变这种不利于中国书画发展的状况,经过不断研究和探索,使这一长期困扰中国书画发展的瓶颈被彻底打开。最初人们从单层纸绢质地比较脆弱,容易出现破损和变形等方面入手,采用布帛或麻纸等材料在书画背面加托一层,这种做法看似平常,然而效果却非同一般,它不仅使脆弱的画心得到了有效的加固,而且更便于展示、欣赏和收藏,特别是在延长书画寿命方面起到了至关重要的作用。以下就绢本为题展开讨论,绢本书画属丝织品,成为书画的绢是作为书画作品的载体存在的,这就意味着绢与呈现于它上面的艺术创作是不可分离的一体。作为书画的绢是离不开装裱的,就算是书画作者不要求对其作品进行装裱,绢本书画的特殊性也导致它必须加托一层宣纸才能更好的呈现其它完整的画意。

我国的丝织业已有五千年的历史,在浙江吴兴钱山漾遗址中,除了发现苎布,还出土了一段丝带和一小块绢片。目前,我国已发现最早的画是绘在绢帛上的,出土的晚周帛画、战国楚墓帛画和

稍晚些的马王堆汉墓帛画,都是画在较为细密的单丝绢上。绢的出现是很早的,在河南安阳殷墟妇 好墓中出土的商代青铜礼器表面上,发现有50多件粘附的织物残片,距今已3300年了,其中就 有平纹绢,说明在商代就开始生产绢<sup>①</sup>。绢在先秦时期就已经成为应用广泛的丝织品,秦汉之后织造 渐多。绢的织造工艺相对简单,用途较广,用量也较大。《墨子·辞过》:"治丝麻,捆布绢,以 为民衣》。说明绢在很早就成为制衣的材料,汉代文献《说文》开始对绢有较详细的记载: "绢, 缯如麦绢者。从糸,骨声,谓粗厚之丝为之"。这是描述绢的颜色如麦茎青色。刘熙《释名》中将 绢解释为厚实而稀疏的丝织品②。随着时代的更替,丝织品品种的增多,作为传统丝织品的绢逐显平 常,虽然帛画与绢画的定义、用途不同,但帛画在材质上与绢画相同,所以可以根据帛画的产生时 期界定绢用于书画的开始时间,现今考古发现的帛画无一例外属于绢地,显示出人们早在先秦、两 汉时就已经选择绢作为绘画材料<sup>®</sup>。在唐代开始实用于绘画,按照织物的制造方法,绢属于机织物, 是经丝和纬丝成直角交织而成的织物,按原料的不同分类,绢属于丝织物。平纹织物组织是所有织 物组织中交织次数最多的组织,因而平纹组织织物的断裂强度较大<sup>@</sup>,质地具有平滑光洁、坚固硬挺、 色泽柔和等特点。按董其昌的说法,唐绢粗而厚,用以作画"纵百破极鲜明,嗅之自有一般古香可 掬"⑤。北宋时期湖州产的重面绢,大概与唐绢相类,可见宋时杭州多织唐绢,主要是用来提供书画 之用,因此质量要求比一般的绢要高<sup>6</sup>,纱是有空的平纹丝织物,是所有丝织物中丝线最少的一种, 由于纱的网格太大使它也不适合用作书画,罗是采用绞经组织的有孔丝织物,同样不适于书画。绮 是有花纹的丝织物,因为花纹使它不适于书画。锦是经线提花的多彩丝织物,为平纹经二重或三重 组织,以彩色丝线为经线直接织制而成,纹样多样,色彩艳丽,很明显的也不适于书画。还有几种 丝织物都是因为一些原因相交干绢不适干作书画的载体。

中国古代丝绢的制作工艺是将丝线作为经、纬丝交织制成。作为绘画和服饰的材料,它们大体分为生织和熟织两类,各类丝绢的生产过程不尽相同,被人们用以绘画的丝绢一般属生织类。历朝历代的织造工艺都有不同。古人选择在绢上写字作画,主要也是因为绢相对于其它丝织物质地更坚固、硬挺、平整、织造简单等特点。而且用于书画的绢要比一般制衣用绢要厚实一些。用作书画的绢分生、熟两种,生绢也称原丝绢,是丝织成未经確压加工的,熟绢也称扁丝绢,是经过確压并经胶矾处理加工的,又称"矾绢",但它容易断裂。供作书画的绢相对一般绢质地要更好,特点是:平滑光洁、厚实、坚固硬挺。古代绘画中较为多见的就是绢质书画,唐宋时期的名画多数用绢,明清时期也有很多书画选用绢。博物馆中的藏品大部分都是经过一段历史时期遗留下来的珍贵文物,书画文物中有相当一部分是绢本质地的,而且其中有很多需要进行修复。

以上说明了绢的历史,组织结构,以及绢作为书画用料的大体时期,为了更好地修复、保护绢本书画,我们要深入了解它的特性。总的看来,古代丝绢有的粗糙稀松,而有的整齐致密,这些丝绢无论是视觉还是手感都存在着很大的差异,针对这些不同的织造丝绢,我们在修补绢画的文物工作中,需要认真对比文物绢画的经、纬线特点,采用经、纬相同或接近的丝、绢去修补,将补绢与

原画绢的经纬一致。

很多绢本书画一般都经过托裱,但由于保存不当,大多绢本书画都出现画面断裂、虫蛀、糟朽或缺失,颜色暗淡等病害现象,老化程度非常严重,在修复和保护的过程中,有些步骤要选用不同于修复纸质文物的材料和方法。因此,在修复绢本书画的过程中,要根据作品的病理、病害均有所区别。在修复之前要仔细观察画面,根据不同的损坏情况做不同的准备工作。选择清洗画面衬于画面正面的材料时,不能只考虑增加画面强度的问题,一定要考虑到揭去时是否与绢质画面易于分离,不可由于使用材料不当,粘走画面材料。

清洗时,考虑到绢的成分为蛋白质,如果有碱的增加,丝蛋白会在水的作用下水解为氨基酸, 导致对绢的严重损坏。所以,对绢只选用蒸馏水进行清洗,水温保持在35℃左右,不进行脱酸处理。 揭命纸时,要注意首先试揭一下,如果难揭就用水闷一段时间。绢如果老化严重,在揭画心时很容 易带走画面材料,在揭命纸的过程中,绢质画心在揭去命纸的时候,由于糨糊的粘连强度过大,会 使整层画心粘在命纸上。有些因为经纬丝的糟朽,成为一小段一小段的碎粒,更严重会成泥状粘在 命纸上,以至于无法复原。所以一定要小心,尽量减少对绢的再次损坏。另外,在修复绢类书画时, 切忌在有紫外线的房间操作,工作时在散点冷光下操作,这样避免了由光源热能带来对酥脆绢帛的 再度破坏。其次,将工作室的温度控制在 25℃左右,相对湿度控制到 70% 左右,在这种条件下修 复文物字画是非常有利的。在修补绢画时,要根据绢画的损坏程度来决定采用何种形式。一般修复 绢画有三种方式:一是绢画命纸在进行清洗、揭去覆背纸后,粘接强度没有减弱,画面无起层现象, 这时选用不去除命纸的修复方法,进而减少了对画面的伤害。二是画面较完整,只是局部缺失。用 缺失部位稍大的绢块修补。一般画面局部缺失的,可以用原有组织结构支撑画面强度,这种是对那 些绢画本身老化糟朽不严重的绢质书画。三是绢质糟朽严重,很难成为整体,这时可以选择用整绢 加托,这样可以增加画心的强度,再次修复时不用揭去整绢,这也是意味着绢画的寿命得到了延长。 另外,值得注意的是用做修补的绢,一定要做旧处理,尽可能地与原画相近。主要的修复过程完成 后,在进行装裱时,要尽量选择挖镶,减少对画心的损伤,选择传统的装裱款式更能完美地呈现书 画作品的艺术性和观赏性。修复工作需要耐心和细致,最好在放大镜下进行,只有让修补的丝绢与 绢画有效地成为一体,才能使修复的绢画更趋完美。这就要求我们要深入了解中国丝织工艺的历史, 广泛收集丝绢书画材料的织造技术与特点,有条件的话专门制作出一些具有不同时期特点的丝绢(如 单丝绢、双丝绢等),以备修复之用。正如明代周嘉胄所说:"故虽有补天之神,必先炼五色之石。 绢须丝缕相对,纸必补处莫分"。

修复好的残损绢本书画文物,要想长时间的维持其良好的状态,保护和保养作用尤其重要。纺织物为纤维制品,纤维的特征之一是具有吸水性,包括对其他液体的吸收,吸水后的纤维会膨胀,随着空气中湿度的降低,水分蒸发而复原。长期的变化会使纤维水解,纤维素的质变会使绢粉化糟

朽。绢属有机物组合体,易受霉菌侵害、害虫蛀蚀、光线辐射而损坏,尤其是紫外线的破坏更为重要。只有采用合适的存放方式,放置在合适的环境中,才能得到好的保护收藏。库房的相对湿度在50%一55%之间,室温控制在16℃—18℃之间为宜。收卷好的书画不要多层存放在一起,虽然画的重量不是很重,但堆放在一起的挤压力度,对于画来说是不小的损伤,容易使画变形,产生折痕,最终导致断裂,再次进行修复对于书画文物的伤害更大。所以,尽量保护好修复过的文物的现状,减少对字画的进一步损伤,以便于延长对绢类字画的保存和利用。

#### 参考文献

- 1、钱小萍:《丝绸使用小百科》,北京,中国纺织出版社,2007。
- 2、刘兴林, 范金民: 《长江丝绸文化》, 长江文化研究文库, 武汉, 湖北教育出版社, 2004。
- 3、陈鍠:《古代帛画》,北京,文物出版社,2005。
- 4、李栋高,将蕙钧:《丝绸材料学》,北京,中国纺织出版社,2003。《筠轩清秘录》卷中。
- 5、刘兴林 ,范金民: 《长江丝绸文化》,长江文化研究文库,武汉,湖北教育出版社 ,2004。

#### **TIBETAN ARCHIVES PATCHING WORK**

# 略谈西藏历史档案的制浆补洞裱糊技术

- DARJON
   Tibet Autonomous Region Archive Bureau
- 达珍 西藏自治区档案局(馆)



**Abstract:** Tibetan historical archives refer to the documents collected during the period of the old Tibetan local regime by 1959. The Tibetan local paper was used as the material for the overwhelming majority of Tibetan historical archives.

Because of its color and quality, Tibetan paper is the ideal choice for patching holes. The Tibetan paper with distinctive long fibers are strong in its quality, folding resistance, tensile strength, moisture endurance, pest resistance and durability.

There are fifteen procedural steps to patch the holes with pulp:

- 1. Select the Tibetan paper similar to the documents being restored;
- 2. Soak the Tibetan paper in warm water for around 24 hours, because of its strong quality;
- 3. Beat the paper with a pulp machine repeatedly to make it flocculent;
- 4. Turn on the machine with the power connected, open the water valve, and fill the tank with 1 centimeter high water to submerge the working table;
- 5. Put the linen paper in the water tank;
- 6. Lay down the paper to be restored on the linen paper and open the water valve to make these two layers

well attached to each other;

- 7. Put the grid in, pour water into the tank until the surface is 5 centimeters lower than the grid;
- 8. Pour the pulp into the tank, and the proportion of the pulp should be decided by the size of the hole and the thickness of the paper;
- 9. Mix the pulp with the hand;
- 10. Drain the water from the tank, and then put the linen paper on the surface of the document paper;
- 11. Lift up two layers of linen papers together, and then put them on the felt;
- 12. Put paper restored in a drying machine, layer by layer. The duration of the drying process depends on thickness of the paper, humidity and temperature;
- 13. Swap the last layer of linen to a piece of dry felt, then put the cover linen, original archive and felt below altogether into a press bed;
- 14. Take the pile out from the press bed the next morning; remove the original archive between the lining paper and felt;
- 15. After being patched and dried, cut out useless parts around the archive to perfect its shape.

**摘要**:西藏历史档案是指西藏旧地方政权时期形成的档案。来源于西藏社会发展的各项实践活动,产生于社会管理、经济管理、科学技术、生产建设、文化艺术和宗教等各个领域,是西藏社会发展的历史记录。西藏是我国历史档案保存最多的省份之一,馆藏历史档案三百万卷,约占全国历史档案藏量的十分之一。西藏历史档案中,绝大多数材质采用西藏当地产的藏纸书写的文献。为此,我们选用藏纸来补洞,从纸性到颜色来讲是一个理想的选择。藏纸本身具有纸性比较强,有抗折耐拉,纤维长,富有弹性,耐潮湿,不易虫蛀,久藏不坏等特点。纸浆补洞操作程序大概分十五个步骤。

#### 一、西藏历史档案与藏纸

西藏历史档案年代久远,内容丰富,形式多样,价值极高。西藏各级档案馆馆藏中绝大多数档案为藏文档案,此外还有汉文、满文、蒙文、英文、俄文、日文、德文、印地文、阿拉伯文等二十余个文种。从载体上看,有纸质档案、木质档案、金石档案、叶质档案等不同载体的档案。但是因为在各个历史时期档案保存条件差,这些档案基本保存于木箱,竹篓和皮袋里。有的甚至滩在地上,

破损情况十分严重。西藏和平解放后,在党和党政府的重视下得以集中保存,库房条件也得到极大的改善。

西藏历史档案中,绝大多数材质采用西藏当地产的藏纸书写的文献,藏纸作为传统制品中的独特品种,越来越受到世人的关注。2006年藏纸工艺被列入西藏自治区首批国家级非物质文化遗产名录。藏纸是西藏乃至整个藏族聚居地区所产纸的统称。

藏纸制造是西藏古代科技史上的一项重要成果,藏纸的制造产于吐蕃王朝时期,根据西藏大学 西藏社会发展研究中心的索朗仁青教授研究《拨协》、《松赞遗训》、《西藏王臣记》等众多藏文 古籍文献资料发现,早在公元七世纪中原造纸术传入吐蕃前吐蕃就已经开始使用纸品。随着社会文 化的发展,刺激了纸品需求量的增加。

藏纸的材料主要有青藏高原盛产的狼毒草和木材,随着藏纸的发展出现了各种藏纸,且多以产地命名。比如:1、金东纸,原料是木材以产地达布金东(今西藏林芝地区朗县境内)命名。纸品的特性质轻、抗折耐拉、富有弹性、两面光滑,质地厚薄均匀,算为上品。金东纸品主要分为纸币造纸和书写原西藏地方政府的重要公文及呈给达赖喇嘛禀报等重要公文。2、达布纸,原料是木材,以产地达布命名。达布纸品主要是书写原地方政府的重要公文,一般摄政和噶伦使用,此外还印刷经卷。3、贡布纸和聂拉木纸,原材料也是木材。4、尼木纸,也称毒纸。5、丁秀(石青纸),原料是上品纸和石青(矿物质原料)命名,产地拉萨。质地较厚,纸色青蓝色,上等纸。主要是用金、银、珍珠、玉、珊瑚等粉末汁书写重要书籍和汇编文件的特用纸,十分珍贵。还有产于不丹的藏纸以及产于德格地区的藏纸等,主要以瑞香狼毒为原材料。用于一般的印刷经卷。高超的造纸技艺创造出了独具特色的藏纸文化。

#### 二、藏纸的纸浆补洞裱糊技术

对于藏文历史档案馆藏量最大的西藏自治区档案馆来说,历史档案的破损量约占馆藏量的百分之三十左右,面对数量如此庞大而价值珍贵的历史遗产,如果单单只依靠传统的手工修复技术既不能满足档案工作的发展需要,也无法跟上时代的步伐。西藏档案的抢救工作不仅受到本馆领导们特别重视,同时也离不开全国档案馆老师和同事们的帮助。西藏自治区档案馆于2008年从上海市档案馆引进了纸浆补洞机,纸浆补洞机原产自德国,但因为我馆馆藏历史档案破损文件的规格不同等特殊原因,上海市档案馆针对藏文历史档案的特殊规格和形式,帮助我们改进了机子性能,特制了补洞机。这之后西藏自治区档案馆通过派人到上海馆学习和请进来等方式开展了这项工作。馆藏历史档案的纸质档案中,绝大多数采用西藏当地产的藏纸书写,为此我们选用藏纸来补洞,从纸性到

颜色来讲是一个理想的选择。根据藏纸本身纸性比较强,有抗折耐拉,纸张纤维长,富有弹性,耐潮湿,不易虫蛀,久藏不坏等特点。

纸浆补洞操作程序大概有十五个步骤:

- 1、选择与需要修补的档案纸质相近的藏纸材料;
- 2、 藏纸纸性比较强, 因此浸泡在温水中 24 小时左右;
- 3、用打浆机浸泡后的纸张反复打到花絮装;
- 4、开机,插上电源,打开水阀,槽内注入水至一公分量,水位高于操作平台;5、在水槽内放入下衬纸;
  - 6、将需要修补的档案平展在下衬纸上,并打开放水阀门,使档案贴在衬纸上为止;
  - 7. 放入网格,上注入水至水槽距网格平面五公分左右;
- 8、取以打好的纸浆,倒入水槽内。在纸浆补洞的过程中浆的比例根据原件中破损的大小和纸张的厚度来定;
  - 9、用手将已倒入水槽中的纸浆搅匀;
  - 10、待水槽内档案表面的水抽干,放上衬纸;
  - 11、同时提起上下衬纸,放入毛毡上;
- 12、将已补完后的档案一层层地放入压机内压干,第一次压干的时间根据文件纸张厚度和室内的温湿度来定。由于西藏气候特殊的原因,夏季温度高,湿度比较低,压干时一般情况下压二十分到二十五分钟左右。冬季室内温度比较低,湿度低的情况下,压干档案大概二十五分到三十五分钟左右,从压机内取出档案;
- 13、更换下衬纸,将换好下衬纸的档案重新换上干燥的毛毡再一次放入压机; 14、第二天从压机内取出档案,并将档案从两张衬纸中取出即可;

#### 15、将补洞干透后的档案四边裁齐。

总之,采用藏纸纸浆补洞机来补洞文件比手工修复柔软度好,抗折耐拉,而且能节省材料。解决了西藏自治区档案馆两面字档案抢救裱糊的一大难题。原先手工修复两面字文件时把背面有字的地方的托纸,用镊子把它轻轻地一个一个抠出来,而且遇到双面有字破损比较严重的文件时修复特别难,现在采用补洞机后只要墨迹不扩散的情况下,不存在这个难题。凭本人修复西藏历史档案工作二十多年的经验,西藏历史档案修复破损文件百分之八十以上档案的墨迹比较牢固,只要人员和水电正常的情况下两人一天能补洞十几件,也提高了西藏档案的抢救数量。而且,补洞裱糊技术符合历史档案抢救的基本原理,缺哪儿补哪儿。同时,保护了档案原件的厚度和形状,原始信息和原貌。

结论是,要加快西藏历史档案的抢救修复进度,就必须考虑传统修复技术和现代化设备的有机结合。就必须要有一个大的抢救修复计划,应要大力培养西藏档案抢救修复人员。从西藏自治区档案馆馆藏历史档案的数量和现有裱糊技术人员的情况来看,本人认为修复人员至少急需增加两倍。通过科学的规划和人财物资源的合理分配,实现西藏历史档案抢救工作的持续稳步快速发展。

# STUDY ON THE CONSERVATION OF HISTORIC PAPER RELIC BY CYAMOPSIS TRAGONOLOBUS

## 瓜儿豆胶对纸质文物加固保护的应用研究

- E Jun WU Yiqian MI Zhuojun ZHANG Jianquan CHEN Gengling Protection and Restoration Center of Relics, Gansu Provincial Museum
- 俄军 吴依茜 弥卓君 张建全 陈庚龄 甘肃省博物馆文物保护修复中心馆









**Abstract:** The study focuses on the purification of Cyamopsis tragonolobus. Its product is dissolved in water with proper concentration and sprayed on the surface of paper. After testing the tensile strength, folding endurance, glossiness and scanning electron microscopy of those samples, the result shows that the paper treated by 0.2 wt% GG glue is able to maintain its original texture, gloss, appearance and color. Meanwhile, compared to the untreated paper samples, the tensile strength of the treated paper samples is increased by 29.1 % and their folding endurance is increased 3.43 times. It proves that GG is effective for the protection of historic paper relic.

**Keywords:** Cyamopsis tragonolobus, historic paper relic, protection

#### 1.1. Materials

Cyamopsis tragonolobus (CT) were obtained from the market of medicinal materials. Antique paper was provided by the Jiajiang paper mill, Sichuan Province (hand-making by the traditional method). Ultrapure water, ethanol, acetone, chloroform, butanol and papain (analytically pure) were purchased from the Chemical Reagent corporation.

#### 1.2 Purification of GG

The protein of the samples was removed based on the Sevage method, and joined papain according to the previous reported method. The carbohydrate content of the sample was measured by the phenol sulfuric acid procedure on the basis of previous studies.

#### 1.3. Monosaccharide composition analysis

The monosaccharide composition was analyzed according to the previous report. 10 mg of sample was added into 4 mL of 4 M trifuoroacetic acid acetate in a test tube. The mixture was dissolved at  $120^{\circ}$ C for 10 h under sealed condition. Then, trifuoroacetic acid acetate was dehydrated by decompressing and distilling until the tube was dry. Pyridine (0.5 mL) and ammonium hydrochloride (10 mg) were added into the test tube. Bath the tube in 90  $^{\circ}$ C oil for 30 min. After cooling, 0.5 mL cold (4  $^{\circ}$ C) acetic anhydride was added into the test tube and incubated in the oil bath at 90  $^{\circ}$ C for another 30 min to make the acetylation reaction occurred. The product was evaporated through decompressing and distilling to dryness. The acetate derivatives were measured by GC-MS (Polaris Q, Thermo Fisher, USA) with a HP-5 capillary column. The temperature program was set to increase at a growth rate of 5  $^{\circ}$ C /min from 120  $^{\circ}$ C to 250  $^{\circ}$ C with the carrier gas of N<sub>2</sub>. The standard monosaccharides (rhamnose, lyxose, arabinose, xylose, mannose, glucose and galactose) were determined according to the same procedure.

#### 1.4. Paper samples treatment

The antique paper was cut into a square shape with a 200mm side. The polysaccharide solution was uniformly sprayed on the paper surface each side at a fixed distance (1 m) by lance from left to right. After drying at room temperature, the paper surface was sprayed again from right to left.

#### 1.5. Paper mechanical properties test

The tensile strength of the coated paper was tested according to the National Standard of China (GB/T12914-2008, Constant speed loading method). The folding endurance of the coated paper was determined based on the National Standard of China (GB/T457-2008, MIT paper folding tester method). The glossiness of the coated paper was measured according to the National Standard of China (GB/8941-2013, 20°angle measurements).

The morphology and the microstructure of the coated paper were observed by using a Jeol JSM5800 SEM under high vacuum condition at an accelerating voltage of 5 kV. The sample surface was coated according to a sputtering operation with carbon.

#### 2. Results and discussion

#### 2.1. Monosaccharide Composition analysis

The monosaccharide composition of GG is shown in Figure 1:

	Man	Gal	Man /Gal
GG	66.46	25.44	2.617

Monosaccharide composition and molar ratio of GG

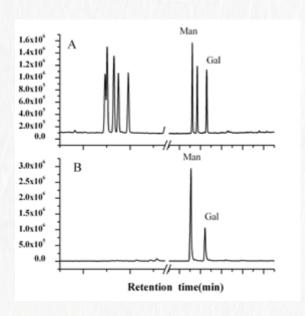


Figure 1: GC-MS of (A) standard monosaccharide (B) GG

#### 2.2. The effect of polysaccharide concentration on the mechanical properties of antique paper

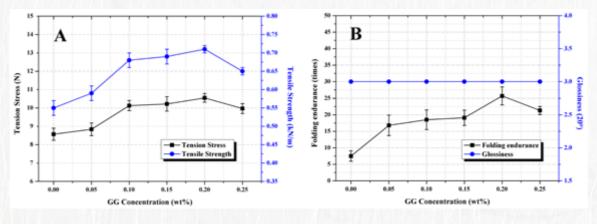


Figure 2: The effect of GG concentration on the properties of

papers' (A) Tension stress and tensile strength (B) Folding endurance and glossiness

The concentration could affect the viscosity of samples as well as the mechanical properties of antique paper.

The effect of GG concentration on the mechanical properties of papers is shown in Figure 2.

The tensile strength is an indicator to research the mechanical properties of paper, which is calculated on the basis of the equation:  $S = \frac{F}{Lw}$ 

Where S is the tensile strength (kN/m²), F the average tension force in N, and Lw the cross section area of paper in mm². The tension stress and tensile strength of the antique paper coated by GG is shown in Figure 2A. At the concentration of 0.05 wt%, the tensile strength (0.59kN/m) increased by 22.92% after coating GG compared with the control (0.48kN/m). With the increasing of GG concentration, the tensile strength of paper was significantly improved. The value of tension stress and tensile strength reached a maximum when the concentration of GG was 0.20 wt%. The tensile strength was attained 0.71kN/m which was increased by 47.92% compared with the control. Sustained increase of the GG concentration caused the GG enriched on the surface of paper and it had little effect on the tensile strength.

Folding endurance is the index of folding fatigue strength of paper. It is a basic indicator of paper mechanical properties. The flexibility of paper was determined by the size of folding endurance. Figure 2B showed the folding endurance of the paper coated by GG. Compared with the control (7.5 times), the folding endurance was attained 25 times, which was increased by 230.3% after coating by GG with the concentration being 0.20 wt%. With the increase in the GG concentration, the folding endurance and softness of paper was decreased.

The main composition of paper is plant fiber including cellulose, hemicellulose and lignin, which contains a large number of hydroxyl. The hydroxyl between the fiber was connected by hydrogen bond. GG is a typical multi-hydroxyl polymer, which could react with the fiber of paper. A bridge was formed among the fibers which could connect the fibers and increase the tensile strength. The fractured fiber of paper was connected by the physical or chemical method relying on the osmosis of solvent. The overall physical strength of antique paper was increased by this method. In addition, the surface of the fiber was coated by the polymer solution, which could prevent the paper from the erosion of other bad factors. However, the GG was difficult to penetrate into the fiber due to the high molecular weight.

The glossiness is one of the sole indexes to judge the quality of paper. The reading effect changed with the transformation of glossiness. As shown in Fig.2B, when the GG concentration was 0.20 wt%, the glossiness

was 3.0 which was approximately equal to the control (3.0). The glossiness of paper was almost equal to the control after coating the paper by GG with a different concentration due to the GG being not able to form a reflective resin film on the surface of paper as other polymer. The results showed that the mechanical properties of paper had a maximum value when the GG concentration was 0.20 wt%.

#### 2.3. Effect of spraying temperature on the mechanical properties of antique paper

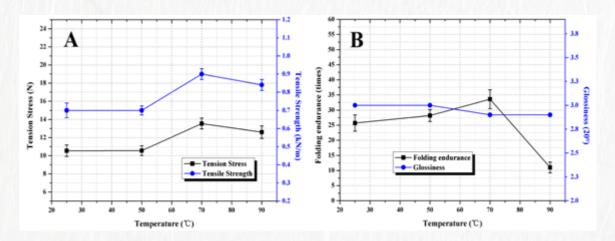


Figure 3: The effect of GG temperature on the properties of papers' (A ) Tension stress and tensile strength (B ) Folding endurance and glossiness

The solubility of a solution could be affected by temperature. Thus we researched the effect of temperature on the mechanical properties of papers. The paper sample was coated by GG (0.20 wt%) with different temperatures. The mechanical properties of paper were presented in Figure 3:

The tensile strength (0.9kN/m) was increased by 26.76% after coating by GG (0.20wt%) at 70  $^{\circ}$ C compared with coating at 25  $^{\circ}$ C (0.71kN/m). The folding endurance was 33 times which was increased by 32% compared with coating at 25  $^{\circ}$ C (25 times) (Figure 3B). The tensile strength and folding endurance of paper were reduced slightly with the sustained creasing in the GG temperature. The fibers of paper were damaged by a variety of harmful substances due to the high temperature. GG was natural polymer with higher molecular weight. A more pliable structure was easily formed by the molecular chain of GG at a higher temperature which was contributed to the interaction between the cellulose of paper and GG. The glossiness had little augment after coating by GG at a different temperature.

#### 2.4. Scanning electron microscopy (SEM)

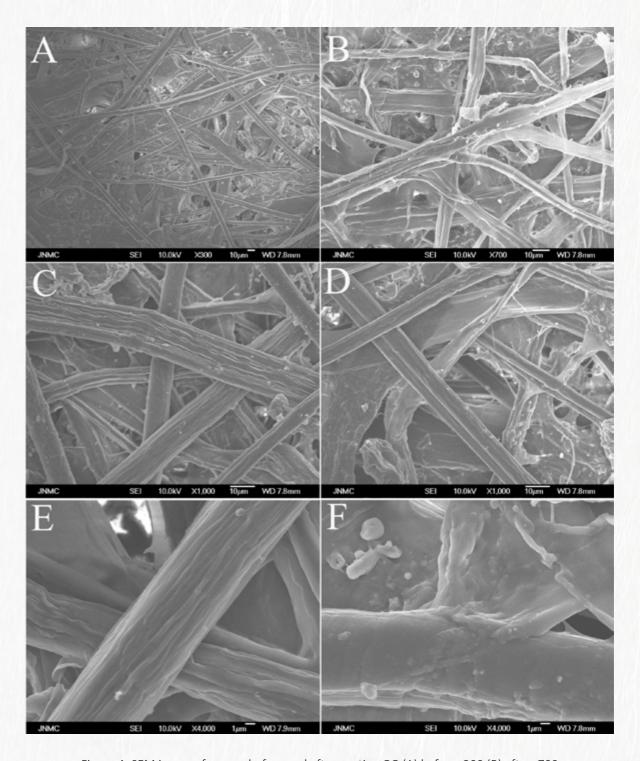


Figure 4: SEM image of papers before and after coating GG (A) before×300 (B) after×700 (C) before×1000 (D) after×1000 (E) before×4000 (F) after×4000

The transformation of the surface morphology of the antique paper before and after coated samples was analyzed by scanning electron microscopy. Figure 4 presents the SEM images of the paper surface before and

after coating GG (0.20 wt%) at  $70^{\circ}$ .

In SEM, the fiber of paper is observed clearly from Figure 4E. The fiber was tenuous and rough which was interweaved into reticulation (Figure 4A, C). After coating by the samples, the fiber of the antique paper was sturdier and plumper after coating the samples than it was. The fiber bundle surface was relatively flat and smooth (Figure 4B). From Figure 4D, F, we can clearly observe that the fiber of paper was encapsulated by GG molecule, respectively. The coating could prevent the paper from the erosion of some bad factors. The mechanical propertie of antique paper was effectively increased after coating the samples. In addition, the reticular formation still existed.

摘要:本研究将天然高分子瓜尔豆胶中的有效成分提取并纯化,得到的产物具有良好的水溶性,将其配制成不同浓度的水溶液,用来加固处理仿古纸样,对处理前后纸样的进行抗张强度、耐折度、光泽度以及扫描电镜等试验。结果表明,加固后的仿古纸样抗张强度、耐折度均得到了明显的提高,浓度为 0.2 wt% 的胶液处理纸样后,抗张强度比空白纸样提高了 29.1%;在此浓度下耐折度提高了 3.43 倍,而且仿古纸样的质感、光泽、外观颜色基本没有变化,瓜尔豆胶对仿古纸的加固保护作用明显。同时,瓜尔豆胶作为保护材料老化降解后降解产物为小分子糖类物质,对纸张不会造成伤害,可再次进行保护。

关键词:瓜尔豆胶;仿古纸样;加固保护

纸张作为历史文化载体发挥着重要作用,具有极高的研究和保存价值。但随时间的流逝和环境条件的变化,纸质文物会出现不同程度的发黄、霉变、老化、脆断等问题<sup>[1]</sup>。纸张的主要组成是纤维素,当酸性溶液作用于纤维素时,纤维素大分子中糖环间的葡萄糖苷键发生断裂,造成聚合度降低,使纸变质发脆,因此,纸质文物保护和修复工作成为当今文物保护研究领域的重点。目前普遍采用修复方法有托裱加固<sup>[2]</sup>、丝网加固<sup>[3]</sup>、派拉纶成膜技术加固<sup>[4]</sup>、保护剂加固和辐照加固等<sup>[5]</sup>,纳米技术也逐渐被应用到纸质文物保护领域<sup>[6]</sup>。利用天然高分子喷涂加固也是对纸质文物进行保护的有效方法<sup>[7-8]</sup>。本论文研究了天然高分子瓜尔豆胶在不同浓度、温度等处理方法下,作为加固保护剂对仿古纸张的保护作用。

#### 1. 材料、试剂与仪器

#### 1.1 实验材料

瓜儿豆(Cyamopsis tragonolobus),由西北师范大学植物研究所鉴定。仿古纸样由四川夹江造纸厂按古法手工制作。

#### 1.2 试剂

超纯水,乙醇,丙酮,氯仿,三氟乙酸,正丁醇和木瓜蛋白酶,所用试剂均为分析纯,使用前未经其他处理。

#### 1.3 实验仪器

微波提取设备,台式大容量冷冻离心机,真空冷冻干燥机,旋转蒸发仪,紫外可见分光光度计,纸张耐折度仪,纸张光泽度仪,纸张抗张强度仪。

#### 2. 实验方法

#### 2.1 瓜儿豆胶 (GG)的提取及纯化

取一定量瓜儿豆,以超纯水为溶剂,在微波提取装置中进行微波辅助提取。提取液经过离心后减压浓缩至较小体积,加入无水乙醇至终浓度为80%,醇沉24小时后离心,下层沉淀用无水乙醇、丙酮洗涤多次,经冷冻干燥得到瓜儿豆胶(GG)。

总糖含量的测定采用苯酚 - 硫酸法;还原糖含量的测定采用 DNS 法;多糖含量 = 总糖含量 - 还原糖含量;糖醛酸含量测定采用硫酸 - 咔唑法;蛋白含量测定采用考马斯亮蓝法;木瓜蛋白酶酶解法和 Sevage 法联用脱蛋白,直至 280 nm 左右无紫外吸收。

#### 2.2 GG 的结构表征

#### 2.2.1 单糖组成

称取 10 mg 样品加入 4 mL 三氟乙酸(TFA,4 mol/L),120℃下氮气保护水解 10 小时,减压蒸干 TFA。加入 10 mg 盐酸羟胺和 0.5 ml 吡啶于 90℃下反应 30 min,冷却后加入 0.5 ml 乙酸酐,在 90℃下乙酰化反应 30 min,减压蒸干。

反应物经氯仿萃取,0.22  $\mu$  m 微孔滤膜过滤,GC-MS(Thermo Focus GC-Polaris Q MS)进样分析,进样量 0.2  $\mu$  L。GC 柱 TR-5ms SQC column, 30X 0.25  $\mu$  m,升温条件为:从 120°C(保持 3分钟)开始,以 5°C/分钟升温至 250°C保持 5分钟。载气为高纯氦气,柱流量为 1.0 mL/min,分流比为 1:50,进样口温度 250°C。

标准单糖为鼠李糖(rhamnose, Rha)、来苏糖(Lyx)、阿拉伯糖(Ara)、木糖(Xyl)、甘露糖(Man)、葡萄糖(Glu)和半乳糖(Gal)。标品处理方法和色谱条件同上。

#### 2.3 GG 溶液的制备及喷涂实验

在不同温度下,将 GG 配置为不同浓度的水溶液,用磁力搅拌器搅拌 24 h,使其充分溶解。

仿古纸切成正方形纸样,将制备的 GG 溶液定距离用喷枪对纸样进行正反面均匀喷涂。在室温下放置 72 h,待其稳定后进行各项性能测试。

#### 2.4 性能测试

按 GB/T12914-2008 进行试样的抗张强度测定(恒速加荷法);按 GB/ T457-2008 进行试样的耐折度测定(MIT 纸张耐折度仪法);按 GB/T 8941-2013 进行试样光泽度测定(20°角测定法)。用 Jeol JSM5800 场发射扫描电镜,分析纸样微观结构变化。

#### 3. 结果与讨论

#### 3.1 GG 的纯化

表 1 为纯化前后 GG 的蛋白、总糖及糖醛酸含量。使用 Sevage 法和酶法联用纯化后,GG 总糖含量为 89.7%,蛋白含量为 3.5%。

成分	纯化前	纯化后
蛋白质含量(%)	8.6	3.5
总糖含量(%)	77.2	89.7
糖醛酸含量(%)	0.00	0.00

GG的蛋白质、总糖和糖醛酸含量

#### 3.2 GG 的结构表征

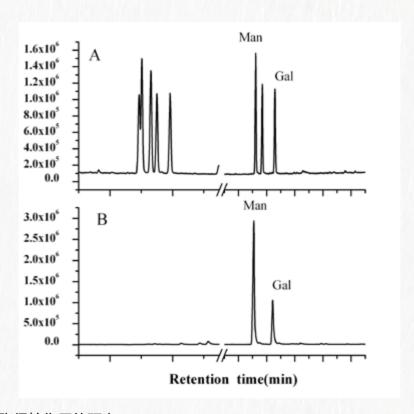
#### 3.2.1 单糖组成

图 1为 GG 的水解衍生物 GC-MS 图,其单糖组成及摩尔比见表 2。GG 由 Man 和 Gal 组成, GG 中 Man/Gal 为 2.617。

单糖种类	Man	Gal	Man /Gal
GG	66.46	25.44	2.617

表 2: GG 的单糖组成及摩尔比

图 1: GC-MS 色谱图(A)单糖标品(B)GG



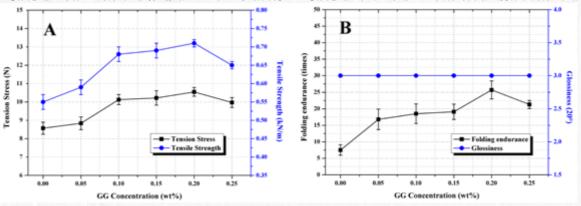
## 3.3 GG 对纸张保护作用的研究

## 3.3.1 GG 浓度对纸张性能的影响

由图 2A 看到用 0.2 wt% 的 GG 处理纸样后,抗张强度比空白纸样提高了 29.1%。经 GG 处理后,纸样的纤维之间有多糖分子相连接,这使断裂的纤维连成一体,增加了纸样的整体强度。随着 GG 浓度的增大,纸样的抗张强度随之增强,在质量分数大于 0.2 wt% 后,纸样的抗张强度小幅降低。这是由于 GG 有一定的吸水性,浓度过高会从环境中吸收水分,当纸样中的含水量超过一定范围时,纸样的强度就会下降。

图 2: GG 浓度对纸张性能的影响(A) 抗张力和抗张强度(B) 耐折度和光泽度

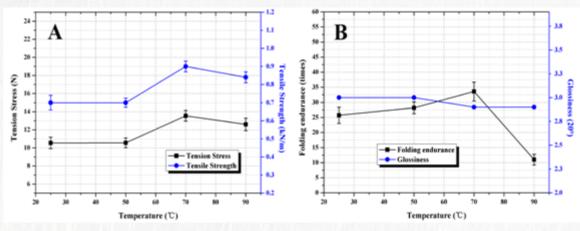




变化情况。对 GG 处理后的纸样进行耐折度的测试结果见图 2B。经 GG 处理后的纸样耐折度得到明显提升。耐折度的峰值出现在浓度为 0.2 wt% 处,在此浓度下耐折度是空白纸样的 3.43 倍,这与纸样抗张强度结果一致,说明 GG 提高了纸样的柔韧性。通过对 GG 处理前后纸样外观的比较,柔软度和光泽度均没有变化。因此,选定 GG 在 0.2 wt% 为最佳保护浓度。

## 3.3.2 喷涂温度对 GG 改善纸张性能的影响

图 3: 喷涂温度对 GG 保护纸张性能的影响(A)抗张力和抗张强度(B)耐折度和光泽度



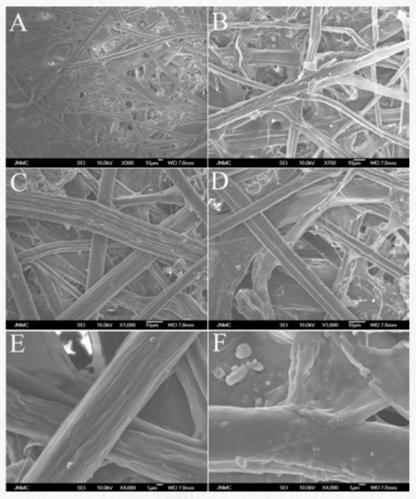
喷涂温度对纸样的抗张强度和耐折度均都有一定的增强,图 3 为不同温度 GG(0.2 wt%)处理纸样后纸样抗张强度和耐折度的变化。可以看出,GG 喷涂温度小于 70℃时,随着其温度的增加纸样的抗张强度随之增大,当喷涂温度大于 70℃后,抗张强度开始出现小幅下降,这是由于 GG 温度过高会加速纸样纤维的老化速度,使纤维强度下降,从而影响了纸样的抗张强度。纸样的耐折度随着 GG 温度的增加而增大,但温度大于 70℃后急剧下降,这是由于纸样的强度出现了小幅下降,耐折度也受到影响。此外,通过观察不同温度 GG 处理的纸样,90℃处理的纸样柔软度略差。由图 3B 可以看到,处理后纸张的光泽度基本没有变化。综上所述,0.2 wt%的 GG 在 70℃下对纸张的保护作用较为明显。

### 3.3.3 SEM

图 4 是经过 0.2 wt% 的 GG 在 70℃喷涂前后纸样纤维的 SEM 照片。从图 4A 可见未经处理的纸样纤维纤细,纤维间分布孔洞较多。由图 4B 可以明显看到纤维表面覆膜,GG 胶液在纸张纤维孔洞上形成膜(箭头),加强了纤维束之间的束缚力。从 1000 倍的 SEM 照片可以看到纤维束上有胶状 GG 包覆(图 4D),隔绝与空气的接触。图 4F 中 4000 倍 SEM 照片可以看到被 GG 胶液包裹的纤维表面光滑饱满。从 300 倍的 SEM 照片可以看到,GG 胶液填充了部分孔隙,纤维间保持了原有的松散网孔结构,宏观上反映出,加固处理后依然保持了纸样原有的质感。

图 4: GG 喷涂前后的 SEM 图 (A) 喷涂前 ×300; (B) 喷涂后 ×700; (C) 喷涂前 ×1000; (D) 喷涂后 ×1000; (E) 喷涂前 ×4000; (F) 喷涂后 ×4000

## 4. 结论



将水提并纯化的瓜尔豆胶多糖产物用于仿古纸保护,可提高纸张的物理强度。浓度为 0.2 wt%的 GG 处理纸样后,抗张强度比空白纸样提高了 29.1%;在此浓度下耐折度提高了 3.43 倍。而

且 GG 保护材料老化降解后降解产物为小分子糖类物质,对纸张不会造成伤害,可再保护。此外, GG 能从纤维增粗和增强纤维之间束缚力两方面对纸张进行保护,加固保护处理后仍然保持了纸张 外观、质感无明显变化,因此瓜儿豆胶在纸质文物保护有广阔的应用前景。

### 参考文献:

- 1、张晓彤, 王云峰等、纸质文物保护修复的传统与现代[J]、中国文物科学研究, 2007 (1): 62。
- 2、史凤联、托裱严重破损文件的一些方法[J]、档案学研究、2001(2):58。
- 3、龚德才,奚三彩等、纸质文物保护研究 [J]、文物保护研究,1997 (4): 135。
- 4、毛国荣,凌正明,邵力为,等、Parylene 用于纸张加固应用性试验 [J]、江苏造纸、2004 (4): 32。
- 5、邢惠萍、纸张保护的研究进展 [J]、陕西师范大学学报、2004, 32 (6): 227。
- 6. Penenzhik MA, Ryshkina IS, Virnik AD. Interpolymer reaction between antimicrobial polycation and polyanions grafted to cellulose fibre [J]. Fiber Chemistry, 1996, 27 (5): 369.
- 7、胡玉洁、天然高分子材料改性与应用[M]、北京:化学工业出版社,2003:64-81。
- 8、和玲、艺术品保护中的高分子化合物 [M]、北京:化学工业出版社,2003:130-167。

# A RESEARCH ON MODERN PAPER RELICS IN HENAN MUSEUM WITH THREE EXAMPLES

# 馆藏近代纸质文物保护探索——以三件纸质文物保护为例

- GAN Lan LI Ping DU Lulu
   Henan Museum, Zhengzhou Museum, Henan Library
- 甘岚李萍 杜露露 河南博物院 郑州博物馆 河南省图书馆







**Abstract:** Among all the paper conservation issues, the preservation of modern paper heritage is still relatively undeveloped. With the development of cultural heritage conservation in China and the increase of the funding for conservation, the storage room for cultural heritage has been standardized and improved. The scientific conservation and management of modern paper heritage has already been placed on the agenda. How to achieve this goal is a question worthy of the consideration of all practitioners in the conservation field. The paper takes three precious modern paper heritages in Henan province as an example to illustrate the way and method.

Each of these three paper heritages has their own characteristics in pathology. One of them is seriously fractured. Another one is stained with a large amount of mud. The other is damaged and suffers from the molds. Accordingly, different conservation plans are formulated, utilizing both traditional and modern techniques, and combining the research with exploration. Good results and effects have been achieved with the application of physical methods. It serves as an excellent example for exploring the field of modern paper heritage conservation.

**摘要:**在馆藏纸质文物科学保护工作中,对近现代纸质文物的科学保护,目前仍处于弱项。随着中国文物保护事业的飞速发展,文物保护经费不断增加,各类文物库房得到整体规范化提升。近现代纸质文物本体的科学保护与管理已提到我们的工作日程。怎样做好此项工作,是我们文保人值

得思考的问题。本文以河南博物院藏三件珍贵一级品近代纸质文物保护探索为例,谈谈我们的工作思路与方法。本文选择的三件文物保护案例,其文物病害各具特 1 件文物严重断裂,1 件文物表面陈积大量泥渍,1 件文物破损、霉变。我们根据每件文物特点制定具体可行的保护方案,实施方法以现代科技与传统相结合;研究与探索相结合;提倡以物理方法解决问题,获得了良好的保护效果,取得了一些研究成果。为近现代纸质文物保护工作的开展做了积极探索。

## 关键词:近代;纸质;文物

在馆藏纸质文物科学保护工作中,对于近现代纸质文物的保护一直处于弱项。随着中国文保事业的飞速发展,文保经费不断增加,各类文物库房得到整体提升。近现代纸质文物的科学保护与管理提到了我们的工作日程。怎样做好这项工作,是我们文保人值得思考的问题。本文以河南博物院藏三件珍贵一级品近代纸质文物保护探索为例,谈谈我们的思路和方法。

## 一. 文物信息与价值

三件珍贵文物分别是 001 编号《孙文委任徐万年为国民党军事委员委任状》, 年代为 1922 年,文物长 31 厘米、宽 25.5 厘米, 质量 10.87 克, 文物载体属机械硬纸; 002 编号《刘为颁发徐万年的奖励执照》, 年代为 1922 年, 文物长 54 厘米、宽 39 厘米, 质量 19.1 克, 文物载体属机械硬纸; 003 编号《吉鸿昌书法"双烈"横披》, 年代为 1930 年, 文物长 163 厘米、宽 84 厘米, 文物载体是手工宣纸。其中 001 编号和 002 编号两件文物是中国辛亥革命时期重要人物军政生涯的历史实物凭证,为全国孤品,极具史料价值。003 编号文物是著名抗日民族英雄吉鸿昌为牺牲的抗日英烈亲书的书法作品,具有唯一性。三件文物极具历史研究价值。

## 二. 文物病害状态

001 编号文物有过修复历史,资料显示此文物曾在上世纪 80 年代实施过丝网加固技术,丝网加固技术在当时是新生保护手段,适合较薄纸张的处理。此文物属较厚硬纸张,网膜的拉力强度不及纸张强度,折痕部位又未进行预防性加固,因此,保护结果不科学,未收到有效的保护作用。如今原丝网严重断裂老化,纸张原折痕部位现已彻底通体断开,网膜与文物本体大部分脱离。观察文物表面存在中度的污渍、写印色料存在少量脱落并有褪色现象。我们综合评估文物处于濒危状态。002 编号文物正反面均有大量陈积泥垢、周边有缺损,文物病害存在:折痕、残缺、污渍、泥渍、变形、变色、写印字迹褪色等。003 编号文物严重破损、装裱材料极度污染、丝织品糟朽、霉变,书法字迹少量残缺、墨色扩晕、书芯通体断裂两处、书芯与托纸脱层产生空壳等多种病害。如下图:





001 编号 文物 002 编号文物正反面



003 编号文物

## 三.制订方案进行科学保护

首先按照国家文物局有关规定和要求,我们认真编制规范性的纸质文物保护修复方案申报国家文物局。经国家文物局组织专家论证批准后,对其实施了系列保护措施,其保护效果显著,达到预期目标。

## 1. 技术路线与实施方法:

我们认真分析研究了国内外有关纸质文物保护修复的技术后,有了针对性和创新性的保护思路。首先对文物进行原始信息的规范化采集,利用现代科学仪器对文物进行多方面无损检测分析,根据检测获得科学数据再分析文物产生病害的原因,制定出针对性强的科学保护修复方案。(1)对三件文物实施氮气灭菌后,进入保护修复程序避免文物病害交叉感染和修复人员的有害菌感染;(2)对001编号文物去除原加固丝网;(3)利用超声波乳化技术对001编号和002编号文物局部清除污渍,用物理方法和乙醇清理泥渍,酌情对文物整体微碱性水清洗(近代机械纸易退色要把握色度);(4)拼接断裂弥合裂缝;(5)采用传统书画修复技术对其加固、托裱;(6)对003编号文物实施传统

书画揭裱技术并进行除霉处理遏制霉菌蔓延,还要对文物实施脱酸以提高纸张强度延缓老化;(7)对保护修复后的文物提出科学、规范、具体的保管方式方法及各项防范措施;(8)按照国标 WW/T0027-2010《馆藏纸质文物保护修复档案记录规范》做好修复档案记录编写工作。

## 2. 对 001 编号文物的保护方法:

(1)除尘,使用物理方法对文物进行表面灰尘处理。(2)使用酒精涂擦法小心去掉丝网。特别是文物正面丝网要数次涂擦酒精使丝网胶质完全脱离避免损伤文物字迹。(3)对文物进行写印墨色料的水溶性测试、文物载体 PH 值、色度、纸张纤维及修复材料的相关测试分析,获取科学数据为修复研究提供支持。(4)在清洗方面,采用传统书画清洗方法,结合超声波乳化技术对文物局部黄色污渍恰当清洗使黄色变淡,再用热敷闷润法处理水渍印痕。(5)采取传统书画裂痕加固法将文物连为一体(加固纸选用强度高的特净皮宣纸),四周边用与文物颜色相近的绢料衬镶细边,后背托纸选用蝉翼宣整体托复加固。(6)设计制作亚克力装具便于保藏与陈展。装具设计合理,底层设计有排列式透气孔使文物在环境中正常呼吸;中间层为框边式隔层使文物避免摩擦;上层为保护透视层清晰可视文物:用四颗铆钉组合而成。我们认为其保护效果良好,又经济实用。

## 3. 对 002 编号文物的保护方法:

(1)选用小排刷、木刀、毛笔、棉签、吹球、镊子等工具物理清除文物表面泥渍。用小排刷清扫软尘;木刀清理坚硬泥土;毛笔细致清理;酒精棉签清洗。(2)对文物写印墨色水溶性实验和文物载体 PH 值及修复材料的强度、厚度进行测试分析。(3)用弱碱性水对文物整体清洗以达到纸张脱酸。(4)采取传统书画折痕加固保护法处理折裂,避免继续恶化。(5)选用皮料宣实施修补,利用全色技法调整颜色的谐调,四周边加镶绢料细边预防磨损。(6)根据文物形式量身制作保护装具。设计制作了两套适宜装具,一套錦衣(宋锦制作的外套方便取放又避免磨损),一套亚克力装具适合陈列展出。

## 4. 对 003 编号文物的保护方法:

(1)遵循文物保护原则以最大限度留存历史信息,我们将文物原装裱形式及其裱材视为文物 完整体。(2)根据文物具体病害情况先采用物理方法清理灰尘,再使用国内研发的真空抽吸系统书 画清洗设备适当清洗以除霉渍(清洗原理为穿透性水流式快速带走污物达到清洗效果且保护墨色,此方法非常适合这件文物)。然后,以传统书画修复手段实施保护。(3)重裱设计所选绫料是与文物原裱绫料颜色、质底、图纹基本相似的优质绫料,参考原装裱形式以增加"月牙杆"便于保藏和

陈展,上下边料加宽各 5 厘米、左右耳料 60 厘米,画芯池边利用原装旧料作圈池以保留以前装裱信息。(4)修复过程无损采集霉菌标本结合生物实验室进行相关研究,并分析确定为黑霉、黄曲霉、白霉等种类。(5)对不同霉渍采用酒精处理法、超声波乳化法、换芯纸等方法解决霉害问题。(6)排除使用高锰酸钾、草酸等腐蚀性强的化学药物处理霉渍确保文物安全性。(7)做适宜装具进行修复后的延续性保护。

## 四.结论:

此次保护修复工作态度严谨、操作规范、始终遵循纸质文物保护原则、每一步骤进行有序合理。

保护修复后测试文物多项指标均达到目标数值,文物纸张强度得到明显提高;文物PH值达到中性数值;色差在合适范围内;柔软度和平整度适宜。001编号文物成功剥离原破损丝网膜、文物断裂处基本复合;002编号文物成功去除陈年泥渍恢复清洁状态;003编号文物表面霉渍基本去除、保护了墨色、折裂处得到修复保护比较完善。

文物原始病态状况彻底改善,三件文物能够满足日常陈列、研究工作需要,并针对文物今后的保存、陈列均采取了积极有效的防护措施。

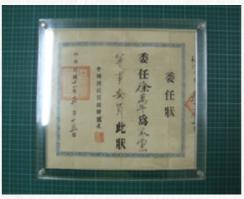
对 001、002 编号文物无损采集的纸张标本进行了纤维分析研究,得其结果为:文物载体纸张是民国时期机械纸,为进行纸张研究提供了资料。

保护中新获信息及时补充于文物档案中,丰富文物相关信息资料为研究服务。

对文物保存大、小环境提出科学合理、符合实际的建议。

按照中华人民共和国文物保护行业标准 WW/T0027-2010《馆藏纸质文物保护修复档案记录规范》编制了修复档案以供后人参考。

保护修复材料具有可再处理性。





001 编号文物保护后状况





002 编号文物保护后状况





003 编号文物修复后状况

新裱画心

1号文物基本信息:				
登录号	1936	名称	《孙文委任徐万年为国民 党军事委员委任状》	
年代	1922年	类别	文书档案类	
等级	一级	质地	机械纸	
尺寸 ( cm )	长31×宽25.5	质量(g)	10.87	
收藏单位	河南博物院	入藏时间	1997年	
来源	由南阳宛城区文化馆移交河南	博物院		
文物现状描述	该文物曾在上世纪80年代进位进行预防性加固,片面追求显与文物本体部分脱离。此外、写印色料有少量脱落、褪色	总临时性的短期效果,如含 卜文物纸张原折痕部位现底	今原丝网膜断裂老化现象明 己断裂严重。表面存有污渍	
现状照片	李明明明明明明 世民	TE VE		
分析检测	May Control of the Co	の 中年東京 中東東東東東東東東東東東東東東東東東東東東東東東東東東東東東東東東東	日本 日	
检测仪器	CR400 型色差仪	CL200 + 型多功 PH 测试仪	<sup>则</sup> 数位式照度计	
检测结果	X=8.22 Y=8.28 Z=8.17 , X=36.37 Y=32.24 Z=24.30	PH 值 平 均 为 6.00pl 未酸化	⊣ 照度 314 LUX	
纸张纤维仪检测 文物载体纸张结 果		维之间结合紧密,经过 特征。 (2)20倍物镜下的纤纸张的纤维多为针叶木	物镜下纸张表面,纤维与纤了压平,这是机械纸常见的 维图,从纤维仪观察来看, 浆,所占比例超过95%,还 初步推断是树皮纤维,但所 还有少量胶。	

## 二、技术路线与操作: 操作图示





背后托裱加固

亚克力材料装护



利于保存与陈列展出



外加保护避免摩擦

## 2号文物基本信息:

		<u> </u>	
登录号	1948	名称	《刘为颁发徐万年的奖励执照》
年代	1912年	类别	文书档案
等级	一级	质地	机械纸
尺寸 ( cm )	长 54× 宽 39	质量	19.1
收藏单位	河南博物院	入藏时间	1997年
来源	南阳宛城区文化馆移交河南博物院		
文物价值描述	该文物为研究中国民国时期的政治、经济、军事以及印刷业等方面提供珍贵的实物资料,也是研究辛亥革命元老徐万年生平的重要实物资料。		
文物现状描述	该文物正反面均有泥垢,四周缺损比较严重,整体出现皱褶、折痕、变形、残缺、污渍、变色、、褪色等严重病害问题,亟待保护修复。		







现状照片

操作图示



清理工具



第一步清理泥土



第二步清理泥土



第三步酒精清理泥土





采用传统书画修补技法



清洗后的 PH 值为 6.96 (前为 5.71)



修补缺损加固断裂



全色以求整体完好效果



修复后放入錦套增加保护纸利于保藏





制作亚克力装具保护便于陈列展览

## 3号文物基本信息:

		<b>4</b> 75	
<u> </u>	21453 1930 年		│ 吉鸿昌书法"双烈"横披   お法
	—级		宣纸
尺寸 (cm)	长 163× 宽 84	原装裱类型	横披
收藏单位	河南博物院	入藏时间	1963年
来源	河南	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
文物价值描述	吉鸿昌是著名的抗日民族英雄,其亲书"双烈"书法作品,具有重要的历史、艺术价值,该文物为研究我国近现代历史和吉鸿昌烈士革命史提供了珍贵实物资料。		
文物现状描述	该文物原有装裱破损严重、画 面有大范围霉变现象,字迹有 、糟朽、空壳等多种病害。	杆缺失,装裱材料糟朽 少量残缺、晕色,文物	、变色严重。此外,文物正 整体出现褶皱、变形、断裂
现状照片	会 か 用 作	ACCOUNT AND	雙鄉外人下級即中
保存现状调查	该文物自 1963 年入藏河南博特条件较差,保管手段落后,未樟脑块,多年来一直未对文物 24.2℃;相对湿度 35.4%RH,多种病害,且有继续恶化的必存环境,延长文物寿命。	采取防霉、防尘措施、 实施过科学保护。库房 基本不符合纸质文物的	裸存柜中,柜内只存放少量 现场调查其保存环境温度 存放环境,致使该文物现存
病害调查及评 估	长期以来未对该文物进行过修 的污渍、变色、变形老化并有 局部脱落、褪色、字迹残缺等 害状态为重度。	动物损害、锈蚀、霉球	I等;写印色料病害方面存在

## 操作图示







## 卷为一轴定制錦套



修复后情况

# A RESEARCH ON THE FIBROUS COMPOSITION OF PAPER IN THE EXPERIMENT OF XWY-VI FIBER TESTER

# 常见纸张纤维图谱辨析——以天津图书馆纸张检测数据为例

- GAO Xuemiao
   Tianjin Library
- · 高学森 天津图书馆



**Abstract:** This article mainly aims to research on the fibrous composition of paper. In the experiment, we use an XWY-VI fiber test machine to check the fiber of some paper documents and new papers preserved in the Tianjin Library. Based on the precious picture of paper fibers acquired, the fibrous composition is determined with the reference of "Papermaking Raw Materials of China – An Atlas of Micrographs and the Characteristics of Fibers". Through the comparative analysis of data and some effective discrimination methods, the characteristics of the fiber morphology of bamboo paper, bast paper and Chinese art paper are concluded under the microscope. At the same time the comparison of column spectrum is carried out for the special form of fibers in order to assist the restoration and research of ancient books conducted by technicians.

In general, handmade paper is made of bast fiber, bamboo fiber and grass fiber. Machine-made paper is mainly of wood fiber. So for the fibers to be detected, from either an ancient book or newly made paper, they need to be classified for the first time according to their raw materials. Therefore, this paper begins with the distinction among these four kinds of fibers, bast fiber, bamboo fiber, grass fiber and wood fiber.

But this is not enough to select the appropriate restoration paper for a precious ancient book. We need further detailed classification, and take the ancient and new papers tested in the laboratory of the Tianjin Library in recent years as an example to explain how to distinguish several common but easily confused fibers. For this reason, the distinction among bast fibers is introduced.

In this article, a new discovery is also mentioned. It is usually considered that the main difference between the bast fiber and other fibers is the gel coat layer. But now this seems to be questionable, because a structure similar to gel coat can also be found among bamboo fibers.

The different characteristics between rice straw fibers and wheat straw fibers are also distinguished. At the end of this article, the recent data obtained in the test by the Tianjin Library are summarized. Most of the fibers of ancient papers are bamboo fibers. Therefore we assume that the composition of the paper is related to the edition of ancient books.

In summary, the identification of paper fibers is of certain significance. On one hand, through the above fiber identification methods, the restoration quality of the ancient books can be improved with the fibers identified by the abovementioned testing method. On the other hand, the fibrous composition is an important factor of the ancient books and of necessity to the restoration technician, and also helps the identification of the edition of ancient books. Therefore, we need further research on the paper fibrous composition to benefit the study on ancient books.

摘要:本文主要针对纸张的纤维成分进行研究。具体实验中借助 XWY-VI 型纤维检测仪,对天津图书馆部分馆藏纸质文献和新纸进行纤维检测,在获得珍贵纸张纤维图片的基础上,参阅《中国造纸原料纤维特性及纤维图谱》判断其纤维构成。通过对于数据的比对分析,明晰纸张纤维检测中,一些行之有效的辨别方法,进而对于各类竹纸、皮纸、宣纸显微镜下的特征纤维形态进行总结归纳,同时针对实验中的特定纤维的特殊形态进行了列谱比照,以期对今后古籍修复人员和纸质文献检测人员的古籍修复和研究形成助力。

纸是一种特殊的材料,是由纤维(主要是植物纤维)和其他固体颗粒物质(如胶料、填料、助剂等非纤维添加物质)交织结合而成的、具有多孔性网状物性质的特殊薄张材料<sup>[1]</sup>。植物纤维是纸的主要成分,对绝大多数纸种的性能起决定作用。纤维的长度、粗度、强度与纸张的综合强度、撕裂度、抗张强度、耐破度等性质紧密相关<sup>[2]</sup>。同时,纤维的种类不同,其所含化学成分的含量也会有不同。就纤维素含量而言,韧皮纤维的纤维素含量可以达到百分之六十到百分之八十之间,而木质纤维的纤维素含量就十分少,更多的为木质素<sup>[3]</sup>。木质素的增多,会使纸张的物理性能降低,白度下降,且更容易老化<sup>[4]</sup>。所以在纸张研究中,纤维组成成分成为了一项重点的研究内容。

特别是对于古籍修复行业来说,现在普遍认同的是,每本古籍修复之前都需要确定其纤维组成成分。 这么做一方面是为了对所修古籍进一步了解认识;另一方面是为了修复补纸的选择使用。但是由于古籍原用古纸的种类、地域、年代的不同,纸张纤维成分及其在光学显微镜下的纤维形态也会干差万别。如

果不是经过专业训练并且经验丰富的检测人员,很难快速准确的确定纸张的纤维组成成分。这不仅会降低古籍修复人员的工作效率,还会严重地影响到古籍修复后的整体质量和品质。所以本文主要内容是对天津图书馆部分馆藏纸质文献和新近购买纸张进行纤维检测,获得珍贵纤维图片的基础上,对各类竹纸、皮纸、宣纸显微镜下的特征纤维形态进行总结归纳,同时对实验中特定纤维的特殊形态进行了列谱比照,以达到古籍修复人员可以明晰纸张纤维检测中,一些行之有效的辨别方法,借此来快速区分不同种类纤维、判断纸张纤维构成的目的。

一般来说,手工纸张纤维多采用韧皮纤维、竹纤维、草纤维抄造而成,而机器纸则多采用木质纤维。 所以当纤维检测的对象无论是一本古籍的书叶,还是一张新近采购的纸张,我们都需要先将其进行第一次分类,即确定其包含韧皮纤维、竹纤维、草纤维、木质纤维的哪一种或者哪几种。这里我们有必要先将这四种纤维的特点加以区分:1. 韧皮纤维,主要包括麻类纤维、桑构皮纤维、瑞香皮类纤维等,其纤维在显微镜下一般较长较宽并且显得十分柔软,见图 1; 2 竹类纤维,主要包括毛竹、慈竹、黄竹等,这种纤维的长度和宽度一般介于韧皮纤维和草纤维之间,同时显微镜下可以看到其纤维比较挺拔,两端平直尖细,并存在有粗大网状结构的导管分子,见图 2; 3 草类纤维,主要包括稻草、麦草、龙须草等,这种纤维一般会包含锯齿状的表皮细胞,这成为其区别于其他纤维的一个显著特征,见图 3; 4 木质纤维,主要包括针叶树和阔叶树,其纤维细胞一般含有杂细胞比较多,但其明显的一个特征是其纤维细胞上会存在有纹孔,见图 4。



图 1: 桑皮纤维(左图为 100 倍显微镜下,图 2: 100 倍显微镜下竹纤维;右图为 200 倍显微镜下)



图 3: 100 倍显微镜下龙须草纤维 图 54: 木浆纤维(左图为 100 倍显微镜下,右图为 200 倍显微镜下)

上面谈到的是四个大类纤维之间的区别,而这四类纤维也是日常工作中常会遇到的,我们可以按照上面的方法进行第一次分类,也就是粗略的分类。但是仅是这样还不足以为一本本珍贵的古籍选出它合适的配纸,我们还需要进一步细致的分类。下面就以天津图书馆实验室近年来检测的古纸和新纸纸张纤维为例,介绍一下如何区分几种常见的并且比较难以分辨的纤维。

在这里需要首先讨论的就是韧皮纤维中的桑皮和构皮纤维,它们二者在显微镜下可以说是极为相似,有时甚至说基本分辨不出来,但是通过大量的实验检测实例,我们还是可以找到一些分辨它们的蛛丝马迹: 1、在纸张没有染色的情况下,桑皮纸偏黄,构皮纸偏灰; 2、桑皮纸表面有褐色结子,构皮纸表面有黑色结子,如图 5; 3、桑皮纸显微镜下含蜡状物较多,构皮纸草酸钙较多,如图 6。

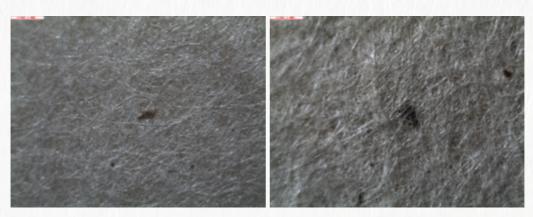


图 5: 40 倍显微镜下纸张表面图 (左图为桑皮纸,右图为构皮纸)



图 6: 100 倍显微镜下纸张纤维图(左图为桑皮纸,右图为构皮纸)

另外还需要提及的是,我们普遍认为胶衣是判断韧皮纤维与其他纤维不同的一个明显特征,但是现在来看这种说法还需进一步商榷。从我们检测的结果来看,一方面,青檀皮纤维的胶衣往往不是非常明显,如图 7,而三桠皮纤维则基本上不存在胶衣,如图 8,当然这与二者植物本身所属科目有关,青檀皮属于榆科,三桠皮属于瑞香科,而桑皮构皮属于桑科;另一方面,最近的实验中有些竹子的纤维在显微镜下也会呈现类似胶衣结构的透明薄膜,如图 9,这对于我们来说,可以说是一个比较新颖的发现,虽然我们并没有对其究竟是何种物质、能否称为胶衣进行深入的研究,但是这无疑给了我们试验检测人员一个提醒,不能发现胶衣就一言蔽之为皮纤维,还需要进一步通过其他特征综合判断纸张的纤维组成。

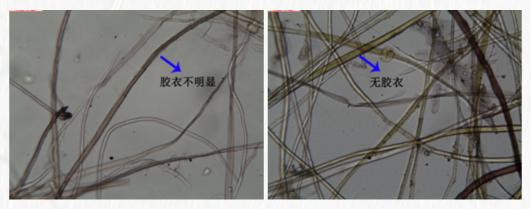


图 7: 200 倍显微镜下檀皮纤维图 图 8: 200 倍显微镜下三桠皮纤维图



图 9: 竹纸纤维图 (左图显微镜物镜为 100 倍,右图显微镜物镜为 200 倍)

其次,还需要判别的是三桠皮纤维和狼毒草纤维,二者在显微镜下的纤维形态也是极为相似的,都有中段加粗的特点,如图 10,但是细致的观察可以发现,狼毒草较三桠皮来说,其加粗并不明显。另外狼毒草为西藏地区的一种特产植物,具有防虫蛀、鼠咬的性能,多用于印写藏经、藏币、文书等,<sup>[5]</sup> 所以在进行纤维检测时,对于古纸或者新纸来源的了解,也是非常重要的,获得信息越多,我们得出结论的正确性和可靠性越高。



图 10、100 倍显微镜下三桠皮和狼毒草纤维图(左图为狼毒草,右图为三桠皮)

最后,需要提到的是宣纸中的稻草和麦草纤维。宣纸可以说是古籍修复人员在从业过程中打交道最多的一类纸张,一般来说它应该用青檀皮和稻草抄制而成,但是我们在检测中发现,许多宣纸并非仅采用以上两种原料,而是结合使用三桠皮、龙须草、麦草、木浆等原料的一种或者几种抄制而成,成分比较复杂。显微镜下这些原料中稻草和麦草是比较类似,或者说难以区分的。但仔细观察,如图 11,也可以发现二者的不同:1、稻草的锯齿状表皮细胞为方型齿,麦草更尖;2、稻草杂细胞多于麦草;3、稻草显微镜下显得更加柔软,麦草较之更硬挺。

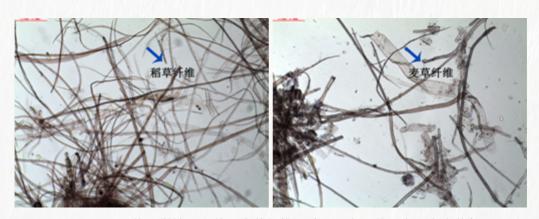


图 11、100 倍显微镜下稻草和麦草纤维图(左图为稻草,右图为麦草)

以上主要是针对纸张纤维检测过程中经常会遇到的几种易混纤维,通过上面介绍的鉴别纤维方法,并借助 XWY-VI 型纤维检测仪,我们已经完成了 60 余种古籍善本和普本的检测。这些古籍善本和普本大部分为清代,少部分为宋代、明代和民国时期,其纸张绝大多数以竹纤维为主要成分,少量以韧皮纤维或木浆为主要成分,各纤维成分的古籍数量比例见图 12。通过对实验结果的研究,可以很容易发现民国和西文的古籍基本上采用的是木浆成分的机制纸张,这也是与当时的造纸工艺有关的;而宋代、明代、清代的古籍为手工抄制纸张,多采用竹原料抄纸,也有一部分采用皮纸、宣纸和狼毒草纸,这与古籍的珍贵程度、产地和所属年代都是有关的。所以随着这些古纸数据的积累,我们有可能通过其纸张纤维成分佐证古籍的年代和产地,进而辅助古籍的版本鉴定,这成为纸张纤维研究的又一亮点。

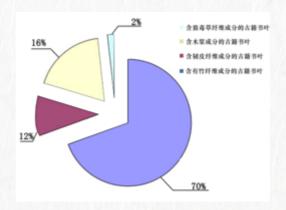


图 12、天津图书馆所检各纤维成分的古籍数量比例

综上所述,纸张纤维的辨别研究是有一定意义的,一方面,古籍修复人员可以通过上面介绍的 纤维分辨方法,对纤维进行辨别,更好的对古籍进行修复,提升修复质量;另一方面,纸张纤维成 分是古籍的一项重要数据,它的确定对于古籍研究人员来说是十分必要的,将从另一个侧面辅助古 籍版本鉴定。因此需要我们进一步多研究、多积累,快速高效的鉴别纸张纤维成分,进而更好的对 古籍研究形成助力。

## 参考文献:

- 1、卢谦和、造纸原理与工程[M]、北京:中国轻工业出版社,2006;4。
- 2、王鑫、纤维形态特性对纸张结构和性能的影响 [J]、黑龙江造纸, 2014 (3): 18-20、1、李志宏, 黄可嘉、从纸张的化学组成谈图书、档案资料的保护 [J]、吉林省教育学院学报, 2005, 2 (21): 12-15。
- 3、肖青、纤维化学组成变化对纸张物理强度的影响研究 [J]、黑龙江造纸, 2008 (4): 22-23。
- 4、王菊华、中国造纸原料纤维特性及显微图谱[M]、北京:中国轻工业出版社,1999。

## THE RELATIONSHIP AMONG MOUNTING, CONSERVATION AND PROTECTION IN PAPER OR SILK BASED PAINTINGS AND CALLIGRAPHIC WORKS

## 纸绢类书画装裱、修复与保护技术的关系

- GUO Xiaohong
   Ningxia Museum
- · 郭晓红 宁夏博物馆



Abstract: The mounting and restoration of calligraphy and painting play an important role in the appreciation of collections. To mount and restore the calligraphy and painting means to use the conservation technique properly. In China, mounting, restoration and conservation technique are closely related to each other. For this reason, properly applying modern technique on the basis of traditional knowledge is the direction to be explored. Only in this way, the technique of calligraphy and painting conservation and restoration can be developed and improved continuously. As an important category in museum collections, calligraphy and painting suffer from aging, brittleness, decay, mounting layer peeling, etc., because they are mainly made of the fibrous texture like paper and textiles, which results in different degrees of damage, even incompleteness and decomposition. In order to preserve these extremely valuable cultural heritages, it is necessary to enhance the level of management and research, constantly improve the management method according to the new situation and issue, and then take the appropriate and effective conservation. It is the only way to preserve cultural relics in the long run, pass them down to the next generation, and maximize their social value. The painting and calligraphy collections in museums are precious cultural properties of our country, and the evidence of the development of science and culture. The collections and specimens in museums preserve certain degrees of historical, scientific and artistic value. They are not only the basis for cultural activities, but also serve as the first-hand information for the research of the social and natural sciences and the most reliable physical examples. They are different from other forms of information for their authentic,

substantial and vivid nature, and become important materials for research. Therefore, it is very important to protect these calligraphies and painting collections as historical legacies.

摘要:书画的装裱、修复无疑具备便于欣赏、收藏的作用。所以,正确地使用装裱、修复书画主要体现在,我们在装裱、修复的过程中如何科学地运用对书画的保护技术。由此可见,中国书画的装裱、修复与书画保护技术的关系是密不可分,同时进行的。因此,在继承传统的基础上,采取积极、科学、谨慎的态度,正确吸收和运用现代科学技术手段,应该是我们努力探索的一个方向,只有这样,才能使书画文物的保护修复技术不断发展和提高。书画作为博物馆藏品中的一个重要门类,因为主要是由纸张、纺织品的构成,属于纤维质地文物,故在长期的流传过程中会出现老化、酥朽、破烂、裱件起层脱落等现象,致使书画受到不同程度的损毁,有的甚至残缺或破碎。为了使这些极其珍贵的文化遗产能够安全妥善地得到保护,不因为我们的疏忽,以及保管工作中的随意性而使其遭到损毁,就需要加强管理,加强研究,不断探索保护工作中出现的新情况、新问题,不断改进保护管理方法,进而采取正确有效地保护保养措施。惟有如此,才能使其"延年益寿",永远流传下去,不断发挥它的社会作用。博物馆的书画藏品,是国家宝贵的文化财产,是人类科学和文化不断发展的历史见证物。博物馆收藏的文物、标本都具有一定的历史价值、科学价值和艺术价值,不仅是博物馆各项业务活动的物质基础,而且也是社会科学和自然科学开展研究工作的第一手资料,是最可靠的实物例证。它以其特有的真实性、直接性、形象性而有别于其他形式的资料,成为进行科学研究的重要材料。因此,完整地保护好这些历史遗留下来的书画藏品,就显得十分重要。

在浩如烟海的艺术宝库中,具有中华民族特色的书法、绘画艺术,被世人誉为东方艺术的一颗 璀璨明珠,而随着书法绘画艺术的需要而产生并发展起来的书画装裱艺术,以其独具一格的特有工艺,受到了世界各国艺术界的珍视。同其他艺术一样,书画装裱作为书画保存的载体艺术,在历史上也有着从萌芽到发展、成熟、衰微及再度兴起的过程,这种发展变化除了与纸张制造的发展、书画艺术发展有着密切的关联外,同时也深受当时所在的历史背景和社会环境的影响。可见书画装裱在整个书画艺术中的重要性,书画装裱对于书画本身而言已不仅仅只是为了美观和便于观赏及保存。随着中国传统装裱技术和文化的发展,装裱也越来越多地担负了书画的历史、艺术等信息的保护和修复功能。在中国书画装裱工艺的发展与书画艺术本身的发展有着紧密的联系,书画装裱是中国古代文化的产物,是伴随书画传统艺术而产生的一种特殊的传统装潢工艺。它的产生与发展,对于保存灿烂的民族文化遗产,传播人类精神遗存文物,都起了特殊作用。1000多年来,它在不断地得到丰富和完善。

而博物馆的藏品,是国家宝贵的文化财产,是人类科学和文化不断发展的历史见证物。博物馆收藏的文物、标本都具有一定的历史价值、科学价值和艺术价值,不仅是博物馆各项业务活动的物

质基础,而且也是社会科学和自然科学开展研究工作的第一手资料,是最可靠的实物例证。它以其特有的真实性、直接性、形象性而有别于其他形式的资料,成为进行科学研究的重要材料。因此,完整地保护好这些历史遗留下来的藏品,就显得十分重要。

书画作为博物馆藏品中的一个重要门类,因为主要是由纸张、纺织品的构成,属于纤维质地文物,故在长期的流传过程中会出现老化、酥朽、破烂、裱件起层脱落等现象,致使书画受到不同程度的损毁,有的甚至残缺或破碎。为了使这些极其珍贵的文化遗产能够安全妥善地得到保护,不因为我们的疏忽,以及保管工作中的随意性而使其遭到损毁,就需要加强管理,加强研究,不断探索保护工作中出现的新情况、新问题,不断改进保护管理方法,进而采取正确有效地保护保养措施。惟其如此,才能使其"延年益寿",永远流传下去,不断发挥它的社会作用。

以下就书画文物装裱、修复与保护中所涉及的相关问题谈点体会和个人意见,与各位专家、同行共同交流探讨。

环境对书画藏品的影响:

## 1、温湿度与书画保护的关系

文物需要一定的温度和湿度,就像生物离开温度和湿度不能生存一样。适宜的温湿度对纸张、丝织品、颜料、墨色、印章的耐久性有密切的关系,不适宜的温湿度对书画有多方面的破坏作用。温度高不仅加速纤维质地文物的老化,降低它的强力和程度,而且能够加快化学纸浆的分解和木质素的化学变化。在湿度正常情况下,库房内温度过高,纸张中原有的水分蒸发,书画就干燥、变脆,库房内温度忽高忽低时,一方面可使湿度过大或过于干燥,另一方面书画纸张纤维因热胀冷缩易使纸张强度降低。

湿度过大时,库内书画容易生霉和使其他有害细菌繁殖。霉菌和细菌,尤其是霉菌,对书画的破坏非常大。湿度忽高忽低时,同样会因纸张纤维遇湿膨胀,干燥收缩,使纸张强度受到影响。高温高湿会给书画带来更大的破坏作用。它会给纸张中的有害化学杂质创造破坏纸张纤维很有利的条件,因为这些杂质在高的温、湿度条件下破坏作用就更大。总的说来,不适宜的温度和湿度给书画带来的危害很大。以往因为书画藏庋、存放的条件不够理想,使书画长期处在高温高湿的环境下而遭至破碎的现象时有发生,有的因受潮而使书画粘连;有的因温度与湿度有利于微生物的繁殖而霉烂或产生虫害等等。因此,库房内的温湿度,应尽可能保持在一定的限度内以维护书画的安全与完整。

博物馆保管书画最适宜的温度是  $14^\circ$  C— $18^\circ$  C ,最适宜的相对湿度是 50%—60%。在一昼夜以内温度允许变化的范围是  $2^\circ$  C,湿度允许变化的范围是 3%,这样的温湿度对延长书画 "寿命"是有利的。

## 2、光线与书画保护的关系

日常生活中我们经常能够见到这样一种现象,即当一件织物长期处于太阳光的照射下,时间长了, 经常处于光照的一面与未被照射的一面,在色泽上发生明显的变化,究其原因,是因为光能改变颜 色并使物体表面变质,而表面正是书画的精华之所在。光线由于光源的不同分为自然光线和人工光线。 不管是自然光或人工光对书画都有一定的破坏作用。而其中破坏作用最大的是太阳光中的紫外线, 纸对紫外线辐射尤为敏感,对书画的损害主要表现在以下几个方面:

A、纸绢强度降低。纸和丝织物中的纤维素在光的作用下,可以加速其氧化作用,生成容易粉碎的氧化纤维素。如果纸张潮湿时,这种破坏作用就更大,最终导致抗张强度降低。

- B、纸张、丝织物发黄、变脆,内部结构变化。
- C、各种颜料、墨色、印泥发生褪色现象。

除太阳光外,来自人工光的辐射,对书画同样也有破坏作用。一般常用的白炽电灯、日光灯,其中的紫外线虽然大多被灯泡和灯管所吸收,但仍然对书画产生破坏作用。若光线不强烈时,危害尚轻,光线愈强,则破坏性愈大。由此可以判定,光对书画的破坏作用是显而易见的。那么这种情况在文物库房当中应该说不存在太大的问题,即便是条件较差的博物馆,书画的存放也都置于箱、柜中,经常受到光线照射的时间要少的多。问题是书画在展厅的陈列过程中,无一例外地要受到上述两种光线之一的长时间辐射。既要将书画陈列展示给观众予以欣赏,又不使其受到光的损害,这本身就是一对矛盾。如何解决,关键在于实践,好在随着科技的发展,在文物保护方面已有很多的方法和措施。目前国内现代化水平最高的上海博物馆,在文物的科学保护与利用方面可以说先走了一步。在书画展厅,当观众走近展柜时,光源控制系统随之启动,灯光由暗到亮,当观众移动步覆沿展线继续前行时,灯光会渐渐由亮到暗,下一展柜的灯光又随之亮起来。在没有观众的空档时,展柜全部处于光源的状态,整个陈列大厅的照明完全靠照度较弱的顶灯工作,对展柜中的书画不产生任何影响。当然象上海博物馆所具有的这样一种展览条件,短期内多数博物馆还无法具备,但有一点可以肯定,为了减少光线造成的危害,我们最有效的措施是尽量减少光的照度和暴光时间。陈列时间不能太长,展品要经常更换,特别珍贵的宜采用复制品替代。再一方面,在条件许可的情况

下进行紫外线处理,可以采用吸收紫外线玻璃或玻璃上喷涂紫外线吸收剂。

## 3、空气与书画的保护关系

在社会日益发展的今天,环境问题越来越引起世界各国的高度重视,增强环保意识,改善生存环境正在成为人们的自觉意识和行动。空气污染是环境保护中的一个突出问题,空气中含有的灰尘与各种有害气体,不仅对人类的健康有直接的损害,同样对书画文物有害而无益。

灰尘是悬浮在空气中的矿物质和有机质的微粒,它的成分很复杂,常见的有沙土、烟渣、煤屑、飞扬在空气中的盐粒结晶体、花粉、漂白粉、石灰,以及其他固体物质的机械粉末等等。它来源于自然界和人类生活的活动中,博物馆作为公共场所,展厅观众流量大,文物易被浑浊空气、尘埃污染,所以对于来自空气的污染侵蚀,不可小视。灰尘对于书画的危害性主要表现在:

- A、灰尘落到书画上使纸张颜色变灰,影响到书画的感观效果。
- B、灰尘是微生物寄生与繁殖的掩护所,也是各种霉菌类孢子的传播者。许多书画的腐朽或霉烂与灰尘传播有直接关系。
- C、有的灰尘还带有强烈的腐蚀性。如水泥或其他化学工厂所产生的灰尘常带酸性或碱性,破坏书画。

书画库房的除尘工作是一项艰巨的工作。在工业城市或设备较差的库房、展厅灰尘的危害就更严重。如能采取一些必要的措施,如库房、展厅的门窗,以及储藏展示书画的柜子加装密封条,利用相关设备对空气过滤等,这将会大大减轻保管人员除尘的劳动并对书画"寿命"的延长会有很大的好处。空气中对书画危害最大的有害气体主要是酸性气体。为了减少有害气体对书画的损害,最主要的是注意博物馆库房的选址。另外将书画文物保存在密闭的箱柜或囊匣内,也可以有效地防止一些有害气体的破坏作用。

## 4、温湿度与书画陈列张挂的关系

书画在装裱后,一经张挂展示,便会在自然的环境中历尽"阴晴燥润"。它的纸张、绫绢、糨糊都会因受潮而舒涨,因干燥而收缩。而实际上这一过程中,纸张、绫绢、糨糊的伸缩率是不会完全一致的。这样反复伸缩的结果势必会产生下述的结果,即原先平整的书画,随着时间的推移会渐渐变的凹凸不平。因此,对陈列张挂环境的考虑,也是一个不可忽略的方面。再有,对于用不同材

料制作的藏品来说,温湿度的变化会因各种材料膨胀系数的不同,导致藏品各部件之间的分离、破损,使藏品受到损坏,总之,藏品需保存在一种适宜它的生存的相对稳定的环境中。

## 5、湿度与书画收藏的关系

书画的收藏保护,受温度、湿度、空气污染、灰尘、光线、昆虫、微生物等环境因素的影响。在这些因素中最基本而且一直在起作用的因素是空气中的温度和湿度。潮湿和干燥会引起纸纤维许多性质的变化,纤维的收缩与膨胀就是其中最明显的变化之一,特别是温湿度的忽高忽低对它们的破坏性及大。不适宜的温湿度不仅会直接影响文物材质的耐久性,而且会加速一些不利因素对藏品材质的破坏作用,如光的氧化降解作用,纤维的酸性水解作用等。这些有机质地它们均由细胞组成。细胞结构有潮湿膨胀、干燥收缩的特性。环境湿度高时,纤维吸水膨胀,使藏品弯翘不平;湿度底时,纤维又会失去水分,造成藏品的干裂,材料脆化。如果温湿度变化过骤,常可引起文物的机械损伤,这种损伤从外观上不宜觉察,对馆藏文物是一种严重的威胁。环境温湿度低一些会减缓不利因素对藏品材质的破坏作用,因为字画所用的材料是由纸与绢,从微观上讲,它是由纤维素、蛋白质、脂质、糖类等有机物质构成。这些有机物质含有大量的碳源和氮源得以存活,并在水的作用下把纤维素分解为水解纤维素,把蛋白质分解为肽,最后分解为氨基酸。这样使绢与纸张的质地发生了明显的改变,最终导致强度的下降。另外挂轴长期悬挂,受到长时间自然光的照射,自然光所具有的能量可使纤维素中的 C一C 键断裂,同时在活泼氧的作用及光的照射下,有机物发生氧化反应,,亦使画面老化,颜色变深变黄。另外,大气中的 NO2、SO2 等酸性气体的侵蚀、尘粒的摩擦、昆虫的咬噬,都加剧对该画的损坏。

## 6、水与书画装裱、修复的关系

在中国传统书画装裱中,水是一种重要的不可缺少的成分。一方面,装裱要用水;另一方面,水又在大气中造成不同的湿度。这一切都始终作用于书画装裱、修复、保护的各个环节。

#### 糨糊的用水

书画装裱离不开糨糊,有人把裱画者称为掉进糨糊缸里的人,是不无道理的。糨糊的调制比例,实际上是对水的用量的控制。糨糊用厚了会影响到书画的平整度;用薄了或者水分多了会产生壳层、折边不直、镶缝折断等弊端。因此,用浆要强调厚薄得宜。一般来说,用浆的厚薄,首先需要有一个标准作为基础,再结合纸张的厚薄、操作时天气干湿程度和操作者上浆厚薄的习惯来确定。然而,传统的对糨糊稠度的测定是凭用眼看、用手试粘的、如果有粘的感觉便说明够厚;而且,加水的多

少往往有较大的随意性。这种方法显然不够科学,对于缺乏丰富经验的人来说,也是难以掌握的。因此,笔者建议采用化学上聚合度的方法来配置一标准浓度的浆水。无疑,以这个标准数据为基础,再结合传统经验,将是一种较科学的方法。

## 清洗书画的用水

古旧书画重裱一般需要用水清洗或者浸泡,因为水能溶解许多物质,是最重要的溶剂。它不仅 能软化糨糊,而且能去除因字画年代久远而停留在表面上的尘埃及污迹。就水而言,自然界存在的。 未经处理的水,常含有各种微生物、有机物、金属元素和可溶性无机盐等等,如井水、河水、溪水等, 对保护古旧书画不利。而我们日常使用的经过处理的自来水,对于清洗普通古旧书画尚可,但对于 清洗具有较高价值的馆藏品,便不够理想了。在这种情况下,我们应使用蒸馏水或纯净水,只有这 种水才能对高档的书画起到有效的保护作用。使用未加热水清洗或者浸泡古旧书画,能使书画表面 的墨色、颜色包括包浆基本保持原貌(前提是墨色、颜色本来就为褪色),重新装裱后书面色泽依 然沉着,但缺点是去污力弱。通常裱画师更喜欢用热水(80°C左右)来清洗书画。热水的最大作 用是让纸与纸中间的老糨糊迅速软化,便于画心托纸的揭除,同时,去污力也较强。但是,对于缺 乏经验的人来说,使用热水特别是加入了化学药品的热水(如加了漂白粉),来清洗纸本书画,一 不谨慎,便会导致宣纸过度泛白,纸质腐烂而丧失必要的拉力,产生较为严重的后果。因此,要处 理好古旧书画在清洗与浸泡中的两个问题,即一方面要使清洗后的画面效果符合一定的标准,一方 面又要利于保护,选择的水温,应在 40° C—50° C 之间,而且时间也必须得到应有的控制。因 为时间过长会发生一些副作用,如画面发滑、发霉,甚至会有洗去绢本画印章的危险。尤其要注意 的是,洒金宣一类纸质书画千万不能用水来清洗和浸泡,不然宣纸与金箔分离,后果不堪收拾。目前, 国外对西式纸质文物的保护,一般采用 PH 值酸碱测试、去酸、漂白、去氯等一系列流程,而每一 个过程的中间都要用水来漂洗,最终使 PH 值达到中性。这些较先进科学的方法,我们应该加以研 究和借鉴。

#### 画心及覆背纸托纸的用水

明人周嘉胄在《装潢志》中说:"良工用糊如水",对于这句名言,我们可以从两方面来理解:一是用浆以薄为佳;一是水在纸与纸的粘合中所起的作用,换言之,即水承担了一部分粘合剂的作用。前者是装裱师早就十分重视的问题,而后者则往往被我们所忽视。大家知道,手工抄纸上壁火焙,上两张湿宣焙干为"单宣",上两张湿宣一起焙干为"夹宣"。其中,夹宣纸与纸之间已具有一定的粘合度,它的粘接剂便是水(有的地区也添加"纸药")。造纸学告诉我们:纸张相互间的连接是靠氢键来实现的。纸遇水后,纤维间架起水桥,失去了纤维间原有的氢键缔合,因此湿纸不及干

纸强度大。燥去水后,水桥拆断,再次恢复氢键缔合,纸的强度又转而增大。

因此,可以这样认为,纸与纸的粘合除浆起作用外,另一个重要因素即是水的媒介作用。也就是说,水使宣纸之间在干燥时产生了良好的氢键缔合作用,即纸纤维之间的天然亲和力。它的外因则是靠人力的刷、墩上,即"止在多刷"。因此,在托制画心、复背纸时,无论是画心纸还是托纸,均需有一定的湿度,即"水沁透纸"。如果宣纸发白,便说明水分不够,还没有起到应有的作用。相反,如果水用多了,那么水的涨力或浮力,便会使纸与纸、纸与台面之间的夹层中布满水泡,一经排刷,宣纸纤维结构就会走形、起皱。为了使水的用量恰如其分,较理想的方法是把托好的画心先放在吸水纸上,如果画心水分多,吸水纸便可以吸去一部分,使产生的气泡回落;如果水分不够,则可用喷壶器喷些细小水花来增加潮湿度,等搁置一段时间后,再用力排实,"凝结如抄成者"。

## 7、字画上墙对水分的控制

古旧书画由于画心与镶料在受潮后的伸缩率不一致,导致覆背困难。拿一张旧绢本画来说,我们就要考虑下述的因素:托心时的用糊一般比纸本的厚,镶料前还需对画心进行预收缩处理,镶料后画心背面又叠折条,再加上旧绢遇潮后的膨胀率比纸本的大等等。当复背前如果把画心与镶料潮上同等的水,或者潮水过了头,都会使绢本画心出现明显的凸肚现象。老裱画师在处理这一类画时通常采用干覆背的方法,目的之一便是利于控制水分。因此,可以这样认为,画在覆背前潮水的多少,即如何能使画心与镶料在伸缩上达到一致,是覆背工作能否顺利完成的前提和关键。

书画覆背完后上墙,通常在自然的环境中,工作间湿度一般是上面比下面小(使用空调时则相反),因此,整幅画的干燥过程始于天头。这样,就出现了两个问题:一是由于画面干燥过程的不均衡所造成的镶缝不直甚至开裂;二是由于环境因素、喷水的因素,加之画本身材料含水的多少,使画在干燥时产生的收缩不一致现象,即画的整体内力不均衡。对于第一个问题,可以使用避开镶缝喷些水的办法来解决。对于第二个问题,则需要一个给环境加湿的过程,使画幅在墙上再一次受潮,反复几次,使画幅的内力逐步走向均衡,最终达到画幅平整的要求,即周嘉胄所谓的"停壁逾久逾佳,俾尽历阴晴燥润"。

## 8、糨糊与书画装裱、修复的关系

清代周嘉胄曾云: "裱以糊就"。在装裱中常常因糨糊不好的原因,影响了装裱质量。如果制糊不熟或过火,都会减去糊的粘性,用来托心、覆背、托纸,就会发生重皮现象,即行话所谓的"豁"。有的因保管不善使糊发酵,粘性减半,涩性倍增,行笔不畅,易刷坏纸素,所以,更不宜使用。因

此,掌握好制糊、用糊的规律是很有必要的。目前在字画装裱过程中所使用的糨糊均是以淀粉为主, :淀粉糨糊具有较好的浸润性、粘附性、成膜性和可逆性,是整个装裱工艺中的一项关键的材料,其 质量的好坏是直接影响裱件的优劣,裱件的虫蛀、空壳、翘曲变形无不与之有关,因此,熟练掌握 治糊用糊的规律是十分重要的。正如行内俗话所讲的"用糊佳则卷舒温适",所以,我们要正确掌 握好装裱过程中的糨糊使用方法,要根据各道工序的不同要求,添加冷开水来调制稠度不同的糨糊 甚至是浆水。不论把糨糊分为稠浆、稀糊、浆水三等,还是根据对水量列为五级,糨糊稀稠调配是 否适度,是否符合具体工序的使用要求是至关重要的。唐·张彦远在《历代名画记·论装背裱轴》 中提出: "凡煮糊,必去筋,稀缓得所,搅之不停,自然调熟"。面筋的主要成分是蛋白质,蛋白 质在干燥情况下会发脆、发硬。如果治糊不提取面筋,不但酸性太强,凝固加大,造成使用不便, 而且含有暴性的面筋会膨胀、发酵、生霉。面筋成分的作用极易导致画翘及变形,对裱件质量的影 响较大,面筋的去留非同小可。除去面筋制成的小麦淀粉糨糊称为"粉浆",其浆性柔和,粘性适 度,用起来较为理想。在制糊时加入适量明矾,不仅可稳定书画墨色,加固抻力,而且还可降低裱 件的吸湿性,防止受潮脱落,悬挂时较为平展,不因天气变化而发生变形、曲涨。同时,也可增加 糨糊的粘度,并有防腐蚀、避虫蛀之功效。浆粉与明矾比例为 100:2,并因随季节变化有所增减, 夏季该稍增加矾的用量,但切不可过多,多则糨糊呈酸性,不利于对纸质的保护。为防裱件瓦患, 凡春夏煮糊务使熟透,不宜欠火,可熬暴性,秋冬煮糊,不宜久煮,微见透明即可,以防粘性不足, 制好的性糨糊切忌热用,热用粘性过大,高温亦使纸、绫等材料变形,导致裱件凹凸不平,曲卷变形。 新糊应放置数日再调配使用。否则粘性太强,水分急骤收缩,很容易在纸面上形成折皱。糨糊要粘 而无性,新则硬涩,旧则脆脱,用于新旧之间最为理想。而另外还有一种煮糨糊的办法,用水煮白 萝卜,取浓汁滤净,渐渐加入小麦淀粉之内,再加少许明矾末放入锅内煮熟用之,裱件也平坦不瓦, 用白萝卜汁能使浆性温和柔软。制成的浆糊应置于冷水中,以免结皮。用时捞出,在瓷盆中用棒捣 为一体,顺着顺时针方向搅砸,越多搅砸,糊性就越大。托绫绢用的稠糊需放箩内用浆刷挤压过箩, 灭其小疙瘩。用来托纸心、托覆背的糨糊,,要像拌芝麻酱一样,要一点一点缓缓加水慢慢地搅开, 不能一次把水倾在稠糊里,或把稠糊一下倾在水里。这样,糊性不粘,也不易搅匀,否则,即便是 过箩也有米粒状的小疙瘩。所以,用糊主厚薄,既要按各道工序的不同要求,又要视装裱对象纸、 绫、绢、锦的质地性能,是生纸还是熟纸,是生绢还是矾绢,材料是厚还是薄,吸水程度是强还是弱, 再决定用浆料多与少、厚与薄。同时还要注意气候潮湿宜稍厚,天热风燥糊宜稍薄。镶嵌、转边用 糊不宜过稠,以避免浆口,边沿干后收缩,导致画幅不平,若托裱画心,画心是纸与厚实的纸或绢, 或是胶矾足的熟纸矾绢,用浆必须厚些,覆于卷,托锦连纸,纸质细薄,吸水性弱,用浆则要薄些。 关于糨糊浓度的测定,以浆刷排刷笔运行,不滞不滑为度,也可上浆后用手指试粘,如有粘的感觉, 说明糊的够厚,糊的过稀会出现空壳不粘,过稠则裱件极易折伤,影响平度,调制糨糊的厚与薄, 运用排刷浆刷的轻与重,要根据气候、环境、材料性能等条件因素的差异,因地因时而宜。在运作

过程中,要依具体情况,精心研究,灵活运用,积累经验,可谓:"良工用糊如水,止在多刷,刷多则浆透纸,凝结纸张,犹如纸之用水抄成,自然结合,不全持糊力矣"。用浆执刷全靠悉心体现,用糊稀稠适度,恰如其分地调配使用,方能保证裱件不脱不瓦,舒卷柔软,张挂平挺,自然服帖。总之制糊、用糊不当,是影响画幅平度的一个重要因素。

## 9、书画装裱、修复与保护技术的关系

藏品的使用与保护是密不可分的,"用"需建立在妥善保护的基础上,保护就是为了使用,否则就失去保存意义;使用应服从保护的需要,对藏品保护有影响的使用要加以限制。保护不好就使文物丧失价值而不能使用,保护好了不用也发挥不出文物珍贵价值的作用。我们的许多藏品有发霉虫蛀、有存放不当折裂等等各种各样原因造成的损坏,当看到这些宝贵的文物遭此损坏都会为此感到叹息。分析其原因,大部分是在装裱过程中所留下的隐患造成的,也就是在书画装裱、修复过程中忽视了运用保护技术,导致裱件完成不长时间后就发霉虫蛀,使有价值的书画缩短了寿命影响了观赏甚至断送了书画寿命。装裱人员若能在思想上重视对书画的保护,在装裱、修复工作中稍加注意,就可以避免这些情况的发生,在此,我提出一些看法,希望得到一些老师、专家、同仁的指正。

中国书画经过装裱、修复便成为一幅完整的艺术品。我国古代众多的书画珍品流传至今,也是在其自然老化、破损后经过装裱修复才得以重获生命的。书画的装裱、修复无疑具备便于欣赏、收藏的作用。所以,正确地使用装裱、修复书画主要体现在,我们在装裱、修复的过程中如何科学地运用对书画的保护技术。由此可见,中国书画的装裱、修复与书画保护技术的关系是密不可分,同时进行的。

书画装裱是将所需装裱的书画覆背托平,以固定书画的内容和经纬,再根据画心的规格装饰成不同的形式,使之便于欣赏和生产收藏。书画的保护技术,是根据书画制成材料的损坏原因,采取相应的技术措施,防止或减缓外界因素对书画的破坏作用,并对已遭破坏的书画进行修复,尽可能恢复原件的历史面貌,最大限度地延长书画的寿命。

书画的装裱、修复艺术在我国已有两千年的历史,形成了鲜明的民族特色。同时,古人在实践中积累了不少关于保护书画的经验。但是,这些经验是零散的、片断的,没有形成一门系统的理论。千年以来,中国书画的装裱、修复行业大多数是以作坊的形式存在着,由于这种形式的局限性,一部分装裱、修复人员仅仅把重点放在多、快、省的完成裱件的数量上,而忽略了将已掌握的书画保护技术及理论引入装裱、修复的艺术之中。作为我们现代的装裱人员就要通过学习,在平时的工作中注意总结成果和运用保护技术,并逐步将其上升为理论。

书画装裱从结构上看,大体分为三个部分:一是书画本身;二是与书画相协调的装饰材料;三是不能直观的背面用料、糨糊及操作技术。书画本身决定着选取什么样的装饰材料,装饰材料是否合适决定着整体的装饰效果,而背面用料的选取,操作技术的高低又决定着书画的寿命。三个部分密切关联,相互作用和制约,才能加工成一幅完整的艺术品。书画的内容是信息,书画所用的纸、绢是载体,信息是通过载体而体现出来的。装裱书画的托心纸所具有的一个重要功能就是保护载体的。如果信息具有很高的价值,而保护载体的托心纸所选用的材料是劣质的,那么,不论将来的保护条件多好也谈不上收藏和传世。如果把备用的宣纸存放在冰点以下的环境中,纸张的水分就会产生冻结,使纸张纤维的结构遭到破坏,纸张的强度就会下降。选用这样已失去耐久性的宣纸装裱书画,就会使书画加速损坏。尽管书画如何珍贵和质地上乘,装裱技术再高,也不可能挽回其损失。若不重视保护技术,当装裱墙发霉后仍不及时维修继续使用,同样,无论书画本身质地、装裱材料和技术多么优质,也不能阻止装裱墙上的霉菌传染到书画上,以致影响书画的寿命。由此看出,书画的装裱、修复离不开保护技术的运用,而书画的装裱、修复恰恰是建立在运用保护技术的基础之上的。所谓的保护技术并不是神秘的东西,需要研究的内容:一是书画制成材料的损坏原因;二是针对损坏原因所采取保护方法和"治疗"方法。从这个意义上讲,装裱、修复与保护技术原本就是一体的,是装裱、修复从属于保护技术的关系。

我们知道,书画的制成材料、装饰材料都是物质的。世界上一切物质都处在不停息的运动中,书画也不例外,它是会变化乃至消亡的。因此,我们用的纸张、丝绢的老化蜕变,最终损毁是不可避免的自然规律。保护技术运用的好其变化就会慢一些,运用的差,书画的寿命就会短一些。如果不运用,有时就会在不知不觉中起到破坏书画的作用。因为,书画和装裱材料的损坏原因是分为内因和外因。装裱修复人员往往容易对火烧、水淹、虫蛀、鼠咬等明显的破坏因素引起注意,而忽略了一些细微的、在短时间内看不出的破坏因素。这些细微的因素不加以控制,就会给书画的寿命带来严重的隐患。比如装裱人员使用长霉的抹布或收到生霉生虫的书画后,没有及时消毒、去霉、杀虫,也没有隔离存放,霉菌、害虫就会很快传染到其它书画和备用材料上,甚至会曼延到整个操作室。霉菌分泌出的酶对书画的危害很大,它不仅能遮盖书画的内容,还能够使纸张纤维素加速水解。纤维素水解的最后结局就是使纸张变为粉末状态,这时纸张的机械强度为零。经实验材料证明:由于霉菌活动的结果,在受害区纸张的牢固性在五天内就会减低50%。假如装裱人员仍然没有运用保护技术进行处理,陆续接收的裱件就会全部被感染,后果是不堪设想的。虽然用户在取画时不一定能发生霉菌、害虫已给书画流下了"折寿"的隐患。并且,这种隐患也将随书画的主人被带到新的环境,形成新的污染区。

在装裱修复的过程中能够破坏书画的因素很多。除了自然的因素诸如不适宜的温度、湿度、光

线(主要是紫外线)、有害气体、灰尘、害虫、霉菌以及机械磨损和污染等等外。装裱人员主观能动性也很重要,应从观念上加强运用保护技术的意识,坚持认真负责的态度,本着"予以防为主,防治结合"的方针,将保护技术运用到装裱、修复的全过程中。在工作中不断地改善操作室的保护环境,保持操作室的卫生,注意通风,控制温湿度,有针对性的隔离、消毒、杀菌、去霉。正确运用相应的保护措施,这样就可以大大缓解破坏书画寿命的因素形成,为以后的收藏和保护创造条件。

中国书画有赖于装裱、修复方能流传百世,特别是那些年代久远的、出土的纸、丝织品书画更是需要修复才能延长寿命。那些具有历史、艺术、科学价值的书画已转化为文物,它们反映了我国某一历史时期社会的政治、经济、军事、文化、信仰等诸方面的情况,起着历史凭证的作用,为我们现代人所利用着,而这些文物的前身正是那个时代的装裱人员所装裱过的书画。换句话讲,我国的部分纸质、丝织品文物是由书画转化而来的,这些书画是纸质、丝织品文物的前身。一个装裱人员手下经过的裱件可能是干轴万卷,不知将来哪一幅会转化为文物。从这个角度上讲,就需要装裱人员对每一幅裱件都要认真负责,严格把好质量关。

综上所述,我们看到了书画装裱、修复过程中运用保护技术的重要性和它们之间的关系;看到了对书画的保护技术是从书画产生时就开始实施的,而不是等到某一幅书画具备了某种价值才对其进行保护的。作为现代的装裱人员要重视装裱的效果,同时要重视在装裱、修复过程中对书画正确运用保护技术这一重要环节。我们应学习相关的理论技术,掌握精湛的装裱、修复技艺及正确的使用对书画的保护技术,不断提高自身的素质,以适应时代的需要。为继承、发展、弘扬我国的书画装裱、修复事业,为科学的整理、保护、抢救祖国的文化遗产贡献力量。

#### 10、书画文物的保护

保护文物的问题,其核心就是保护文物的历史价值、艺术价值和科学价值。书画也不例外,我国书画艺术在长期的历史发展中形成了在世界上独树一帜的民族艺术。这一特色的形成与我国的社会发展、我国的民族欣赏习惯,以及传统的学术思想,有着密切关系。每一件书画作品都是作者在当时历史背景条件下,对社会认识所思所感的真实写照,是当时的社会存在以及艺术、科技、工艺水平的具体反映。所以,书画同其它文物一样,本来就是历史的产物,是人类历史文化的遗存。在修复书画的过程中,要保持它的历史原貌,实际上也就是保持它的历史性,历史价值,艺术价值。

"保护"一词用在专业上具有两层意思:首先控制环境,使文物的变质降到最低限度;另外, 采取措施,制止损坏和使文物尽可能地稳定,以防进一步变质。修复则是下一个过程,当认为保养 处理不足以使文物恢复原状时,修复则能是文物达到可展出的条件。也就是说保护是首要的,修复 仅是保护过程中所采取的一种技术手段。书画损坏的原因往往是多方面的,但归纳起来,不外两个因素:一个是书画制成材料的特性,这是书画遭到损坏的内在因素;另一个是书画保管条件,例如:温度与湿度 , 光的辐射,有害气体和灰尘,霉菌繁殖等等,这是书画损害的外在因素。针对书画由于内因和外因引起的损坏,就需要依靠传统保护方法和现代科学技术手段加以保护修复。为此,要研究书画材料的成分,了解其受自然力破坏的量变、质变过程;探索各类材料的变化规律,采取相应的技术措施,阻止或延缓书画的质变。

文物保护采取科学管理,防止文物继续损坏,预防为主的原则是非常重要的。按照辩证法的观点,量变引起质变,是事物发展的普遍规律。世间一切事物的变化,都是从量的变化开始的。有时量变看似很小的,微不足道的,不影响事物的根本性质,因此,常常被忽视,看不出也不去重视。可是量变对事物来说正蕴藏着坏事的发生。

"防",这在科学的保管书画的技术方法中是个根本问题。"防"是保管好书画的最积极的措施。目前在各博物馆所收藏保管的书画中,没有损坏的是大量的,我们应当以极大的注意力来保证这些大量的没有损坏的书画的安全。同时,对已遭到损坏的书画,也要采取措施防止各种不利因素对其进一步的破坏。因此,研究与解决有关"防"方面的问题,是非常重要的,同时也只有很好地研究与解决"防",为书画的保管创造适应的条件,不使其遭受各种有害因素的损坏,才能减少"治"的压力。不管"治"的技术有多高明,但总不如书画不生"病"的好,这个道理也是显而易见的。所以"防"是延长书画寿命的最根本的措施。书画的制成材料主要以纸张、丝织品、矿物质颜料和墨为主,不管其制成材料的耐损程度如何,它的"寿命"总是有限的,不是永远不会损坏的。所以,在"防"与"治"这两个方面,"防"是主要的。但是,也不能丝毫疏忽"治"已遭损坏的书画虽然是少数,毕竟是存在的,如果不把它们"医治"好,修复起来,就会影响这些书画发挥作用。不"治",书画受害的范围、程度就可能扩大加深,已遭损坏的书画就有被毁灭的危险。及时而有效地采取"治"的措施,就可以防止已损书画继续遭到破坏。既然书画制成材料不是永远不会损坏的,在书画的技术保护方法中"治"的任务是始终存在的,因此,不仅要注意"防",同时,也要注意"治"。"防"和"治"是保护书画文物的技术方法中不可缺少的两个方面。在研究保护书画的技术方法中,应当坚持"以防为主,防治结合"的原则。

文物保护技术的发展和形成,年代是相当久远的。多少年来,我们的祖先就对文物保护不断进行探索。现在,这么多文物能保存下来,最能够说明我国古代传统保护技术是非常丰富的。古代劳动人民在保护文物方面已有显著成效,纸张的保护技术,书画的装裱技术,都有很高的成就,应该系统的总结,发扬光大。要把零散的、简单的、局部的经验,上升为系统的、全面的、复杂的工艺科学,让古代技术重放光彩。

每个民族都有自己的保护文物的优良传统技术和工艺。我国古代文献中就有不少科学技术的记载,如有关书画装裱的记载,最早见于唐代张彦远的《历代名画记》,此后,宋·米芾《画史》,元·周密《齐东野语》,明·周嘉胄《装潢志》,清·周二学,《赏延素心录》等著作,也都有许多有价值的论述。

目前针对书画的保护修复,我个人认为还是应该坚持继承传统技术与应用现代科学技术手段相结合。从实践来的旧技术,有的形成传统,到今天还有它一定价值,这些传统技术、传统材料是在前人实践基础上总结出来而且行之有效的方法和材料,我们应该加以认真总结,继承发扬,提高,使之系统化、科学化、规范化。但这并不排斥引进新技术,采取新工艺,使用新材料。任何事物总是要向前发展的,现代新型材料的大量涌现,规范精确的工艺流程,先进的仪器设备,无不为书画的保护修复提供了一个广阔的空间。

我国的书画装裱艺术具有悠久的历史,随着社会发展,装裱工艺也在不断改革、更新,但不管是传统技术、传统材料,还是新技术、新材料,应用它们的目的都是为了保护文物,保护文物的历史性、艺术性、科学性,尽量少改变文物原来的材质、结构、特性及原物的外貌。因此,在继承传统的基础上,采取积极、科学、谨慎的态度,正确吸收和运用现代科学技术手段,应该是我们努力探索的一个方向,只有这样,才能使书画文物的保护修复技术不断发展和提高。

### STUDY OF THE LINEN PAPER OF SHANXI QINYUAN IN QING DYNASTY

## 山西沁源清代麻纸分析

- HE Xin
   Department of the History of Science and Scientific Archaeology,
   University of Science and Technology of China
- 何鑫中国科学技术大学科技史与科技考古系



**Abstract:** In this paper, we focus on the study of the contract paper used in Shanxi Qinyuan during the Qing Dynasty, by employing the identification of the paper's fiber and the analysis of the paper making process. Shanxi manual paper was famous since ancient times. The research would provide with ideas on conservation of the paper, as well as the way to inherit Chinese traditional folk arts and crafts.

The samples obtained for the study are two pieces of contract paper from 1831. They are contracts for land sales in the Qinyuan area during the Qing Dynasty. It is an important historical evidence of the Qing Dynasty of Shanxi ordinary people and even the whole society within the framework of land transaction. It reflects the living status of people at that time from the aspects of history, culture, etc.

In this article, we analyzed the paper by visual observation, including fiber identification and scanning electron microscope analysis. The results indicated that the raw materials of these two patterns are all linen fiber. Given the geographical location of Shanxi and the excellent soil quality, it is suitable for long linen plant to grow and serve as the main raw material for making paper. Furthermore, the paper is not only famous for the raw material, but also for the material selection process. Usually the broken linen, like linen rope, burlap clothes and so on, is chosen for making paper for the reason, besides cost saving, that these linen products are more easily beaten, which makes the fiber more flexible, better distributed, and easier to get high pulp yield.

Through fiber measuring instrument, it is observed that some fibers fracture at the same point, while some parts of other fibers significantly expand into the shape of a ball. These fibers may be cut and rammed in the papermaking process. The uncoated surface of the paper makes it much easier to observe the fibers under microscope. And, there is no other material stuffed among the fibers, which suggests that no filling process was taken in paper making. According to the literature and field research, the fiber of Shanxi linen paper is long, tough and not easy to break. Therefore, the handmade paper possesses good tenacity, toughness and hygroscopicity.

In summary, Shanxi ancient handmade paper is of high-quality and can be used for a long time. It is the first choice for practicing calligraphy, and also suitable for contract signing. It played an important role in the public life and education in our country.

At present, Shanxi handmade paper technique is inscribed on the municipal intangible cultural heritage list, and the papermaking workshop was restored. We also hope that we can inherit and develop this precious technique, so as to enrich the information of paper heritage in China, and provide reference for the study of paper relics.

**Keywords:** Qinyuan, contract paper, hemp paper, cultural relic, fiber, hand-made paper.

**摘要:**本次实验材料包括 2 张山西清代沁源手工纸,均为 1831 年的地契纸。这些山西地契纸 是沁源地区清代人民进行土地买卖的契约,它是人们研究清朝时期山西乃至整个社会框架下普通民 众进行土地交易的重要史料,从历史、人文等多个角度侧面反映了当时社会人民的生活现状。在实 验中,通过外观观察、纤维原料鉴定、扫描电镜分析的手段,研究了两张清代山西沁源的地契纸。 结果表明两种纸样的原料均为麻:这与山西的地理位置有关,其土质优良,为造纸提供了可靠的优 质麻原料。然而,山西麻纸不仅是因其纤维原料而闻名,更是因为在其选择造纸原料的过程中,一 般都是选用废旧的麻绳、破麻布、麻皮等。一是为了节约了成本,而且破旧的麻制品也更加易于打 浆,其纤维柔韧,分散均匀,易成浆率高。通过纤维仪的观测,发现一些纤维发生断裂且断裂齐整, 而还有一些纤维明显膨胀显球状。纸张样品的表面没有物质覆盖,表面可以看到纤维,说明此纸张 没有涂布处理;纸张内部,纤维与纤维之间无其他物质填充,说明此纸张没有经过加填处理。据文 献以及现场调研可知,山西的麻纸纤维较长、坚韧不易断裂,因此手工麻纸有着吸水性好、韧性好、 不易碎等优良特性。综上所述,山西古代手工纸高质量较高,使用时间长,是人们练习书法的首选 纸张,同时也适用于各种契约、合同用纸,在民众生活和我国的教育事业发挥了重要作用。目前, 手工麻纸造纸工艺已经入选市级非遗保护名录,并恢复修缮了原始作坊,传承我国传统的民间工艺, 将我们的手工纸制造技艺更好的发扬光大;同时也丰富了我国纸张类文物的相关信息,为之后的纸 张文物研究提供参考。

关键词:沁源;地契;麻纸;文物;纤维;手工纸

#### 0 引言

造纸术是中国古代四大发明之一,承载了我们中华民族的辉煌历史和灿烂文化。麻纸更是人们最早使用的纸种之一,传统手工麻纸在汉代就开始使用<sup>[1]</sup>。而山西的麻纸更是远近闻名,麻纸作为以前人们常用的产品,是书写和糊窗的最佳纸张。现在人们保存了多年的地契、房契、买卖契大都用麻纸书写<sup>[2]</sup>,几百年纸张字迹清楚,墨不褪色,麻纸也是小学生过去写仿,练毛笔字的理想宣纸,曾在人们的生活和社会文化教育事业中占据重要地位。本文重点研究了清朝时期山西沁源的地契纸,分别从其纸张的纤维原料鉴定、造纸工艺分析等方面研究阐述,以便更好的保护利用山西手工纸,传承我国传统的民间工艺,将我们的手工纸制造技艺更好的发扬光大;同时也丰富了我国纸张类文物的相关信息,为之后的纸张文物研究提供参考。

#### 1 实验材料和方法

#### 1.1 实验材料

本次实验材料包括 2 张山西清代沁源手工纸,均为 1831 年的地契纸。纸张的物理参数以及外观形貌特性如表 1、表 2 所示。这些山西地契纸是沁源地区清代人民进行土地买卖的契约,它是人们研究清朝时期山西乃至整个社会框架下普通民众进行土地交易的重要史料,从历史、人文等多个角度侧面反映了当时社会人民的生活现状。

样品编 号	类型	尺寸	年代	契尾	立契人	买契人	契约内容
1	地契	41x46	1831	有	李九元	王登梅	立卖地死契人李九元今因使用不便将自己原分祖业坐落查滩庄南崖底沙地□亩 其地东至卖主南西北俱至卖主四至分明下上金石土木相连情愿出卖与王登梅名下永远承业同中作价死钱六□十八干整 其钱当交粮银一钱五厘八毫六系□忽神 灶二亩倘有户内人等争说有本人一面承 当断契画字永断葛藤恐后无凭立卖地死 契存照
2	地契	57 x48	1831	有	李大全	王登梅	"立卖地死契人李大全今因使用在急将自己原分祖业坐落查滩庄水渠湾沙地一段其地东至渠南至道西至贾姓北至渠四至分明上下金石土木相连情愿出卖与王登梅名下永远承业仝?中作死价钱九十八干整其钱当交地内钱粮一钱八分五厘二毫六系?二忽神社三亩五分倘有户内人等争说有大全一面承当断契画字永断葛藤恐口无凭立卖地死契存照计批地内有杨柳树三株限卖主三年内砍伐"

表 1: 契约样品物理参数及内容

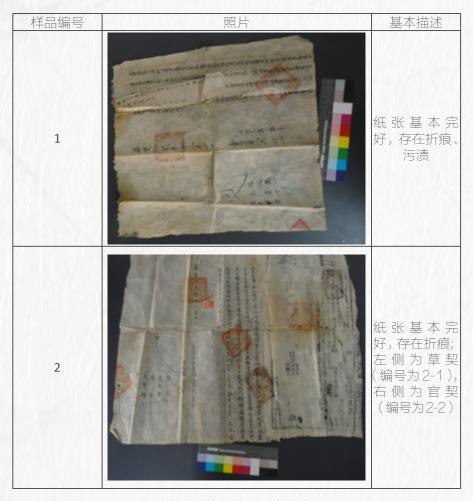


表 2: 样品外观形貌描述

#### 1.2 实验仪器

- (1) XWY- **VI**型纤维测量仪
- (2) VHX-1000E 视频显微镜(日本 KEYENCE 公司)
- (3) 场发射扫描电子显微镜(JSM-6700F型,日本电子公司JEOL)

#### 1.3 实验方法

#### 1.3.1 样品纤维原料鉴定

由于文物的特殊性因此最好做到无损或者微损取样,在纸张文物背面的空白边缘处取无损采集

到一束纤维约 0.1 厘米长作为标本,将其分散后置于载玻片上,滴一滴碘 - 氯化锌染色剂,制片后采用 XWY- Ⅵ型纤维测量仪对纸张纤维进行观察,以鉴定其纤维的种类及制作工艺<sup>[3]</sup>。

#### 1.3.2 样品 SEM 观察分析

对文物进行微量取样后放置于样品台上,并放入真空镀膜机中,用旋转的方法喷上一层约 200A 厚的金膜,即可置于扫描电镜中观察。并且通过扫描电镜对样品表面及纤维之间进行观察,可以清晰的看出纸张纤维之间是否有其他物质填充,以确定其是否有加填或施胶处理。

#### 2. 结果与讨论

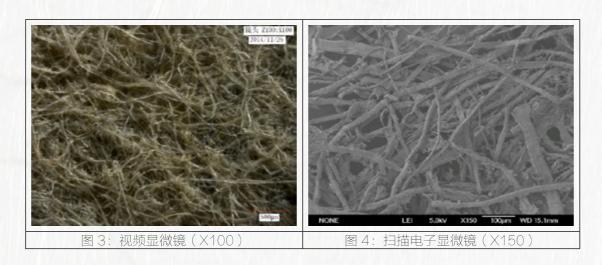
#### 2.1 样品纤维原料鉴定

2个纸样的纤维图谱由图 2、图 3 所示为,发现其纤维易分丝,有的有横节,无其他非纤维状的杂细胞,纤维的纵列较多且易帚化。说明样品 1 #、2 #的纤维均为麻纤维。且样品纸张纤维有剪切、分丝帚化的现象,说明此纸张在制造过程中经过剪切和舂捣工序<sup>[4.5]</sup>。



#### 2.2 样品 SEM 观察分析

对于古代纸张样品,可以发现, 1 #、2 #纸张样品的表面没有物质覆盖,表面可以看到纤维,说明此纸张没有涂布处理;纸张内部,纤维与纤维之间无其他物质填充,说明此纸张没有经过加填处理<sup>[6]</sup>(如图 3、4)。



#### 2.4 小结

根据纤维原料鉴定分析可知,这批样品中的古代纸张原料均为麻;纸张样品用视频显微镜和扫描电镜共同观察分析发现,古代样品纤维中均有剪切、分丝帚化的现象<sup>[4]</sup>,说明此纸张在制造过程中经过剪切和舂捣工序<sup>[7]</sup>;且纤维之间没有物质覆盖,说明纸张均没有涂布和加填处理。

#### 3. 结论

#### 3.1 原料分析

清代山西沁源地契纸的纤维原料均为麻。这也与山西的地理位置有关,其土质优良,适宜长生麻植物,为造纸提供了可靠的优质麻原料,且在选择造纸原料的过程中,一般都是选用废旧的麻绳、破麻布、麻皮等。一方面是为了节约了成本,这些东西均为生活中常见物品,而另一方面是因为破旧的麻制品也更加易于打浆,其纤维柔韧,分散均匀,易提练,成浆率高<sup>[8]</sup>。

#### 3.2 加工工艺分析

山西麻纸纤维均有剪切、分丝帚化的现象,这表明此纸张在制造过程中经过剪切和舂捣工序<sup>[7]</sup>, 具有鲜明的技艺特色。此外,据文献以及现场调研可知,山西的麻纸还会经历碾压工艺,它对纤维 原料没有破坏,且麻纤维较长、坚韧不易断裂,因此手工麻纸有着吸水性好、韧性好、不易碎等优 良特性<sup>[9]</sup>。

综上所述, 山西古代手工麻纸的拉力大, 韧性好, 纸面平整。使用时间长, 是学生写仿、练毛笔字、各种契约、合同的首选纸张, 曾给民众生活和我国的教育事业发挥了重要作用。目前, 手工麻纸造纸工艺已经入选市级非遗保护名录, 并恢复修缮了原始作坊, 笔者也希望可以原汁原味的传承这一传统造纸工艺, 使得山西的麻纸技艺可以更上一层楼。

#### 参考文献:

- 1、荣元恺、《蔡伦造纸术的发明与发展》、北京:中国轻工业出版社;1994。
- 2、刘仁庆、《造纸与纸张》、科学出版社,1977。
- 3、王菊华、《中国造纸纤维原料特性及显微图谱》、中国轻工业出版社,199。
- 4、龚德才、杨海艳、《甘肃敦煌悬泉置纸制作工艺及填料成分研究》,《文物》、2014 (9): p. 85-90
- 5、潘吉星、《中国造纸技术史稿》、文物出版社、1997,3。
- 6、潘吉星、《中国古代加工纸十种—中国古代造纸技术史专题研究之五》,《文物》、1979(2)。
- 7、杨海艳等、《古纸纤维形态特征与传统造纸工艺的对应关系》,《中国造纸》、2011 (12)。
- 8、康林虎、《山西麻纸制作工艺考察》、山西师范大学,2012。
- 9、戴家璋、《中国造纸技术简史》、中国轻工业出版社,1994。

# DISCUSSION ON SOME QUESTIONS OF "JIAJIANG PAPER"

## 关于夹江"纸"起源和发 展的几个问题探讨

- HUANG Yifan WEI Quan Sichuan Museum
- 黄怡凡 韦荃 四川博物院





**Abstract:** In history, Sichuan is one of China's important paper-making bases. The "Jiajiang Paper" is its symbol. To protect the traditional "Jiajiang Paper" craft, under the joint efforts of the government and local slot households, it has been qualified as National Intangible Cultural Heritage in 2006. However, it also faces some problems and disputes, mainly concentrated in the origin and development of Jiajiang Paper, its definition and its making procedure. In this paper, these disputes and problems will be discussed.

**Keywords:** Traditional Jiajiang technique, Jiajiang paper, researcht echnique

#### I. Stage of development

With the collection of literature data and on-site surveys, the development of Jiajiang handmade paper could be divided into 5 stages.

1) The first stage-----from the Jin Dynasty to the Tang Dynasty

The origin and development is mainly derived from the legend or indirect records;

2) The second stage-----from the Song Dynasty to the early Ming Dynasty

During the Song Dynasty, the Sichuan woodblock printing industry was highly developed. Known as famous publishing bases, Chengdu and Meishan had particularly great demand for paper. By inference, Jiajiang----- which was close to those cities, owned a certain number of handmade paper mill that made parchment.

#### 3) The third stage-----from the late Ming Dynasty to the mid Qing Dynasty

The Jiajiang traditional paper-making process obtained great development by absorbing the process from Jiangsu and Zhejiang. One type of the Jiajiang handmade paper, called "long curtain file", was used as the Regius special and used in the imperial examination in the later Qing Dynasty. From then, "Jiajiang Paper" formally stepped onto the stage of history, which marked the maturity of Jiajiang traditional paper-making process.

#### 4) The fourth stage-----from the end of the Qing Dynasty to the World War II

Affected by the war and the Western mechanical paper craft, the Jiajiang traditional paper-making industry was impacted, only produced low-end paper to meet the basic needs. After 1939, the famous painter Mr. Zhang Daqian researched and improved the traditional process. He invented "Daqian picture-character paper" which was marketed throughout the country. All these developments revitalized Jiajiang traditional paper.

#### 5) The fifth stage-----from the liberation until now

The advanced mechanical paper-making technology was introduced to China. The traditional Jiajiang Paper-making industry changed from pure handmade to semi mechanical. The traditional process began to dwindle. Until in 2006, when thanks to the local government's attention and the efforts of the local paper makers, the traditional paper-making technology in Jiajiang was successfully declared among the first batch of national Intangible Cultural Heritage, and the traditional process began to be restored.

#### II. Discussion on the definition of "Jiajiang Paper"

The key point is to clarify the three concepts: "Jiajiang Paper", "Jiajiang handmade paper", and "Jiajiang picture-character paper".

- 1) Jiajiang Paper: In the broad sense, it refers to all the papers made in the region of Jiajiang County. In the narrow sense, it refers to the papers produced by the traditional Jiajiang Paper-making industry or the modern Jiajiang Paper-making industry including traditional handmade papers and machine made papers.
- 2) Jiajiang handmade paper: It refers to the traditional pure handmade paper and modern semi mechanical handmade paper.
- 3) "Jiajiang picture-character paper": It refers to the high-level papers produced through the process which was improved in formula and technology by Zhang Daqian. It is mainly for writing, drawing, painting and so

on.

#### III. Discussion on current Jiajiang Paper-making technology

Through the investigation of Jiajiang traditional handmade paper craft process, it is found that the process is based on Tian Gong Kai Wu: Paper-making which is written by Song Yingxing. The differences only lie in the raw material treating process. It differs from the traditional method by its use of modern technologies, including:

- 1) Raw material retting process. The traditional lime retting material is replaced by alkali (NaOH), resulting in time and frequency reduce. However, due to excessive corrosion, it also brings strong damage to the fiber. And the production waste water needs to be treated to avoid pollution.
- 2) Bleaching technology. The traditional multiple elutriation and natural sunlight bleaching are replaced by modern bleaching technology. But modern bleaching agent leads to degradation on the fibers. And, the production waste water needs to be treated to avoid pollution.
- 3) Pulping and refining process. Manual work is replaced by modern mechanical operation, resulting in efficiency improvement.
- 4) Cooking technology. Traditional spring pot cooking is replaced by mechanical high temperature/pressure cooking, resulting in time and frequency reduction but degradation on the fibers.
- 5) Synovial fluid. Traditional plant synovial fluid is replaced by polyacrylamide (PAM). The influence on the performance of paper remains to be studied.
- 6) Press process. Manpower is replaced by machine.
- 7) Drying process. Traditional process of natural drying and wall drying are replaced by stainless steel firewall drying, resulting in time and cost reduction.

#### **IV. Conclusion**

According to the research on the Jiajiang traditional handmade paper, "Jiajiang Paper" is a representative of the local politics, economy and culture. It is a landmark and symbolic product. It could not be understood as an imitation of "Xuan paper" because it has its own innovation and uniqueness during the craftwork process.

However, this traditional industry has not been developed much until now. The traditional manual process is replaced by semi mechanical technology which leads to an improvement on efficiency but not on the quality.

The current Jiajiang Paper lacks in in softness, ageing resistance and other physical properties, including easy-pilling and easy-delaminating. All these made "Jiajiang Paper" a kind of low-end product.

To change this situation, we must study deeply and explore the traditional process, and improve the quality of Jiajiang Paper fundamentally. Only in this way could "Jiajiang Paper" be recognized by the market and regain internal driving force, for us to inherit this traditional craft and culture.

**摘要**:四川夹江传统造纸工艺是我国珍贵的非物质文化遗产,但目前发展情况并不理想。为此,对夹江"纸"起源和发展中出现的几个问题进行探讨,从时间上分阶段对夹江传统抄纸工艺起源和发展的梳理,并对其发展中所涉及的几个夹江"纸"定义进行区分和探讨。从对现代工艺的调查基础上,讨论现代工艺同传统工艺的差别,探讨夹江传统工艺在发展和继承中出现的一些问题。

关键词:夹江传统工艺;夹江"纸";工艺调查

#### 一、前言

作为中国国粹之一的古代绘画书法艺术的创作发展,一直与其载体的纸张相辅相成,书画艺术的发展催生了古代纸张的出现,蔡伦改进抄纸技术后,极大推动了书画艺术的发展,而这种发展又对纸张提出了更高的要求,这对延续和发展中国传统造纸技艺有极大意义。

中国传统手工抄纸不同于现代机械抄纸,根据原料产地不同、工艺不同等,体现出不同的性能和作用,进而演变成不同类型、名称的手工纸,如澄心堂纸,宣纸、薛涛签、高丽纸等,这些纸张或官造或民造、或用于绘画或用于印刷等。

历史上以江浙一带传统手工造纸最为盛名,其中最为出名的便是安徽泾县宣纸,然而翻看历史,四川地区历代也是中国重要的抄纸基地之一,四川夹江更是我国有名的"蜀纸之乡",特别是清早期,夹江抄制的"方细土帝"被钦定为贡纸后,夹江抄纸业更是蓬勃发展,成为当地的主要经济支持之一。上世纪 40 年代,夹江传统造纸技术经过我国著名书画家张大千先生的改进后,纸张质量得到了极大提升,这种改进对后期夹江造纸影响深远。

由于"夹江纸"在历史和政治上的重要性,在政府和当地槽户的共同努力下,夹江传统抄纸工艺在 2006 年成功申报了国家级非物质文化遗产,同时一些相关的研究也渐渐多了起来。

在受到越来越多的重视同时,"夹江纸"也面临着一些争议和问题,主要集中在夹江纸起源和发展、

"夹江纸"定义和抄纸工艺三个方面,本文就这些争议和问题进行探讨。

#### 二、夹江纸起源及发展的探讨

由于夹江地处西南腹地,交通不便,信息闭塞,直到清代"方细土帘"纸被定为贡纸,夹江纸才被全国所知。而文人墨客和地理方志等对夹江纸的记载也仅有寥寥数笔。因此,对夹江纸起源的考证多依托当地口口相传的民间记忆和少有的一些文献资料。归纳起来,主要有两晋说、唐代说、宋元说和明末清初说四种,而只有明末清初说有实证。

对文献资料初步整理,并结合实地调查结果,可以从时间上分为六个阶段来探讨夹江手工纸起源和发展。

#### (1)第一阶段:两晋到唐代——基于传说和间接史料上的起源阶段

根据夹江县文体广电旅游总局编《蜀纸之乡——国家非物质文化遗产介绍》《未正式发行》<sup>[1]</sup>所记,夹江地区抄纸最早可以追溯到两晋时代;查找史料,《四川通志》有载:"夹江县稚川溪曾炼丹于此,遗迹尚存",东晋著名的药学家葛洪,字稚川,曾发明石灰淹制制纸法和黄蘗汁染纸,又曾居于夹江,由此有学者认为夹江在两晋时期开始造纸,但目前没有确切的考古依据佐证这一说法。

到唐代,四川抄纸集中在成都地区,其中最为有名的就是居于成都浣花溪边的著名女诗人薛涛,所做"薛涛笺"名噪一时,"以纸为业者,家其傍锦江——谁灌锦益鲜明,故谓之锦江。以浣花潭水造纸故佳,其亦水之宜矣。江旁凿臼,为碓,上下相接"<sup>[2]</sup>,上世纪70年代末,在成都锦江道桥附近就曾出土了17个唐代石臼碓,可与《笺纸谱》互相佐证。由此可证,在唐时成都浣花溪已具有完整的抄纸技艺并有相应的抄纸作坊存在。

《四川通史》第三卷曾指出"两晋南北朝时期,四川的造纸业集中在成都地区,入唐以后,四川的造纸业有了较大的发展,但这种发展很不平衡。益州的造纸业最为发达,是全国著名的造纸中心……但是益州以外的地区,造纸业并不发达,除剑州、雅州、万州有一点造纸工业,巴州可能在唐末开始仿造宋、亳二州的'鸟丝栏'纸之外,其他州县基本上没有独立的造纸业。"[3],由此推论,唐代早期夹江地区几乎没有造纸业存在,即便有也数量少且不发达。

唐代后期,印刷术兴起,而印刷往往离不开造纸,两者互为辅佐。《中国科学技术史稿》[4] 第六章第8节对印刷术起源的概述中就提到唐代末期成都已有印刷术,印有经书、杂记等。四川地区

印刷业兴盛,在全国占有重要地位,"剑南两川及淮南道,皆以版印日鬻于市,每岁司天台未奏颁下新历,其印历已满天下"。<sup>[5]</sup> 不过当时"蜀中多以麻为纸"<sup>[6]</sup>。据《夹江县志》所载,唐代夹江隶属剑南道西川嘉州<sup>[7]</sup>,且境内产竹,不是麻的主要产区。因此,虽然当时四川地区印刷术已经兴起,但夹江地区是否参与印刷和抄纸并不明确,且缺乏文献资料和实物佐证。

#### (2)第二阶段为宋代到明早期——基于传说和间接史料上的初步发展阶段

宋元年间,四川印刷事业高度发展,雕版印刷广布于成都、眉山、什邡、双流、临邛、金堂、泸州、铜梁、潼川、遂宁、绵竹、嘉州、益昌、忠州、资州等周线,以成都、眉山雕版印刷业最为发达,是当时有名的刊刻基地之一,至今还有蜀刻本留存,如现存若干的宋蜀刻本唐人集、《宋开宝刊蜀刻本大藏经》残卷、北京图书馆藏《陆宣公文集》<sup>[8]</sup>等。而益州麻纸因其"滑入春冰密如茧"为最佳的印刷用纸。按照当时刻板印刷的规模,用纸需求量是极大的,夹江临近成都和眉山,不可能不受影响,不排除当时夹江地区已经开始有一定的手工抄纸作坊存在,抄制的纸张以皮纸为主。

而同一时期,江浙一带已开始抄制竹纸,但四川依旧"杂以旧布、破履、乱麻为之"<sup>[9]</sup>,到明代时,竹纸才传入四川,"竹纸在蜀,蜀人爱其轻细,客贩至成都,每番视川笺价几三倍。"<sup>[10]</sup>,可知此时竹纸不在成都生产,而眉山、夹江地区产竹,眉山又是当时重要的印刷基地,夹江在清初期又以竹纸闻名全国,由此反推,夹江至少在明中期时就有可能已经由抄制工艺较简单的皮纸向工艺较复杂的竹纸转变。

#### (3)第三阶段为明末到清代——竹纸工艺高度发展阶段

随着竹纸工艺的传入,盛产竹的夹江自然会引进这项工艺,再加上距离仅30公里的眉山已经 是全国重点刻板印刷基地之一,印刷术的高度发展自然会带动造纸业的发展。明代末期,夹江地区 抄纸已经开始初具规模,才可能在清代早期成功抄制质量上乘的"夹江纸"并作为贡品进贡。

清早期,夹江所抄"方细土帘"被钦定为"贡纸",也称为"贡川纸",但此时夹江抄纸技术还没有完备。清中后期,夹江抄"长帘文卷"被朝廷钦定专用于清朝科举考试,而科考是具有全国范围性的大事,"钦定"更不同于一般进贡,是具有皇室权威性的,这一次的"钦定"让夹江抄纸闻名全国,并正式以"夹江纸"登上历史舞台,标志着夹江抄纸工艺已趋于成熟,抄纸工坊也具有相当大的规模。

#### (4)第四阶段为清末到抗战时期——没落到重生的重要阶段

清末期到民国时期,全国饱受战乱之苦,社会动荡不安,全国各地的抄纸业均开始走向衰落甚至中断,夹江纸也不例外。但全国对纸张依旧有巨大需求,由于交通贸易受阻,此时夹江手工抄纸以供应地方需求为主,抄制规模及质量严重下降,一些工艺要求较高的书画纸等品种已不再生产,再加上西方机械造纸的引进,夹江手工纸曾一度中断生产。

抗日战争时期,民国政府迁都重庆,四川成为主要的抗战后方基地,由于江西、浙江一带抄纸业受到重创,再加上交通不便,全国抄纸量急剧下降,而纸张需求量却巨大,此时夹江抄纸再次焕发了生机,成为抗战时期纸业生产的后方基地,为我国抗战历史上作出了重大贡献。但这时夹江所抄纸张主要为"土纸",即原料处理简单、质量一般的纸张,以满足基本的报纸刊印和人们的生活需要为主。

由于书画纸的稀缺,在这一时期,我国著名画家张大干先生来到夹江,开始对夹江造纸技术进行改良,制"大干书画纸"并送往全国。经过改良后的夹江"大干纸"洁白光润,润墨性较好,质量上乘,是极好的书画纸,夹江一时名声大噪,对宣传和推广夹江手工纸起到了重要作用。而张大干先生对抄纸技术和原料配方的改良对后期夹江抄纸业也有重要影响。

#### (5)第五阶段为解放后至今——双路径发展阶段

在50年代到80年代初,是夹江造纸业大改造时期,这一时期的造纸技术改变了传统技术,为提高产量和降低成本,在原料处理的过程中加入了漂白剂等化学制剂,在原料加工过程中采用机械打浆、压榨干燥等,但这种改进,对于无力购入化学药品及设备的小型手工作坊具有极大冲击,许多小型作坊难以为继而相继倒闭。夹江传统抄纸技艺开始流失,半机械化抄纸工艺开始成为主流。

为了保护传统工艺,夹江传统抄纸工艺在 2006 年成功申报了第一批全国非物质文化遗产名录,这是夹江造纸业的重要转折点。这一时期,夹江造纸的发展出现两种路径,其一为现代工业化生产,主要制作现代木浆纸、草浆纸以及近期出现的仿制手工纸的机械书画纸。其二为恢复传统手工工艺生产,其中的代表人物为研制出的"丈二匹"竹纸的杨占荛和"夹江纸状元"杨栋荣,他们在"大干书画纸"技艺的基础上,再次对夹江手工纸进行了改良,研制出质量上乘的新品种。

夹江"纸"定义的探讨

在定义之前,需要先理清三个概念、夹江纸、夹江手工纸和夹江书画纸。

"夹江纸"从广义来讲,是指代由夹江地区抄制的所有纸张,从狭义来说,又分为传统夹江纸和现代夹江纸之分,通过对夹江抄纸起源和发展的梳理可知,在民国时期未引进西方机械以前,夹江地区所有抄制的纸都是传统夹江纸,但在引进机械造纸技术以后,此时的"夹江纸"包含了夹江手工纸和夹江机械纸两部分。

手工纸顾名思义,即采用人工手工抄制的纸,但在夹江手工纸中,还分为传统手工纸和现代半机械化手工纸。传统手工纸是指在原料处理和纸张加工工艺中不借助于机械,完全由人工手工制作的纸张;现代半机械化手工纸,是在传统手工纸工艺基础上,对其中一些加工工艺进行了改进,采用现代机械加工代替手工操作,所制成的纸张。

根据夹江书画纸同业商会提供夹江书画纸地方标准,"夹江书画纸"指用产自四川省夹江县境内及周边地区的嫩竹加蓑草、枸皮、黄麻、桑树皮、棉料作原料,并利用夹江县独有的山泉水,按照传统工艺配方,在四川省夹江县境内以传统工艺手工生产,具有宜书宜画且丰富笔墨效果的,供书画、裱拓、水印等用途的艺术用纸,俗称夹江书画纸。<sup>[11]</sup>由这个定义可知,夹江书画纸是夹江传统手工纸中的高档用纸。

目前,"夹江书画纸"的定义是夹江手工纸目前面临的主要争议之一。许多学者认为,夹江书画纸配料中加入了檀皮等韧皮纤维,实际上是宣纸的低等仿品,即"夹江仿宣",工艺配方不具有独创性,不能同宣纸一样,成为一种标志或一种象征符号出现。

通过对夹江"纸"发展起源的梳理可知,尽管最早夹江竹纸工艺是在继承江浙一带竹纸的抄制工艺上发展起来的,但在后期生产中,已经形成了自己特有的配方,而正是这种配方让夹江传统纸性能得到提升,抄制的"方细土帝"和长帝文卷"才会在清康熙二十二年(1683年)和乾隆四十一年(1776年)分别被钦定为贡纸,这是对夹江传统抄制工艺和纸张质量的肯定,这时的夹江传统手工纸以"夹江纸"正式登上历史舞台,可以说已经形成了一种地方标志或符号。

抗战时期,我国著名书画家张大干先生对夹江纸工艺及配方进行了改良,是在原竹纸和龙须草配方和抄制工艺基础上的改良,使得传统"夹江纸"具有更好的书写绘画效果,实际上应被理解为是一种工艺的传承和进步,原来的"夹江纸"正式更名为"夹江书画纸","夹江纸"所具有的标志性和符号性自然而然专递到了"夹江书画纸"上。夹江书画纸发展到现代,同安徽宣纸一样,已经不再是一种地方产品,而是具有代表地方政治、文化、经济等特殊意义的存在,是一种标志化和符号化的特殊产品。

#### 现代夹江纸抄制工艺的探讨

四川夹江是我国有名的"蜀纸之乡",其地处四川省西南部,东临乐山,南近峨眉,西接洪雅,北连眉山。属中亚热带温润气候,四季温暖,雨量充沛,素有"西川玉带"美称的青衣江从县中流过,给夹江手工抄纸提供了优良的先天资源。境内竹生长茂密,距离夹江 200 公里左右就是我国一级环保旅游区"蜀南竹海",其竹资源可见一斑。夹江不仅竹数量多,品种也繁多,其中有白甲、水竹、斑竹、金竹、箭竹、苦竹、慈竹、紫竹、罗汉竹、刺竹、棕竹、南天竹、罗汉竹、观音竹等数十种,而其中以白甲竹、水竹及慈竹为最佳抄纸原料。

对夹江传统抄纸工艺进行调查可知,夹江纸工艺基本按照明宋应星所著《天工开物·杀青》中所载工艺流程生产,即按照"杀青、沤竹、浆石灰、蒸煮、漂洗、浆灰水,再蒸煮、沃灰、舂捣、漂洗、打槽、加纸药水汁,抄造、压榨、烘干"<sup>[12]</sup>的工序生产。实际调查中,目前夹江所抄的手工纸工艺基本上是沿用张大千先生对原夹江竹纸改进后的工艺和配方,基本工艺如图一至图十五所示,但在后期随着时代发展,传统工艺中原料处理部分更趋于现代化,这是顺应时代发展的必然结果。



图一:原料沤制(强碱)



图二: 沤制后的竹料捞出切断



图三: 堆料, 使之发酵腐烂



图四: 簧锅蒸煮



图四:蒸煮后的竹料



图五:漂白(添加漂白粉)



图六: 机械打浆



图七:滤浆



图八: 装竹帘



图九: 抄纸



图十: 抄好的湿纸



图十一: 上火墙干燥



图十二: 揭纸





图十四:裁纸图



图十五:准备包装

传统原料处理工艺中被现代工艺所替代的部分主要有:

原料沤制和蒸煮工艺、传统工艺添加生石灰对原料进行沤制和蒸煮,生石灰最终产物为碳酸钙, 能够留于纤维中,不仅能对纤维进行加固,还能起到缓冲防止酸化的作用,生成废液对环境污染小。 但这种处理周期较长,且需要反复处理2到3遍。现代工艺中采用强碱(NaOH)进行沤制处理, 腐蚀性强且价格便宜,大大缩短了沤料时间,减少了沤制次数,但由于腐蚀性过强,对原料纤维有 较强损害。生产废水需要回收处理,否则对环境污染较大。

漂白工艺:传统漂白方法一般是通过反复蒸煮淘洗,再加上多次日光暴晒,通过紫外线作用进 行漂白,工艺复杂,周期较长;现代工艺中有氧化漂白和还原漂白两种方式,夹江家庭作坊中,一 般采用氧化漂白的方式,即直接添加次氯酸盐进行漂白,这种漂白方式简单、漂白效果好且成本低, 但对环境有极大污染,为减少污染,近几年夹江政府对原料进行了集中处理的方式,即采用现代纸 浆工艺还原漂白法进行漂白,漂白剂有二亚硫酸锌、连三亚硫酸钠、过氧化氢和过氧化钠等。两种 漂白方式均能大大提高浆料白度、缩短漂白时间,但高浓度的漂白剂对纸张纤维有极大的破坏和降 解作用、纸张易老化和酸化、漂白剂的残留对书写效果有较大影响。

碎浆和打浆、传统工艺中对原料的处理步骤较为复杂,为了使原料成浆效果更好,往往需要反 复人工碎浆和打浆,这种打浆方式对纤维有较好的分散作用,且尽可能保留纤维长度,减少切断,

更多分丝帚化和细纤维化,能提高纤维的比表面积,这样纤维交织均匀,成纸强度好<sup>[14]</sup>。现代打浆 一般采用碎浆机(图六)进行打浆,极大减少了劳动力成本,且碎浆快速、均匀,但这种碎浆方式 将纤维切断过细,纤维聚合度极大降解,成纸力学性能往往较差。

蒸煮方式:传统工艺一般采用簧锅(图四)进行蒸煮,分为生料和熟料两种方式,成纸效果不同,但工艺均较复杂,蒸煮时间长、需反复淘洗蒸煮。现代工艺采用机械高压蒸煮的方式,蒸煮时间可以随蒸煮温度、压力和添加剂不同进行人工调节,原料处理时间极大缩短且降低了成本。

抄纸辅料——滑液:夹江地区—般采用黄蜀葵根茎或山矾树叶作为滑液使用,但植物滑液对温度敏感,需要现配现用,夏季高温天气易腐烂生霉,冬天不易配制,使用效果较差;目前夹江地区普遍采用 PAM,即聚丙烯酰胺作为滑液使用。PAM 是一种水溶性高分子化合物,具有絮凝、增稠等作用,是现代工业造纸常用的化学助剂,造纸时使用可以改善纤维结合力和纸面"掉毛"现象。[14]

压榨工艺、抄好的湿纸需要压榨脱水后才能揭起晾干,传统工艺同现代工艺一样,也需要借助外力进行压榨,但现代采用压纸机,更方便省力。

干燥工艺:压榨好的湿纸需要上墙干燥(图十一、十二所示),一般采用自然阴干和火墙烘干的方式,自然阴干晾晒时间较长,环境对阴干程度和时间有影响,但干燥后的纸张"火气"较小,成纸往往更柔软;古时的火墙为砖灰火墙,泥灰的配比往往是成纸质量的关键,否则灰面会因温湿度差异而收缩开裂,泥灰火墙往往需经常修葺。现代火墙为不锈钢板火墙,钢板平整、传热快,纸张干燥时间极大缩短,且钢板不易受温湿度影响,经久耐用,极大的降低了成本。

新事物替代旧事物本是事物发展的一般规律,但对于传统行业来讲,一些工艺是否能被现代机械所替代是需要商榷的。从表面上看,夹江的抄纸工艺于 2006 年成功申报第一批国家级非物质文化遗产名录,是对传统工艺的保护和延续,但在实际生产过程中,传统纯手工工艺已经被半机械化生产所替代,这也正是目前夹江抄纸工艺继承和发展过程中产生的最大争议。

机械加工和化学药剂的添加极大提高了生产效率、降低了劳动力和生产成本,经济效益得到了极大提升,当地槽户中几乎都是采用这种半机械化生产方式,仅有 1~2 家作坊由于受到政策上的保护和规范,还在继续沿用传统手工工艺,对这种作坊而言,国家政策性补贴成为了主要的经济来源。这项政策虽然能够有效的保护传统工艺,但从另一方面讲却不利于工艺的传承和推广,这些保留传统工艺的作坊渐渐失去了发展动力,变成了传统工艺的展示场所和摆设,这是及不利于传统抄纸工艺保护和传承的。

除此之外,现代半机械化生产的纸张质量并没有得到提升,反而越发不佳,夹江现代抄纸工艺

过于依赖机械加工和化学药剂,使得纤维过于分散和断裂,长度变短、聚合度降解严重,表现在纸 张物理性能较差,纤维拉力小、易断裂和水解,抗老化性能较弱,纸张易起毛、分层。

#### 总结

综上所述,清早期以前的夹江纸就是指单一品种的纸张,即竹纸,而在清中期被钦定为贡纸以后,夹江传统抄纸技艺日趋成熟,抄纸配方具有一定的创新性和独特性,已经具有书画纸的一些性能,此时的"夹江纸"不仅仅是作为一种地方产品存在,而是同安徽宣纸一样,成为一种标志化和符号化的特殊产品。张大千先生对传统"夹江纸"工艺及配方进行改良以后,"夹江书画纸"一词正式登上历史舞台,"大干书画纸"也成为"夹江书画纸"的原型。然而,"夹江书画纸"工艺是在借鉴宣纸和现代西方造纸工艺的基础上发展起来的,发展到现在已经成为半机械化工艺,这也是目前夹江抄纸工艺所面临的矛盾和问题所在。因为这种半机械化工艺虽然降低了成本,提高了效率,给抄纸户带来较好收入同时还拉动了当地经济发展,但其仅在原料配比和手工抄制的部分保留了传统工艺,在原料处理等方面基本采用机械化方式,没有完全继承传统手工工艺。更尴尬的是,现代抄纸工艺非但没有使纸张性能有所提升,反而有倒退的趋势,采用现代抄制工艺所制的纸张在柔软性、抗老化性等物理性能方面较差,纸张易起毛、分层,品质如同一般手工纸,在市场中沦为一种低端产品。

要改变这种现状,必须深入研究和探索传统工艺,从根本上提高夹江书画纸质量,获得市场认可,重新获得传承和发展的内生动力,才能体现传统"夹江纸"积累和沉淀的历史文化价值和内涵,才能真正的延续和发展夹江传统抄纸工艺。

#### 参考文献:

- 1. 夹江县为夹江传统抄纸技艺申报国家级非物质文物遗产而编写的介绍手册, 手册由夹江县文体广电旅游局编, 对夹江传统抄纸技艺和夹江纸发展等做了详尽介绍。
- 2, 9, 10、(元) 费著、笺纸谱 [Z]、林渊, 历代文房四宝谱选译 [C], 北京: 中国青年出版社, 1998: 137。
- 3、陈世松, 贾大泉主编, 李敬洵撰、四川通史[M], 四川: 四川大学出版社, 1993: 241。
- 4. 石然等、中国科学技术史稿修订版 [M], 北京:北京大学出版社出版:2012:207。
- 5、(清) 冯宿、禁版印时宪疏奏,全唐文[Z] 卷 624,北京:中华书局,1982。
- 6、(北宋) 苏易简、纸谱, 文房四谱 [Z] 卷四, 北京: 中华书局, 2011。
- 7、四川省夹江县编史修志委员会编纂、夹江县志[M],四川:四川人民出版社,1989、12。
- 8、孟宪钧、中国 100 件珍贵国宝 [M]、广西、广西人民出版社、1998: 323。
- 11、在夹江县政府官网上指出"夹江书画纸地方标准"已于2012年10月正式发行,但在国家标准中并没有收录,没有找到标准号。
- 12、(明)宋应星、天工开物[M]、北京:中华书局,1978。
- 13、李策、纸张生产实用技术[M], 北京:中国轻工业出版社,1998:432。
- 14、徐忠恺编译、化学药剂在造纸工业的应用[M]、北京、轻工业出版社、1964: 443。

# THE PRACTICE OF PRESERVATION AND INNOVATION ON THE RESTORATION HISTORY OF SHANGHAI MUSEUM PAINTINGS AND CALLIGRAPHY

# 传承与创新的实践——浅谈上海博物馆书画修复历史

- HUANG Ying Shanghai Museum
- 黄瑛 上海博物馆



**Abstract:** Mounting and restoration of ancient Chinese painting and calligraphy works has always been regarded as a traditional technique which contains longstanding history and a distinct national feature. Based on historical records, the technique came into being in the Wei and Jin dynasty at the latest and appeared to be well-developed during the Tang and Song period, which was the outcome of the development of ancient Chinese culture. During ancient times, this type of technique was named zhuanghuang or zhuangchi (meaning mounting and decoration) and was closely related to the appreciation and collection of Chinese painting and calligraphy. In other words, mounting and restoration was developed with the advancement of Chinese painting and calligraphy works, whose birth and development has been playing a quite unique role in spreading human civilization.

There are quite a few well-known masters in the area of restoration for ancient Chinese relics who have successfully repaired a large number of precious collections of calligraphy and painting. Among them, Landscape of West Lake (handscroll) by Li Song of Song Dynasty, Hermits (hand scroll) by Sun Wei of Tang Dynasty, Eight Eminent Monks (handscroll) by Liang Kai of Song Dynasty, as well as the world famous Along the River During the Qingming Festival (hand scroll) by Zhang Zeduan of Song Dynasty collected by the Palace Museum were restored to their original state through delicate and outstanding repair by Mr. Liu Dingzhi, the representative for Su Bang (Suzhou school). Besides, Mr. Huang Guizhi, master and representative for Yang Bang (Yangzhou school), once repaired Poem on Duo Jing Lou (the pavilion of many views, running script, album) by Mi Fu of Song Dynasty, Peony Blossoms and Beauty (hanging scroll) by Tang Yin of Ming Dynasty

and other artworks.

The repair and restoration research lab for painting and calligraphy in the Shanghai Museum has rescued a large number of cultural relics on the verge of destruction. The professional colleagues have made significant contribution to preserving and protecting the precious history and culture of China, through their diligent work and the use of their outstanding skills. What is more important is that we, the restorers, abandon those old inappropriate thoughts and ideas and break down the barriers among different schools, which enable apprentices and successors to absorb all the merits from different schools and to inherit and pass them down from generation to generation. Thus, the restoring team for ancient Chinese painting and calligraphy in the Shanghai Museum could keep the long-term leading position in China.

**摘要:**二十世纪上海博物馆在中国书画装裱与修复的历史,例举上博高手云集所修复的文物书画精品,倾向于师徒相传的形式,体现上博古书画修复技术保持国内领先的杰出价值,修复面向世界并带教国内外专业古书画专业修复技术人才,推进传承与继承非物质文化,事业世代相传。

关键词:"苏州帮"和"扬州帮";"修旧如旧"的原则;修复不分国界

中国书画的装裱与修复是具有悠久历史和鲜明民族特色的一门传统技艺。据史料记载其至晚始于魏晋成熟与唐宋,是中国古代文化发展的产物,古时候将这项技艺称为"装潢"或"装池",它与中国书画的鉴藏传播休戚相关,可以说装裱与修复历史始终伴随着中国书画史的发展至今,它的产生与发展对保存灿烂的民族文化,发展传播人类精神文明起到特殊的作用。

上海作为中国最繁荣的商业经济中心,早在新中国成立之前,书画修复装裱的技艺在全国就享有盛誉。二十世纪三四十年代的上海,汇集了国内最优秀的书画家与最顶级的收藏家,因此也吸引了优秀的裱画人才前来谋生。当时上海的裱画店众多:有刘定之的晋直斋、刘益三的藜青阁、王少山的云霞阁等,每店雇佣伙计三五人至十余人不等,大小规模不一,其中有不少身怀绝招的裱画高手。当时的上海书画装裱市场大致分为"苏州帮"和"扬州帮"两大流派,苏州帮精湛装裱新品,比如海派名家吴湖帆的作品及其藏品大多委托他们装裱,但也做古旧的书画装裱,其中代表人物是刘定之(1888-1964)字春泉,江苏句容人,1934年在上海开设"刘定之装池"。而扬州帮则善于做古旧书画装裱,还擅长修补、洗涤和改制等,此中的后起之秀有严桂荣、周桂生、窦翔云、洪秋生、吴福宝、刘益三、黄桂芝等人。

新中国成立之后,上海市政府组织成立了裱画合作社,将这些裱画作坊的高手招募聘请入社,为新中国的文化事业服务。1952年上海博物馆建馆后,得到社会各界的大力支持,馆藏珍品日渐丰富,为了修复和保护这些馆藏珍品,更为了加强文物修复方面的技术力量,于1958年成立文物修复工场。两年后书画装裱组成立,原来的裱画合作社划归为上海博物馆,除了刘益三去上海中国

画院,洪秋生调到安徽省博物馆,杨文彬调至北京故宫博物院之外,其余人员均并入文物修复裱画组,由于高手云集,大大提高了上海博物馆在书画修复装裱上的技术力量,从而使上海博物馆的裱画力量在全国博物馆系统中名列前茅,形成上博的裱画黄金时期。

这些在中国文物修复领域赫赫有名的大师都曾经在当时修复了大批珍贵馆藏文物书画,其中经"苏帮"代表人物刘定之先生修复过的书画作品有宋代李嵩《西湖图卷》、唐代的孙位《高逸图卷》、宋代梁楷的《八高僧图卷》、甚至故宫博物院收藏的宋代张择端《清明上河图卷》当年也是经刘定之的妙手修复装裱而恢复原貌。另有经"杨帮"高手黄桂芝先生修复过的上博馆藏珍品有宋代米芾《多景楼册页》、明代唐寅《牡丹仕女图》等。

#### 一, 倾囊相授于子孙

进入七十年代,上海博物馆为了培养接班人,使传统的书画修复装裱技术能更好的传承与发展,1972年从南汇招收的30多名知青中,挑选出六位同志分配进入裱画组,跟随这些即将退休的老师傅学习古书画修复装裱这门手艺。这六位学员也不负众望,现都已成为了书画修复领域的专家,撑起了国内中国古字画修复的大半片天空。随着时间的推移,到目前为止上海博物馆留守2位,还有几位去了英国大英博物馆和美国弗利尔博物馆等。

现在上海博物馆书画修复研究的编制人员有6名,老中青相结合,为了更好的培养接班人,继承这门传统技艺,年轻的同志都是来自美术院校,有着一定的美术基础与绘画功底。

从上世纪 80 年代初至今,上海博物馆书画修复研究室在馆领导支持下,积极与国内外的博物馆加强合作交流,在技术上不保守,为了共同保护中国文化遗产的理念,培养了多批前来取经学习的同行与学生,其中多名学员现已成为自己馆内的技术骨干。培养的国外博物馆学员有来自英国大英博物馆、美国弗利尔博物馆、美国大都会博物馆、俄罗斯埃尔米塔什博物馆、台湾艺术大学研究生、新加坡等地的博物馆;为国内博物馆培养的批修复人才有来自浙江省博物馆、青岛博物馆、西藏博物馆、旅顺博物馆等。

#### 二,修复面向世界

古书画修复装裱作为上海博物馆文物修复技术上的强项,可以说是在国内外首屈一指,在修复馆藏文物的同时,我们的书画修复可以说面向全国乃至世界。多年来,我们帮助众多国内外博物馆修复了一批又一批珍贵的书画文物,其中有北京首都博物馆、南京大学、厦门华侨博物院、青岛博物馆、安徽歙县博物馆、江西八大山人博物馆、海宁博物馆、德国东方艺术馆、德国科隆博物馆、美国火奴鲁鲁博物馆、新加坡国立博物馆等。这些文物书画大多是他们的馆藏精品,但都因种种原因,都已是残破不堪,在我们全组人员的共同努力下,全都一件件的恢复了它的原貌。我们提倡的

是抢救保护中国的古书画应该是不分地域和国界,因为每一件古书画里流淌着得是中华文明的血液,将其修复完整,使其更好的流传保存下去,这是造福子孙后代的一项伟大又神圣工作。

#### 三, 化腐朽为神奇的书画修复艺术

古书画的修复是装裱工艺中难度最大的工作,我们对于修复每件珍藏的文物书画都制定详细的修复方案,只许成功不许失败。成功的修复可使得残缺破损的古书画得以恢复其原有面貌,再次展现出艺术作品原有的光彩,使其能更好的收藏流传下去。

亟待修复的古书画基本会受到污迹、虫蛀、生霉、断裂、撕破残缺等各种损伤。修复工作者本着"修旧如旧"的原则,要仔细探讨研究以切实制定最佳的修复方案。古书画修复的步骤主要经过"洗、揭、补、托、全"五大工序来完成。"洗"主要是对画芯上的灰尘、霉斑、污迹等进行清洗,以"画复鲜明,色亦不落"为原则;"揭"是指尽量不损画芯的原则下,将旧有裱件去除,这一过程是整个书画修复过程中至关重要的一步,正所谓"书画性命,全在于揭";"补"即选取与原画心接近的材料,补画面破损即残缺的部分;"托"是用做旧后的命纸托在整个画芯上;"全"包括全色与接笔,前者为通过着色的方法对洞口做旧,使洞口与原画心的品貌一致,后者是指接补上缺失的画意。

上海博物馆书画修复研究室,凭着巧夺天工的技艺和辛劳的汗水,抢救了大量频临损坏的文化遗产,为保护祖国优秀历史文化做出重要贡献。我们在修复了一大批珍贵文物的同时,更重要的是摒弃了旧思想,打破各派间的技术保守壁垒,使得第二代第三代的传承人能够融合各派技术所长,去芜存精,让这门传统的精湛技艺得以传承,使得上海博物馆的古书画修复技术能够继续保持国内领先的位置。

注: 2013年在英国维多利亚与艾伯特博物馆研讨会上发言及摘要。

# PREVENTIVE CONSERVATION FOR PAPER HERITAGE

## 纸质文物的预防性保护

- LI Jing
   Ningxia Museum
- 李晶宁夏博物馆



**Abstract:** Paper heritage documents the history of different periods and societal phenomena. It serves as a valuable cultural heritage and treasure for humankind, and contains important historical, artistic and scientific values. Paper serves as the medium of paper heritage, and was originally made from plant fibers, with fibrin as the main component. Fibrin is a straight-chain polymer formed by the combination of d-glucose. It undergoes physical and chemical changes when exposed to water, heat, light, acidity and other types of damage-causing external factors, resulting in the damage of paper. The implementation of preventive conservation and measures to strengthen monitoring and control of storage environment will effectively slow down the decay of paper heritage, and is an important component in protecting paper heritage.

**Keywords:** Paper heritage, storage environment, preventive conservation

The core measures for "preventive conservation" of cultural objects involve the implementation of quality management, monitoring, evaluation and control. These should help to contain the environmental factors that may cause damage to the cultural objects, and serve as efforts to ensure that the cultural objects are situated in a safe environment that is "stable and clean". These can also prevent or slow down the physical and chemical changes within the cultural objects that may eventually result in disintegration, and help achieve the goal of long-term preservation. Preventive conservation can transform the passive restoration of cultural objects into active protection, and serves as a more proactive way of preservation.

This paper will start from the causal factors of temperature, humidity, lighting, air pollutants and biological aspects to explain the effects that storage environment has on paper heritage. The important aspects for strengthening measures of preventive conservation and improving storage environment involve proper monitoring and control. Monitoring of environment serves as the basic foundation of preventive conservation. The real-time environmental monitoring system can help in the detection of temperature, humidity, presence of carbon dioxide, VOC, brightness level, ultraviolet (UV) rays and so forth. According to the conditions of the environmental monitoring, one can then apply appropriate plans and measures for controlling the storage conditions of paper heritage. From this, "preventive conservation" of paper heritage can be implemented.

**摘要:**加强纸质文物的预防性保护,改善纸质文物保存环境,延缓纸质文物的病变,是纸质文物保护发展的重要方向。本文从纸质文物发生病害的原因,说明保存环境对纸质文物的影响,并对纸质文物预防性保护提出相应措施建议。

关键词:纸质文物;保存环境;预防性保护

纸质文物记载了不同时代的历史、社会情况,是人类宝贵的文化遗产和财富,具有重要的历史、艺术和科学价值。纸张是纸质文物的载体,是以植物纤维为原料制造而成的,其主要成分是纤维素。纤维素是由 D- 葡萄糖基聚合而成的直链高分子化合物,在水、热、光、酸、有害气体等外界环境作用下易发生物理或化学变化,使纸张受到损坏。开展预防性保护,加强对纸质文物保存环境的监测和控制,将有效延缓纸质文物的病变,是纸质文物保护的重要部分。

文物"预防性保护"的核心即是通过采取有效的质量管理、监测、评估、调控等预防措施,抑制各种环境因素对文物的危害作用,努力使文物处于一个"稳定、洁净"的安全生存环境,尽可能阻止或延缓文物的物理和化学性质改变乃至最终劣化,达到长久保存文物的目的<sup>[1]</sup>。预防性保护将对文物的被动性修复转为主动的保护,是更为积极的保护行为。

本文将从温度、湿度、光照、有害气体、生物因素等方面,说明保存环境对纸质文物的影响, 并对环境监控提出相应措施建议,从而实现纸质文物的"预防性保护"。

#### 一、保存环境对纸质文物的影响

#### 1、温度对纸质文物的影响

温度每升高 10℃,化学反应速度会加快一倍。高温会加速纸张上的化学反应,会导致纸张中保持柔韧性的水分过分蒸发,会加速纤维素的裂解,降低纸张强度,缩短纸张的寿命。高温还会使一些耐热性较差的字迹发生扩散、洇化,加速字迹材料的变化,破坏文物上面的字迹<sup>[2]</sup>。温度过低会使纸张变脆,容易断裂。

#### 2、湿度对纸质文物的影响

由于纸张纤维素分子中的羟基是亲水基,高湿会使纸张纤维素水解,氧桥断裂,并破坏纤维素分子之间氢键的结合力,导致纸张强度降低。高湿环境利于微生物的生长繁殖,易造成纸质文物发霉和虫蛀,并会加速空气中有害气体对纸张的腐蚀。湿度过高,还会使纸张上耐水性差的颜料、染料洇化、褪色。湿度过低,又会使纸张含水量减少,造成纸张干燥、变脆,强度下降。

#### 3、光照对纸质文物的影响

光的波长越短,能量越高,对纸质文物的破坏越大。在光照射下,纸张纤维素易氧化降解,碳键断裂,降低纸张强度。同时,光还会使纸质文物的字迹、画面褪色。纸质文物最好保存在没有光的环境中。

#### 4、有害气体、颗粒对纸质文物的影响

有害气体的来源主要有以下两方面:一是空气中的二氧化硫( $SO_2$ )、二氧化氮( $NO_2$ )、硫化氢( $H_2S$ )等酸性有害气体以及氯气( $Cl_2$ )、臭氧( $O_3$ )等氧化性有害气体,二是现代装饰装修材料所挥发降解出的甲醛、甲酸、乙酸等有害气体,会使纸张纤维素酸化氧化,纸张变黄变脆,严重危害纸质文物的寿命。

粉尘颗粒种类较多,成分复杂,是大气污染物的载体和催化剂,又是霉菌孢子繁殖、传播的场所,对纸质文物会产生物理损伤、化学、生物破坏,加剧纸质文物的腐朽劣化。

#### 5、生物因素对纸质文物的影响

生物因素对纸质文物的危害主要是霉菌和虫害。霉菌会使纸张结构遭到破坏,字迹褪色,还会形成霉斑,影响纸质文物的原貌、外观。虫害是纸质文物一大害,可使纸质文物蛀蚀成洞,干疮百孔。

#### 二、纸质文物预防性保护的措施和建议

加强纸质文物的预防性保护,改善纸质文物保存环境,主要是做好纸质文物保存环境的监测和控制。

环境监测是预防性保护的基础,只有掌握了保存环境的具体情况,才能开展后续的评估、调控工作。无线传感实时监测系统,是针对可移动文物保存环境的特殊需求,采用成熟的博物馆环境因素监测技术、先进的无线传感技术和互联网技术所构成的环境基本指标和质量评估成套自组网系统。该系统组成结构应包括数据采集监测终端、系统自组网中继、数据接收网关、互联网网络和数据库储存设备、以及监测站平台软件和连接区域中心平台或国家中心平台的接口软件等。

通过无线通信技术将监测参数传输到监测中心,实时监测纸质文物保存环境基本参数的变化,及时了解、查询环境质量及其变化,对异常环境质量及时预警,第一时间提醒相关人员采取必要的保护和调节措施,可以有效提高纸质文物保存风险预控的能力。同时系统还可以及时储存所采集的数据信息,逐步形成大容量的"环境历史数据库",为博物馆工作人员进行纸质文物保护方法研究提供了重要依据,并为保护措施的制定提供科学依据。

环境监测可以对温度、湿度、二氧化碳、有机挥发物(VOC)、光照度、紫外线等进行探测。 根据环境监测情况,对纸质文物保存环境的控制制定合适的对策和措施。具体措施如下:

#### 1、温湿度的控制

纸质文物温湿度的调控宏观上主要依靠中央空调系统,24h 不间断运行可以使温度、湿度得到有效调控。另外,也可以对纸质文物微环境进行控制,比如在提高微环境密封性的前提下,安装调湿器、放置调湿剂等。纸质文物的最佳保存温度为 16~18°C,日变化幅度不超过 2°C,最适宜保存湿度为 50%~60%,日变化幅度不超过 5%。

#### 2、光照的控制

纸质文物藏室要尽量避免阳光直射,可以在窗户上安装厚窗帘,窗户玻璃选择过滤紫外线的玻璃,或者加贴过滤紫外线的塑料薄膜。照明光源尽可能使用滤去紫外线的冷光源,如选择了有紫外线的光源,光源表面要涂刷过滤紫外线涂料,或者加装过滤紫外线的塑料薄膜<sup>[3]</sup>。还要严格控制照明度,纸质文物光照度小于 50Lux,展出陈列时间不宜过长,要定期更换展品。

#### 3、有害气体的控制

控制有害气体最有效的方法是采取气相过滤,即利用一种或几种干式化学介质去除有害气体。根据有害气体监测数据,可以在空调通风口安装过滤净化介质,针对不同污染物,利用不同的化学介质,通过吸附、吸收和氧化反应的综合作用完成净化。干式过滤器常用两种介质:活性炭和活性氧化铝。活性氧化铝介质经处理后可用于  $H_2S$ 、 $SO_2$ 、NO、甲醛等的净化;活性氧化铝和活性炭介质经处理后可用于  $SO_2$ 、 $NO_2$ 、 $H_2S$ 、 $O_3$ 等的净化 [4]。

在纸质文物库房入口安装风淋,有利于阻隔外来生物、灰尘及废气。所用装修装饰材料、展柜材料、橱柜制作材料需安全环保,文物保存前要对环境进行净化处理,去除环境中的有害气体。

#### 4、生物危害的控制

纸质文物入库时一定要经过杀虫灭菌,并定期对文物进行检查,注意出入库文物、装修展示材料的熏蒸消毒检疫和已发生虫霉病害文物的及时熏蒸治理。库房、展厅温度控制在20℃,湿度控制在60%以下,保持文物藏品环境的清洁卫生。还可在藏柜中放置驱虫、防霉试剂,达到防霉驱虫的作用。

#### 三、结语

长期的文物保护实践证明,在文物保护中应坚持以防为主、防治结合的原则。防是主动的,治是被动的,防重于治。对文物保存环境实施有效的监测和控制,改善文物所处的环境,比在文物实体上进行保护修复处理,更为必要。纸质文物作为博物馆主要藏品类别,其预防性保护工作尤为重要。改善库房、展厅等大环境的同时,还要加强纸质文物囊匣、储藏柜以及无酸包装纸及防虫防霉剂的研究与使用,从微环境上控制纸质文物的保存环境,更好的实现纸质文物的"预防性保护"。

#### 参考文献:

- 1、黄河,吴来明、馆藏文物保存环境研究的发展与现状 [J]、文物保护与考古科学,2012,24 卷增刊:13~19。
- 2、陈潇俐,张金萍、博物馆纸质文物库房环境监测与控制 [C]、中国文物保护技术协会第七次学术年会论文集,345~349。
- 3、张晋平、环境监测控制技术[M]、北京、中国环境出版社,2013,9~10。
- 4、解玉林、上海博物馆书画陈列馆环境监测与治理[J]、文物保护与考古科学、2002、14卷增刊:215。
- 5、王蕙贞、文物保护学[M]、北京、文物出版社、2009、145~163。

#### RESEARCH ON THE TANGYUN PAPER

## 探秘棠云纸

- LI Xianhui
   Tianyige Museum
- · 李贤慧 天一阁博物馆



**Abstract:** Tangyun Paper originated in the 9th year of the Zhengde period of the Ming Dynasty, and later with the addition of mulberry bark, mitsumata bark and cotton to the raw material of bamboo, it became the suitable paper for restoring ancient books after this technical improvement.

Preparing raw materials: after being cut off, bamboo needs to be soaked in the lime water for three months. Let the fiber start to decompose. Remove the pectin, lignin and bamboo joints. The additive is made of the solution with refined bean curd residue, cold fan vine and wild kiwi vine.

Boiling: put the raw material in the pot with 10% sodium hydroxide solution. Boil them together for 20 hours, and then put the pulp in the digester for 1 to 2 days.

Sorting and cleaning: channel the water from the stream into the pool to clean the pulp. Pick out the fibrous bundles, and separate them by beating.

Bleaching: soak the pulp in sodium hypochlorite solution for 5 hours. The concentration of the bleach should be  $10\% \sim 20\%$ . Then, wash the pulp with the water from the stream.

Beating: pound the pulp in a mortar for 2 hours and then beat it with a Dutch pulping machine for 20min to cut off and distribute the fibers well.

Removing sand: channel the pulp into the tall iron bucket. Dilute it with water and then transfer it into the

grit chamber to let the sand and gravel deposit.

Papermaking: add mulberry bark / mitsumata bark or cotton material and the additive into the bamboo pulp. The concentration of the pulp should be 0.3% to 0.9%. Swings the bamboo curtain to distribute the pulp well on the curtain. Then, a piece of paper is made. Put the wet paper on the table.

Pressing: press the paper with a wooden pressing machine for 1.5 hours; Press 3000 sheets of paper at a time.

Drying: put the wet paper sheet on the wall of drying chamber. Brush them to make them flat. Peel them off after 3.5min of drying; Control the temperature to be about 38  $^{\circ}$ C .

Characteristics of Tangyun Paper: good mechanical strength, soft, aging resistant, great uniformity with tight and well-distributed fibers. Bond well with the paste.

摘要:早在明正德九年(1514年),史书上便有了对棠云村竹纸的记载。明永乐年间,棠云村以生产贡纸闻名。时光流转,世事变迁,如今,整个棠云村就袁恒通一家,也是宁波唯一一家古法造纸家庭作坊还在造纸,艰难地守护着这一古老的工艺。袁恒通造过绣纸、宣纸、寿纸、印刷纸、窗户纸等多种用纸,而最能体现其造纸技艺的则莫过于贴金箔用的乌金纸。自 1997 年开始,在天一阁博物馆副研究员李大东的帮助下,袁恒通在祖传造纸技术的基础上,通过一系列的生产实践发现在毛竹中辅以桑树皮、三桠皮和棉麻料,再加上由豆腐渣树叶、冷饭包藤、野生猕猴桃藤等制备的纸药,便可造出一种极好地适用于古籍纸质文献修复用的竹纸。这种竹纸面世的消息不胫而走,立刻吸引了国内外的众多专家前来参观考察,专家对这种竹纸给予了高度肯定,并当场命名为"棠云纸",此后,棠云纸迅速走进国家图书馆及各大省市图书馆、博物馆。制作棠云纸的整套工艺古老且保存完好,与宋应星《天工开物》所载造纸法基本相同,堪称是造纸宗师蔡伦所创的造纸术的活化石。棠云纸制作工艺的关键是选料严、做功精,水质好,棠云村穿村而过的溪水和两边绵绵不尽的竹山,为棠云纸的制作提供了取之不竭的优质原料。从一棵竹子到一张棠云纸,需经过备料、煮料、洗料、拣料、漂白、打浆、沉砂、捞纸、压榨、烘干等一系列步骤,大概需要四个月时间。笔者深入袁氏作坊实地考察,对袁氏作坊的整套造纸工艺流程作了初步考察,棠云纸制作流程主要包括以下步骤:备料、煮料、洗料拣料、漂白、打浆、沉砂、捞纸、压榨、烘干、整理打包等步骤。

#### 1 原料、药品及工具设备

(1) 原料

毛竹:棠云纸以当年生的嫩毛竹为主要原料,未萌枝叶者最佳,根据对纸张强度的不同需要,可在毛竹中掺入适量的长纤维原料,比如桑皮或麻纤维(桑皮与麻料外购),以提高纸张的拉力和韧性<sup>[1]</sup>。麻类纤维细胞壁上存在不同程度的沟纹,粗细不规则的沟纹结构对成纸的润墨性有利。所用桑皮是指桑树的韧皮部,其纤维细胞壁上裹有一层胶质膜,能反射光线,使成纸有独特的"光泽感"<sup>[2]</sup>。

纸药、原料采自山上的豆腐渣树叶、冷饭包藤、野生猕猴桃藤等。

(2) 药品:烧碱、石灰、次氯酸钠外购。

(3) 工具和设备: 竹帘是手工编织而成,有不同尺寸,孔径接近 20 目。荷兰式打浆机。

#### 2 制作工艺

#### (1) 备料

造纸用毛竹以嫩毛竹为佳,砍伐期为每年的五、六月份,经锤打、刀劈、去竹节等处理,形成2~3厘米宽度的竹条;将成捆的竹条、三桠皮、桑皮和麻料装入石灰池内,用石灰水浸泡三个月左右,使竹子变软并腐烂,这个过程能使纤维初步分解,并去除竹子中的果胶和木素等杂质,然后用溪水冲洗竹料来去除竹料中夹杂的石灰渣及其他杂质,直至流过的溪水呈浅黄色,说明竹料冲洗干净,再将竹料切断,长度在15厘米左右,并去掉竹节。

纸药的制备比较简单,将采摘的原料切断、用水浸泡、纱布袋过滤即可提取得到带有黏性的透明液体,叫做"油水",亦有人称为"滑液"、"黏液"或"滑水"等,浸泡时间视气候而定,浸泡程度全凭经验用手捻几下。根据抄纸量决定浸泡纸药的量,现配现用,浸泡时间过久,纸药会失效。

#### (2) 煮料

先用热水溶解烧碱并充分搅拌,放置两天两夜,取上清液备用。

把处理好的竹料装入**惶**锅内,加入 10%(总碱量)左右的烧碱溶液,用木棍把原料压下去浸在碱液中,加盖封妥,锅下生火加热,至沸腾并产生蒸汽,持续添加柴火,以保持**惶**锅内的温度,使蒸汽状态一直保持 20 小时左右,在此过程中要注意经常翻料。停火后闷锅 1~2天(视气温而定)。

#### (3) 洗料拣料

煮料结束后,需要洗料,将纸浆中残余的碱洗净。将煌锅中的纸浆移到洗料池中,引进溪水浸泡、洗涤,直至流出浅黄水。洗料过程中,进行人工拣取,将未蒸解的纤维束挑出,捶打至分离。

#### (4)漂白

生产本白竹纸需有漂白过程,以前采用日光漂白,利用空气中的臭氧、日晒雨淋一段时间进行漂白,耗时太久,现在采用次氯酸钠溶液浸泡 5 小时进行漂白,根据不同要求添加的漂白剂比例不同(一般在 10% ~ 20%)。漂白之后把纸浆装入麻袋,经溪水冲洗,去除残留的漂白剂,并将无法漂白的杂质剔出。

#### (5) 打浆

打浆采用人工打浆和机器打浆相结合的方式,先是两小时左的人工粗打磨,使用石碓舂,拉开电闸,木槌就由机械推动,往石碓捣起料来。趁木槌往上回的间隙,用手迅速翻动石碓里的浆料,并查看纸浆纤维状态。粗打磨过程让纤维充分润胀,利于打浆度的提升。之后再用荷兰式打浆机打浆 20 分钟左右,使纤维剪断并分丝帚化。

#### (6) 沉砂

打浆后的纸浆引进架高的铁桶里,加水稀释后导入总长8米左右的沉砂池,使浆料中的沙子、碎石沉淀下来,然后经由竹制管道进入捞纸槽中。

#### (7) 捞纸

捞纸是手工纸制作工艺中的重要环节,捞纸技艺很大程度上决定了纸张的厚度和匀度。首先根据需要配制不同浆浓,一般在 0.3% ~ 0.9%,并添加事先制备的纸药,添加量全凭经验,过多或过少都会影响成纸质量。用粗木棒搅拌使纤维均匀悬浮,用活动式竹帘进行摆浪式操作,使浆水浪均匀地分布在帘面上,形成厚薄均匀、表面平整的湿纸页。用竹制隔尺把多余纸浆除去,以控制纸张尺寸,之后把湿纸页倒扣在湿纸台上。

#### (8) 压榨

湿纸 3000 张左右一起压榨,采用木榨机压一个半小时,以除去大部分水份,使纸张呈半干燥状态。

#### (9) 烘干

将湿纸页逐张贴在烘室内的墙壁上,用棕刷以"人"字形顺面刷下,力度要轻要匀,使湿纸平铺在墙壁上而无褶皱。烘室门口有灶台,通过灶台烧火以控制烘室内温度在38℃左右,纸张在半干燥时,揭下一角,方便后面取下纸张。一般纸张需干燥3~5分钟即可揭下。

#### (10) 整理打包

烘干后的纸张置于检纸台逐张检查,拣去破损、褶皱等有疵瑕的纸张,一百张纸为一刀,整理成件,贴上标签,标注纸张类别、尺寸。

#### 3 棠云纸作为古籍修复用纸的优势

棠云纸保存时间长,可达四、五百年,作为古籍修复用纸,主要具备以下特点:

原料的创新:在毛竹中混入长纤维的麻料、三桠皮和桑皮,使纸张纤维长短搭配,增强了纤维间的结合强度,因此,棠云纸不管厚薄,均具有一定的机械强度;

添加剂的创新:添加豆腐渣树叶、冷饭包藤、野生猕猴桃藤等纸药,纸药的黏性会阻止或减小浆料在纸帘上过快的滤水速度,便于在抄纸中纤维分布均匀,厚薄一致,同时浆料疙瘩下滑,不会停嵌在纸张中,其次,纸药的黏性还能使槽内的纤维均匀漂浮、分散,不易下沉、絮聚;最后,成纸中仍有少许的黏性,在烘干过程中,黏性会自动消失,有助于纸页分开<sup>[3]</sup>。总之,纸药的使用能让棠云纸更加均匀、平整,

打浆方式的创新、采用人工打浆和机器打浆相结合的方法,使纤维疏解、充分润胀、轻微剪切并分丝帚化,从而提高了纸张的柔软性、可塑性和纤维间的结合力,又不会过度损害纤维。使棠云纸紧密均匀、机械强度较大又不易老化返黄;

压榨方式的优点:采用批量压榨能使棠云纸紧度和结合强度增大的同时又不失柔软;

干燥方式的优点:湿纸页贴在墙壁上进行干燥,能使棠云纸的表面不会太过于平滑,保持了纤

维紧密立体的状态,能与粘着力稍差的浆糊很好的贴合。

在全世界各国越来越关注非物质文化遗产的今天,手工纸被冠以"活化石"之称<sup>[4.5]</sup>,袁氏作坊古法造纸的制作工艺保持完好,它们看似落后实则相当珍贵,如果记录、保护、传承下去,对研究中国古代科技史、抢救中华民族文化遗产、纸质文献有效保护修复等都有重大意义,具有永恒的魅力。

#### 参考文献:

- 1、司空小月、竹纸——昔日的繁华[J]、国学, 2010, 03: 39。
- 2、杨玲,李强,罗磊,冯坤、夹江手工纸研究进展[J]、湖北造纸,2009,2:37。
- 3、刘仁庆、关于手工纸"纸药"的研究[J]、中华纸业,2010、7:72。
- 4、刘仁庆、我国少数民族地区的传统手工纸[J]、纸和造纸,2007,5(26):86。
- 5、廖苑凌、由消极的技艺到积极的技艺——论手工纸的前景[J]、现代装饰理论, 2012, 02: 25。

### RESEARCH ON FOX SPOTS IN TONGCAO ALBUMS FROM OPIUM WAR MUSEUM COLLECTION

# 鸦片战争博物馆藏纸质通草画册中狐斑初探

- LIAO Linling
   Opium War Museum
- · 廖林灵 鸦片战争博物馆



**Abstract:** Generally, the relative humidity of preservation and preventive protection environment of paper-based artifacts is between 50-60%. Albums made by Tongcao (Ltn. Tetrapanax papyrifer) were bound with a distinctive method that differentiated the humidity of the Tongcao as cover pages and pages made by Xuanzhi (another kind of material) inside. Usually, the inner pages overtopped the threshold humidity of 9%, even when preserved in a rather stable environment. The abnormal humidity of the album would aggravate the possibility of fox spot disease (FOX) on Xuanzhi. This problem is due to the different physical properties of Tongcao and Xuanzhi.

On the other hand, although Xuanzhi (or other paper made by mechanisms) plays a supportive or fixing role, they still bear many text, logos and stamps that may contain considerable value or important information. We can say that the pieces of paper other than Tongcao in the same album are also important. Therefore, if a fox spot has already occurred on Xuanzhi or any paper other than Tongcao, we may not just replace them. The only way is to balance the physical properties of these two materials, reducing the amount of acidic substances in the album to inhibit, or at least to slow down the damage of fox spot disease with our efforts.

In practice, we tried to sandwich some pieces of acid-free paper in between a Tongcao album which has already pre-controlled its relative humidity of 55% in a constant temperature and humidity chamber for 72 hours, and change new acid-free paper regularly to maintain the humidity between the pages of the Tongcao album. Thanks to this practice, currently records indicate that most of the fox spot diseases throughout the

album, especially on rather precious Tongcao pages, have not been significantly worsened.

**摘要:**纸质通草画册是清代广州出口通草片艺术品的装帧方式之一,其特点是利用宣纸或者机制纸制成纸框,嵌入通草片后装订成册。本文以鸦片战争博物馆藏纸质通草画册中的狐斑病害为调查对象,统计了狐斑病害的分布、对比文物狐斑病害差异,认为,在纸质通草画册中,狐斑病害是在宣纸(或机制纸)部分发生,进而通过通草片海绵状结构吸入通草片中,导致通草片与宣纸(或机制纸)都出现狐斑病害而白度降低。并以此为基础,结合宣纸与通草片的物理性质,提出馆藏纸质通草画册的保护理念与方法。

#### 0 前言

狐斑(foxing),是博物馆纸质文物常见的病害之一,其在纸质文物上表现为黄色、黄褐色、铁锈色的斑点,而且在经过一定时间后,斑点会在纸质文物中蔓延,使纸质文物受到污染而白度降低。

纸质通草画册,是清代中国出口商品中一类特殊商品,其保护保存工作具纸质文物、有机质文 物和颜料三种文物保护保存特性于一体,目前鲜有其整体预防性保护措施的报道。

鸦片战争博物馆馆藏相当数量的纸质通草画册,部分纸质通草画册在征集进入博物馆前就具有 狐斑的病害,而且病害现象具有一定的独特性。

#### 1 纸质通草画册的装帧方式

清代通草片艺术品,以通草水彩画为主,曾经作为清代中国的明信片,记录中国当时的社会民情、自然资源,成为外国人了解东方帝国的方式之一,兴起于 1820 年左右,到 1880 年达到巅峰,之后随着照相技术的普及,很快走向衰落,以致绝迹。

以鸦片战争博物馆馆藏统计,清代通草片艺术品装帧方式分为两种,分别为装入木制画框保存和制成纸质通草画册保存。成套的通草水彩画更是以后者为主要装帧方式。

经过观察,可以发现,纸质通草画册的装帧方式可以分为四个主要部分(图1):

封面封底部分,以绢、绫装裱,此部分对纸质通草画册起总体保护作用;

托纸部分, 材质为宣纸(或机制纸);

画框部分,材质为宣纸(或机制纸),与托纸部分使用浆糊或者胶粘接,两者一同对画心部分 起固定位置与形状作用;

画心部分,材质为通草片(Tong cao),通草片本身较为脆弱,在干燥及折叠后易碎裂。



图 1: 纸质通草画册的装帧方式

关于通草片的制作工艺,通过对民间艺人的访谈,得知其是使用通脱木茎部的中心组织借助刀 具加工制成,其结构为径向海绵状结构,具有较强的吸水能力。这样的加工方式,在成品通草片上, 容易出现两类缺陷:首先是刀痕,部分通草片上刀痕明显,而且往往于刀痕处脆裂;其次是通草片 的自我卷曲,在一定湿度下,通草片会自发进行单向卷曲,同时缓慢定型。

可见,纸质通草画册制作的目的,是保护通草片画心,固定画心位置并抑制其自我卷曲现象,同时保护画心在欣赏时不会发生重度折叠而碎裂。

#### 2 狐斑在纸质通草画册中的表现、蔓延与过程推测

狐斑在纸质文物中的成因一般认为是铁离子或者霉菌作用的结果,但陈元生等认为在宣纸类文物的狐斑中,没有检测出铁离子富集的现象,宣纸上狐斑的成因应该是"微生物-真菌"作用。但无论成因如何,在"相对湿度是纸质文物狐斑病害发生的助力"这点认识上是统一的<sup>3</sup>。

观察纸质通草画册,狐斑病害具有两种表现形式。在宣纸(或机制纸)材质部分的狐斑病害表现为黄褐色斑点,具有深色的中间点,其颜色自中间点向外有明显的色阶(图 2);通草片材质部分的狐斑病害表现为斑点呈黄褐色,不具有深色的中间点,整体颜色变化较小(图 3)。

另外,在宣纸(或机制纸)材质部分没有发生狐斑病害的纸质通草画册上,通草片材质部分的 狐斑病害也并不发生,纸质通草画册白度变化轻微。



图 2:宣纸(或机制纸)材质的狐斑



图 3: 通草片材质的狐斑

将两类材质的狐斑病害发生部位进行统计,发现宣纸(或机制纸)材质部分的狐斑病害中,画册中部病害较封面封底严重,同一托纸上近通草片边缘部分较远处严重;通草片材质部分的狐斑病害则在有刀痕及缺口处较为明显,同时相邻的两页通草片上往往在相近的位置出现狐斑(图 4)。





图 4:相近位置出现的狐斑

在使用pH值测试笔对狐斑病害进行测试,两种材质部分的狐斑病害pH都约为6,具有弱酸性,但酸度并无明显区别。

通过观察与 pH 值测试,结合两种材质物理结构,初步推断,宣纸(或机制纸)材质部分的狐斑病害为纸质文物自身产生的病害,而通草片材质部分的狐斑病害是宣纸(或机制纸)材质部分病害蔓延的结果。对其产生、蔓延的过程初步推测如下:

首先,在相对稳定的温湿度条件下,由于通草片材质部分为海绵状结构,故其对空气中水份的吸收能力强于宣纸部分,同时也导致在纸质通草画册中部生成一个相对湿度高于环境的区域(图5);

其次,在这个区域中,宣纸(或机制纸)材质部分由于相对湿度较高而开始产生狐斑病害,表现为颜色深的中间点,同时黄褐色酸性物质从中间点向外扩散(图 6 );

第三,当黄褐色酸性物质接触到通草片部分时,因为浓度差而向通草片部分蔓延(图7);

最后,宣纸(或机制纸)材质部分及通草片材质部分都因为狐斑病害而白度降低,故而相邻的两页通草片狐斑病害发生位置接近,这是两页通草片间宣纸狐斑病害位置决定的(图 8)。

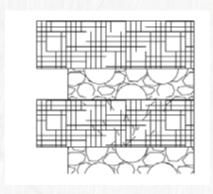


图 5: 纸质通草画册堆叠示意图

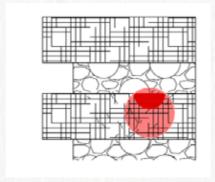


图 7: 狐斑蔓延至通草片示意图

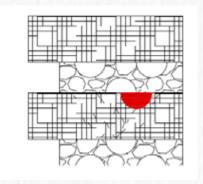


图 6: 狐斑在宣纸发生示意图

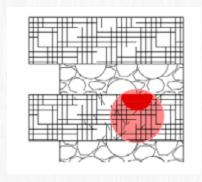


图 8: 狐斑蔓延至两片通草片示意图

#### 3 对于纸质通草画册的保护理念与尝试

通常情况下,纸质文物的保存及预防性保护环境一般为相对湿度 50-60%,但纸质通草画册由于其装帧特点,决定了即使环境湿度稳定,纸质通草画册中的宣纸也无法稳定保持在 9% 的安全湿度下,而是处于一个偏高湿度的环境中,这样的环境为狐斑病害的发生提供了助力。这是两种材质物理性质间的差异产生的矛盾。

另一方面,虽然在纸质通草画册中,宣纸(或机制纸)材质部分更多的是起到固定和承托作用,但其上也有大量文字、标记及印戳,具有相当的信息与价值,可以说,宣纸(或机制纸)材质部分已经成为纸质通草图册不可或缺的一部分。故而,对已经发生狐斑病害宣纸(或机制纸),不能使用替换的方式将其替换,只能在可能的情况下,缓和两种材质物理性质间的差异,降低材质中酸性物质浓度,尽量抑制或者减缓狐斑病害的发展。

保护实践中,则使用了在纸质通草画册页间垫入无酸纸(预先在恒温恒湿箱中控制相对湿度 55% 进行缓冲处理 72h 以上)的尝试,并定期更换无酸纸以保持纸质通草画册页间的湿度,目前 的记录表明,大部分狐斑病害尤其是通草片材质上的狐斑病害没有明显的发展。

#### 4 结论

通草片本身的化学组成并不会产生狐斑病害,但其海绵状结构会将宣纸(或机制纸)上狐斑病害产生过程中的水溶性酸性物质吸入通草片中,造成通草片由白变黄产生类似狐斑的病害。由于纸质通草画册装帧方式的原因,通草片海绵状结构会产生画册局部湿度偏高的现象,加速了宣纸(或机制纸)狐斑病害的产生。传统的脱酸、控制温湿度等抑制纸质文物狐斑病害的手段用于纸质通草画册保护时,有一定的局限性。鸦片战争博物馆对纸质通草画册的保护实践中,以缓和宣纸(或机制纸)与通草片之间结构及物理性质差异、减缓狐斑蔓延速度为保护理念,采取无酸纸隔离、定期更换无酸纸以维持湿度的保护方式。

#### 参考文献:

- 1、程存洁、十九世纪中国外销通草水彩画研究[M]、上海: 上海古籍出版社,2008。
- 2、程存洁、"通草 ( Tong cao ) 片"画误为"米纸 ( Rice paper )"画 [N]、中国文物报 , 2005-02-25008。
- 3、唐北明、艺术奇葩——通草画 [J]、美术教育研究, 2012,07: 18-19。
- 4、陈刚,张田、近代书籍纸张中"狐斑"的发生特点研究[J]、文物保护与考古科学,2012,04:66-70。
- 5、陈元生,解玉林、书画上"狐斑"成因研究[J]、文物保护与考古科学,2002,S1:63-76。
- 6、徐文娟,诸品芳、纸质文物变色原因及脱色方法研究进展[J]、文物保护与考古科学,2010,02:92-96。

### THE METHODOLOGY OF CHINESE TRADITIONAL PAINTING AND CALLIGRAPHY FROM ZHUANGHUANGZHI

# 从《装潢志》看我国传统书画保护修复理念

- LING Li
   The Museum of Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region
- · 凌莉 广西壮族自治区博物馆



Abstract: "On Mounting" is the first book in Chinese history summarizing the experience of restoration and mounting of calligraphy and painting. It is also a masterpiece on the mounting of calligraphy and painting, and theory of conservation and restoration. There are a preface and 42 chapters in the book documenting the procedures of restoring and mounting ancient calligraphies and paintings, the problems that may be encountered and their solutions. In this article, through analyzing the five aspects documented in the book, "check the complexion", "wash", "take off", "patch the holes", "fill in the lacunae", several points of the traditional mounting and restoration theory have been summarized. First, the modern concept of protection and restoration of cultural relics does not run counter to the traditional Chinese calligraphy and painting mounting theory, but develops from the understanding of it, and it is the transmission of traditional calligraphy and painting mounting procedures. Second, the minimum intervention principle and the principle of keeping the original form have already existed in traditional Chinese concept of calligraphy and painting mounting and restoration. Third, the safety of the calligraphy and painting is the first priority in the traditional concept of mounting and restoration of painting and calligraphy. Fourth, the traditional concept sticks on the principle of repairing the old as old, and the material used for restoration is the same with the original one. Fifth, the integrity of the picture is quite important, and filling the lacunae should be recommended. In the author's point of view, the conservation and restoration of the calligraphy and painting should not only be regarded as a scientific issue, but also serve for the artistic value of the artwork and connect with the aesthetic standards of the public. The western concept of conservation and restoration should be borrowed to improve the traditional conservation and restoration theory of China.

Keywords: Zhuanghuangzhi, painting and calligraphy, tradition, conservation idea

**摘要:**《装潢志》是中国历史上第一部较为全面系统地总结书画装裱修复经验的书,也是我国古代书画装裱、保护修复和收藏理论研究的代表作。全书著有序言和四十二个章节,主要叙述装裱修复古旧字画的步骤以及修复过程中有可能遇到的问题及其解决方法。本文通过分析书中所讲"审视气色"、"洗"、"揭"、"补"、"全"这五个方面,提出我国传统书画装裱修复理念有以下几个点:一、现代文物保护修复理念与我国传统书画装裱修复理念不是背道而驰,而是对传统书画装裱修复理念的理解和发展,是对传统书画装裱修复工作程序的传承。二、在我国传统书画装裱修复理念中早已存在"最小干预"原则、保持原貌原则。三、我国传统书画装裱修复理念认为在保护修复时应最大限度的保证书画的安全。四、我国传统书画装裱修复理念认为修复中应坚持"修旧如旧"原则,修补材料应采用与本体相同的材质。五、在中国传统书画装裱修复理念中,保持画面的完整性极其重要,因此提倡对在修复时进行全色接笔。最后笔者认为,书画作品的保护修复不但需要要用科学的眼观来看待,而且还要为艺术作品服务,要与社会大众的艺术审美观念相联系,借鉴西方保护修复理念,完善我国传统书画保护修复理念。

关键词:《装潢志》;书画;传统;保护修复理念

《装潢志》是中国历史上第一部较为全面系统地总结书画装裱修复经验的书,也是我国古代书画装裱、保护修复和收藏理论研究的代表作。全书著有序言和四十二个章节,主要叙述装裱修复古旧字画的步骤以及修复过程中有可能遇到的问题及其解决方法。全书短短四千余字,但无处不流露出我国古代古旧字画的修复理念。本文就书中所讲"审视气色"、"洗"、"揭"、"补"、"全"五个方面管中窥豹,探讨我国传统书画装裱修复理念。

#### 一、书画保护修复的主要步骤

#### 1、审视气色

"审视气色"位于正文第五章节,作者把它视为古旧书画重裱的第一步,认为: "书画付装, 先须审视气色。"气色,原指人的精神和面貌,而这里指的是书画作品面貌,即书画的保存状况。

作者周嘉胄主张在开展书画装裱修复之前要先对书画作品进行完残程度的评估,这与现代纸质

文物保护修复的要求相一致。在国家文物局 2010 年发布的《馆藏纸质文物保护修复方案编写规范》(以下简称为《规范》)中就要求在对馆藏纸质文物修复之前要进行保存现状的调查与评估。保存现状的调查与评估包括:保护修复历史资料调查、病害调查和分析检测三个方面。保护修复历史资料调查就是指若该纸质文物曾做过保护修复,应尽可能提供原保护修复的有关资料。病害调查就是指对纸质文物病害和现状进行描述,并对纸质文物病害现状做整体评估。分析检测主要包括保存环境的温湿度和照度、pH值、写印色料的溶解性、色度等。重要文物可根据具体情况做更多的检测,如材质纤维、组织结构、书写绘画颜料、有害气体及微生物等。保存现状调查与评估的内容是"审视气色"内容的科学化,是对传统书画装裱修复理念的理解和发展,是对传统书画装裱修复工作程序的传承。因此,我国传统书画装裱修复理念与现代文物保护修复理念并非背道而驰。

#### 2、洗

洗,即对古旧书画画心进行去污处理。作者在《洗》这一章节中先是指出"洗时,先视纸质松紧, 绢素历年远近及画之颜色,霉损受病处,一一加意调护。""调"有安排处置、访查了解之意,"护" 有使不受侵犯和损害之意。也就是说,在进行画心清洗之前,要先看纸张的强度,绢的年代以及画 的颜色,以及病害的范围,每一点都要特别注意对它们进行处理和保护。其次是进行书画画心清洗 去污。去污前应根据其书画质地的完残程度、病害情况对画心进行初步处理。如"损,则连托纸洗, 不损,则揭净",即如果书画画心有破损,就要连同托纸一起用水进行清洗,如果书画画心没有破损, 就要把托纸揭干净再清洗。文中还指出画心清洗采用的是水流动带走污物的方法,即"只将画之本 身副油纸置案上,将案两足垫高,一边泻水,用糊刷洒水,淋去尘污,至水净而止。"周嘉胄还提 到"如霉气重,积污深"可以用枇杷核水或皂角水作为清洗剂进行清洗,并强调清洗后应立即用清 水淋洗以清除清洗剂的残留,否则,反而会对书画造成伤害。在书画清洗这一环节上,周嘉胄采取"泻 水"法,只依靠水的流动带走污物,减少其他物品在书画上的作用,尽量使伤害降低,并且意识到 在使用清洗剂之后要进行后续处理,而且他的态度是"慎之"。这说明,在我国传统书画转变修复 理念中,已经有"最小干预"原则的出现。

值得一提的是,周嘉胄并不时主张一味的对书画进行清洗,而是对书画画面气色进行审视之后,根据画面情况进行不同的处理。书中指出:"如色暗气沉,或烟熏尘积,须浣淋令净。然浣淋伤水,亦妨神彩,如稍明净,仍之为妙。"如果画面暗淡无光,或者被烟雾熏染尘土堆积,就需要用水淋洗书画让其恢复洁净。然而用水淋洗不仅会损伤书画作品,同样也会损害画面的神韵色彩,如果画面看起来稍微明亮而清楚,还是不做处理保留原来的样子为宜。可见,我国传统书画装裱修复并不是一味的追求古旧字画呈现出崭新的样貌,而是以保持原貌为原则,对书画处理采取谨慎的态度。

#### 3、揭

揭,即揭取画面背面的托纸。紧贴着画心的托纸起到保护画心的作用,故素有"命纸"之称。 揭画心最关键的一步就是把原命纸揭除。书中说道:"书画性命,全关于揭。绢尚可为,纸有易揭者, 有纸质薄,糊厚难揭者,糊有白芨者尤难。恃有良工苦心施迎刃之能,逐渐耐烦,致力于毫芒微渺 间,有临渊覆冰之危。一得奏功,便胜淝水之捷。""揭"这一章节共73个字,只字未提如何揭, 从何处揭,只是一再强调"书画性命,全关乎于揭"。但是,这里已经出现对书画材质的初步对比。 通过这样的对比,找出差异,进而选择揭裱中适宜的力度、手法。这里体现了传统书画装裱修复的 适宜性原则,装裱修复师要有适宜的技术,适宜的心态,适宜的胆识,才能在工作中最大限度的保证书画的安全。

#### 4、补

补,是对画心残缺处进行修补。《装潢志》:"补缀,须得书画本身纸绢质料一同者。色不相当,尚可染配。绢质粗细,纸之厚薄,稍不相悖,视则两异。故虽有补天之神,必先炼五色之石。绢须丝缕相对,纸必补处莫分。"这里关注的是修补材料的使用,指出装裱材料的两点注意:一是注意修补材料的质地厚度等要与画心质地一致;二是注意尽可能的让修补材料的颜色与画心颜色相匹配。除此之外,还要求补上去的绢必须与画心原来的绢经纬丝缕相对,补上去的纸必须与画心原来的纸帘纹相对,做到浑然一体,天衣无缝。有此可见,作者主张在修复中应坚持"修旧如旧"原则,采用与原画心相同的材质,使修复后的书画保持稳定的状态,这很大程度上确保了书画不会因不匹配材料间的互相排斥而造成二次伤害。

#### 5、全

有关书画修复是否需进行色差补充的讨论,近几年来尤为激烈。在中国传统书画装裱修复理念中,保持画面的完整性及其重要,《装潢志》中"全"这一章放在出局条和托命纸之后,是对画心处理的最后一步。全色包括接笔、补色两个部分,就是把画心残缺的地方补好后,完善修补处的颜色。周嘉胄不但指出:"古画有残缺处,用旧墨不妨以笔全之"而且"须乞高手施灵",以书画作品的原作者"弗能自辩"为最佳。由此可见,周嘉胄主张修复书画应进行色差补充,做到修旧如旧,最大程度的保持画面的完整,是修复后的书画依然具有艺术性。

#### 二、结语

中华文明源远流长,在历史长河里,先人留下了灿如星河的艺术瑰宝,我国传统修复技术便是伴随着这些瑰宝而产生的。其中传统书画装裱修复技术以其独特的技术性和艺术性,得以完整的传承下来。传承下来的不单单是技艺,还有最为宝贵的修复理念。西方一些学者认为中国传统书画装裱修复中的某些做法,如接笔全色,违背了现代修复理念。但笔者认为,书画作品的保护修复不但需要要用科学的眼观来看待,而且还要为艺术作品服务,要与社会大众的艺术审美观念相联系,借鉴西方保护修复理念,完善我国传统书画保护修复理念。

ON THE DISEASE AND NONDESTRUCTIVE DETECTION OF SHUILU PAINTINGS FROM YOUYU BAONING TEMPLE IN MING DYNASTY, COLLECTION OF SHANXI MUSEUM

### 山西博物院藏右玉宝宁寺水陆画的病害情况及检测分析

- SUN Wenyan
   Shanxi Museum
- 孙文艳山西博物院



**Abstract:** Nondestructive testing is an important preliminary work for the preservation and restoration of cultural relics. It plays a positive role in the analysis of the materials of cultural relics and the formulation of further testing schemes. In this paper, the Shuilu Paintings in the Ming dynasty collected in the Shanxi Museum are taken as an example to elaborate the application of nondestructive testing to the protection and restoration of paintings and calligraphy.

Visual inspection is the first step of nondestructive testing. Through the field survey, we have found that there are four categories of diseases of Shuilu paintings.

- A. Diseases associated with the original mounting form and mounting material.
- a. The painting was worn out by the long crossbar that is attached to the central part of the ground bar.
- b. The ground bar was made by twig, and its thinness and bending caused the roughness of the painting.
- B. Due to flooding or damp, bubbles, water stains, mildew, bleaching, mud, etc. appeared on the paintings.
- C. Due to smoking, dust, dirt and wearing, the painting became dim.
- D. Man-made damage. In the process of passing down from generation to generation, people wrote numbers on the Head (Tian Tou) or the Front (Di Tou) in red.

Meanwhile, some instruments have been used in the further investigation on the material and diseases of

cultural relics.

A. Through the microscope VHX-600, we observed that painting is of plain weave fabric. Compared with the same kind of cultural relics, there should be silk in the painting.

B. By XRF, we detected that mineral pigments have been used in the painting.

C. Through the microscope VHX-600 and Lab, we clearly observed that there are discoloration, fracture, pollution and other diseases in the paintings.

All the above mentioned work is prepared for the further research and protection of Shuilu paintings.

**Keywords:** Disease analysis, color test, microstructure detection, color composition test

摘要: 无损检测是对文物的初步观察,为文物材料的研究和进一步检测方案的制定等有积极意义,是文物保护与修复的重要前期工作。本文以山西博物院的重要藏品,国家一级文物明代右玉宝宁寺水陆画为例,阐述了无损检测在书画文物保护修复中的应用。目测是无损检测的第一步,通过实地勘察发现,文物主要有以下四类病害:一、与原装裱形式和装裱材料有关。1、贴于地杆中部的搭杆较长,磨损了画心(图 1)。2、文物的地杆使用的是树枝,细且不平直,使文物出现波折不平整的病害(图 2)。二、因水淹或受潮,引起文物空鼓、水渍、霉渍、脱色甚至被泥浆浸染(图 3-图 6)。三、由于烟熏、灰尘、污渍、磨损等原因,画意暗淡(图 7)。四、流传过程中,在画作正面的天头或地头上用红墨水写有数字编号,造成人为损伤(图 8)。其次,借助仪器,对文物材质和病害做了进一步的观察。本次调查中,笔者 1、通过 VHX-600 显微镜,观察到画心使用的是平纹结构的织物,与同类文物相比较,其画心应采用了生丝绢。2、通过 XRF,检测到文物使用了矿物质颜料。3、通过 Lab 和 VHX-600 显微镜,清晰地观察到文物存在变色、断裂、污染等病害。以上工作,为水陆画的进一步研究和保护做好充分准备。

关键词:病害分析;颜色检测;显微结构检测;颜料成分检测

#### 一、概况

被定为明代的右玉县宝宁寺水陆画,共 139 幅,其中原画作 136 幅,重裱题记 3 幅。右玉县是古代北方军事重镇。这堂水陆画是敕赐用以镇边的,被定名为"镇边水陆神帧",是目前国内保存最为完整有序的水陆画。其绘画技法高超,是一批画苑高手所作。其内容丰富,涉及范围广泛,能深刻反应社会现实。其曾多次在欧美、日本等国家展出,具有极高的历史和艺术价值。1988年9月,经国家文物局中国古代书画鉴定组专家确认为国家一级文物。由于年代久远,且历史上长期

使用,又经辗转数地,文物遭受了烟熏、受潮等危害,出现了折痕、断裂、水渍、霉渍、油污、脱壳、脱色等病害,为能有效地保护这批珍贵的文物,我们对病害较为严重的60件进行了现状调查,归纳出病害种类及原因,采用无损检测手段,对样本文物进行了材料和病害的检测分析。

#### 二、病害情况:

经调查分析,60幅水陆画的病害情况可分为如下几类。

#### (一) 与原装裱形式和装裱材料有关。

1、每件文物在地杆背面都贴有三条搭杆,由于贴在地杆中部的搭杆较长,而文物地头较短,故而搭杆对画心有磨损。



2、文物的地杆使用的是树枝,细且不平直,使文物出现波折不平整的病害。



#### (二) 因水淹或受潮引起的各种病害。

1、脱壳严重,有的出现在画面下部,有的则是画面大部。

2、水渍、霉渍严重,有的霉渍已由黑霉向红霉转变,影响文物寿命和艺术价值。



3、受潮引起石青石绿失胶,出现脱色现象,有的已将石青石绿色粘到了褙纸上。



4、原八宝带为红色,因受潮,使其掉色,将文物的天头和画心上部染成红色。



5、因被泥浆浸泡,文物褙纸与画面被泥土污染,部分泥土已渍入绢丝,给画作的保存管理产生危害。



#### (三)画意暗淡。

由于烟熏、灰尘、污渍、磨损等原因画意暗淡。



#### (四)人为损伤。

流传过程中,在画作正面的天头或地头上用红墨水写有数字编号。



#### 三、材料的无损检测

右玉宝宁寺水陆画为完整一套,成画时间一致,绘画材料使用相同,装裱形式、装裱材料以及保存环境和流传过程也存在一致性。故而选取画心、裱料保存状况较好、组织结构清晰,颜料丰富的《陂

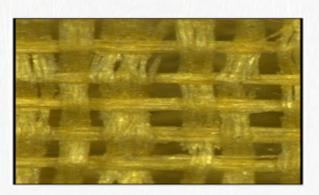
池井泉诸龙神众》和《守斋护戒诸龙神众》两件文物进行纺织品材料的组织结构和颜料成分的无损检测。同时对以上文物进行了相关的病害检测。

#### (一) 纺织品材料的组织结构检测

#### 1、画心材料的检测:

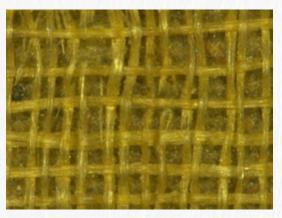
#### (1) 画心材料的组织结构检测

通过 VHX-600 显微镜,我们观察到文物画心使用的是平纹组织结构的织物。由于无法取样,故不能借助仪器观察织物经、纬线横截面的形貌,但依据明代水陆画作画材料实际情况,及曾经检测过的明清时期水陆画的画心织物材质,可以推断文物画心材质为丝织品。



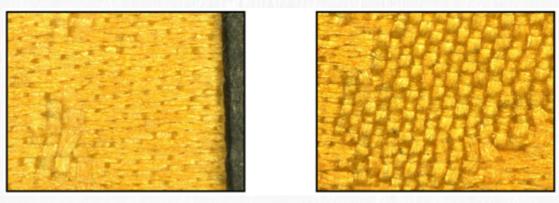
#### (2) 画心材料的织造方法

借助显微镜,清晰的看到画心绢的经、纬线是由多根丝线合并成未加捻的丝束形成。织造时经线两两靠拢为一单元往复循环。纬线一束为一单元,间距相同穿梭于经线间。



(3) 画心材料的经纬密度、经测量计算,该绢的经线密度为49根/厘米,纬线密度为28根/厘米。经、纬线密度的测量有利于今后修复时修补绢的定制。

2、装裱材料中纺织品材料的检测:经 VHX-600 显微镜观察,采集到文物裱料上的花纹有两种纺织结构(图 11)。此图像的采集可为今后的保护修复定制材料做准备。



(二)颜料检测

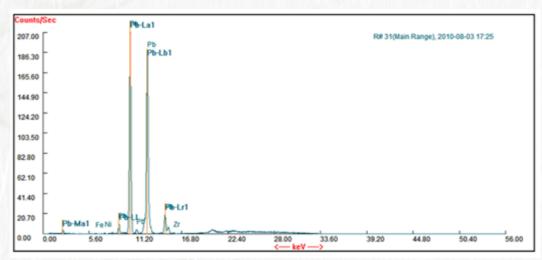
右玉宝宁寺水陆画为工笔重彩画,历经多个世纪而颜色不改。我们采用 NITON XLT XRF 合金分析仪对其颜料进行定性检测。

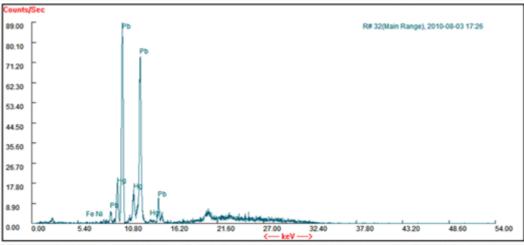
在《陂池井泉诸龙神众》和《守斋护戒诸龙神众》两幅样本文物上,共选取17个检测点。

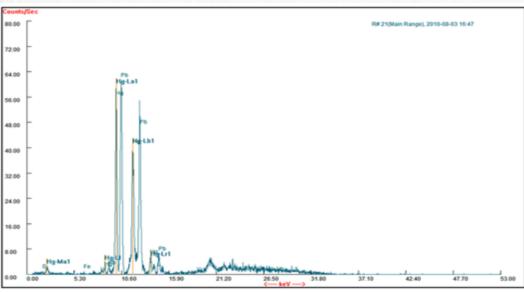


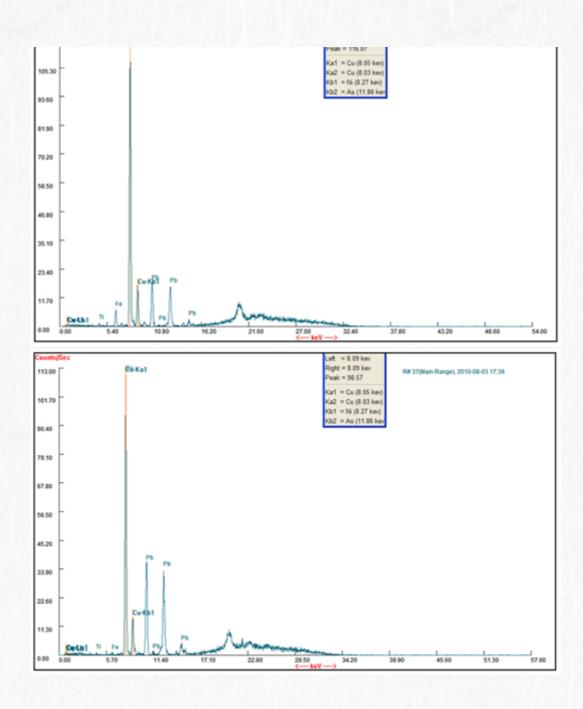


#### 检测结果如下:









①从 XRF 图谱中可以看出,所选的 4 个白色样点颜料,次要成分虽然略有不同,但主要成分都是铅,且含量很高,所以基本可以确定为铅白。

②两件文物中,红旗的颜料经检测发现,铅和汞为主要含量,但《陂池井泉诸龙神众》中汞的含量远没有《守斋护戒诸龙神众》中的高,且二者的次要成分不同,前者次要成分包括铁和镍,而后者包括硫和铁。这说明,《陂池井泉诸龙神众》的红旗基本以铅红绘制,而《守斋护戒诸龙神众》的红旗颜色是铅红和朱砂调和而得。从绘画本体的外观看也是如此,后者的颜色要暖于前者,略偏橙。

③选取的3个蓝色样点颜料的次要成分虽有小的差别,但主要成分都含铜,可以判断是石青。

④绿色在文物中选取了1个样点,从检测图谱中可看到,铜是最主要的成分,应为石绿。

其它选取的样点颜料,读图结果应是若干颜料相互调合使用的,如矿物颜料和植物颜料调和,植物颜料间调和,矿物颜料间调和。这很符合绘画实情。

从以上检测可明白,这堂水陆画的颜色为什么历久不变。

#### (三)病害检测

#### 1、变色病害

此次使用 SC-80C 全自动色差计,对两幅样本文物上共 11 个样点进行检测。





结果发现。(表1)

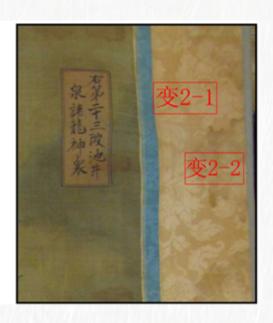
	1 - 16 6 16	/\	T 1*	T als	T 1 als	
序号	文物名称	位置 ニューニュー	^	a*	b*	备注
1-1		白旗正常处	54.94	5.18	19.95	白色
1-2		白旗发黄处	50.72	6.60	21.33	白泛黄
2-1	陂池井泉诸	画名右侧 绫子正常处	62.33	11.67	28.61	金黄
2-2		画名右侧 绫子水渍处	58.28	10,96	28.47	污黄
3	7011177	红旗	41.23	18.44	17.67	红泛白
4		左侧男士蓝衣	35.98	-4.63	-0.74	蓝色
5		左侧蛙绿衣	42.23	-6.11	15.92	绿色
6		天头绫子花	61.15	14.24	29.43	金黄金黄
7		天头绫子地	61.15	13.36	29.62	金黄
8	4	地头绫子花	64.61	13.94	30.71	金黄
9		地头绫子地	64.38	13.36	30.09	金黄
10	守斋护戒诸	红旗	39.10	22.34	19.73	红色
11	龙神众	左第三人蓝衣	32.72	-5,50	-4.92	蓝色

表 1: 颜色检测结果

①在取样点 1-1 与 1-2 中,1-2 的明度降低 4.22 个数值,颜色偏红 1.42 个数值,偏黄 1.38 个数值,存在变色病害。

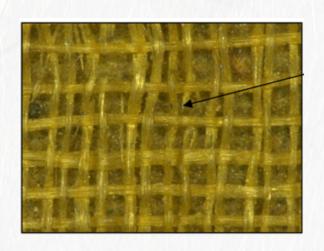
②在取样点 2-1 与 2-2 中,2-2 的明度降低 4.05 个数值,颜色偏绿 0.71 个数值,偏蓝 0.14 个数值,存在变色病害,但程度较轻。



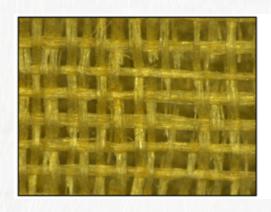


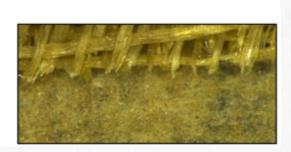
#### 2、断裂病害

①通过 VHX-600 显微镜,观察到画心绢的经纬线因老化或磨损产生断裂现象。



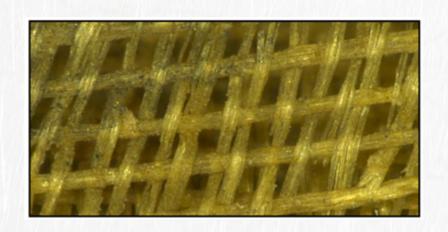
②显微镜下,可以清晰地看到不同原因引起的画心绢丝的断裂。若断口是齐头,说明是不断折叠导致。若断口是斜面,则说明因逐渐磨损致使绢丝断裂。同时,可据断口斜面坡度的角度、长度与丝线尖、顿情况,区分绢丝遭受磨损的时间长短和磨损方式的不同。



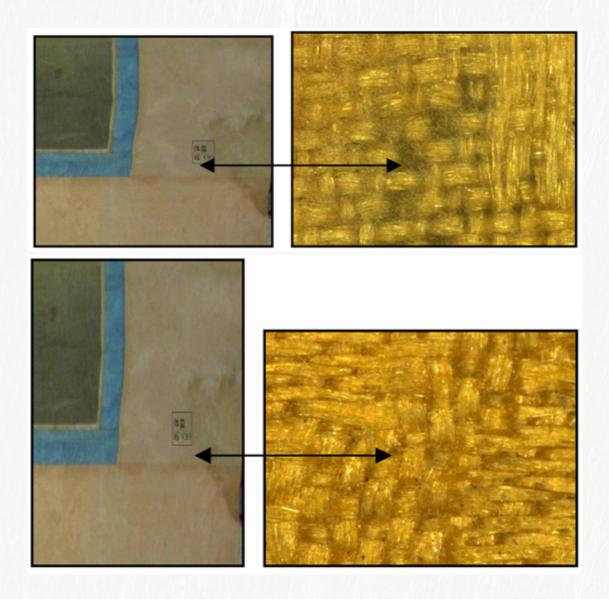


3、污渍病害

①使用 VHX-600 显微镜将画心绢放大 100 倍后,观察到画心绢丝上的肉眼不易辨识的黑色污染物颗粒。



②通过显微镜观察裱料上的不同污染物,发现其中一个在污染物表面有一层灰毛,辨识为霉。 另一个为黑色颗粒,辨识为灰尘或杂质,通过清洗可去除。



#### 四、结语

无损检测是在文物安全的情况下对文物进行的初步观察,可依据此检测结果,制定更进一步的 检测方案,也可依据此检测结果确定文物基本病害,进而进行有针对性的取样和更进一步的病害分析, 为文物的保护修复制定行之有效的方案,减少过度干预文物。

无损检测也为文物的研究提供了另一条途径,可有效地印证文献资料,推动文物研究向纵深发展。

### DISCUSSION ON EIGHT KINDS OF CHINESE MEDICINES APPLIED TO PAINTING AND CALLIGRAPHY MOUNTING

### 浅谈八味中药在书画装裱中的应用

- WANG Bo China National Museum
- 王博 国家博物馆



**Abstract:** Paintings and calligraphy artifacts are vulnerable due to long-term environmental impacts. Molds, worms, damping, curling, hollowing and deformation are general problems that can be found in paper artifacts. In order to better preserve the paintings and calligraphy artifacts and enhance their damage resistance, it is necessary to study the mounting techniques of paintings and calligraphy. Traditional Chinese herbal medicines were widely used by paper conservationists in the old days of China, and it also has become a unique Chinese culture. Adding eight kinds of Chinese medicines into the mounting paste is a newly developed technique and could improve the effect of conservation. It could improve the stickiness of the paste, resist the humidity, decrease the acidity in paper, increase antifungal ability and slow down the aging of paper. In an unstable environment, it could also prevent molds and worms growing effectively.

As early as the Tang dynasty (about 1200 years ago), Chinese medicines had been applied to painting and calligraphy mounting. This new technique is a combination of traditional Chinese techniques and modern techniques. It improves the working efficiency and results for better preservation of paper artifacts.

The application of medicines to painting and calligraphy mounting needs to be further studied in both theoretical and practical aspects. Moreover, many paper conservationists in China have not mastered these techniques completely. Therefore, there are still plenty of monographs on historical medicine related to painting and calligraphy mounting left to be discussed and studied.

**Keywords:** Traditional Chinese medicine, mounting, making paste, techniques

摘要:要使书画作品保存久远,抵抗外界的侵袭和岁月的洗礼,就必须要解决在书画装裱中的诸多技艺问题。如裱件受潮、霉变、虫蛀、瓦卷、中空、重皮、变形等。这些都必然要依赖于中国的传统医药—中草药,而得以解决。因此将中草药应用于书画装裱,也为历代诸多装裱大师所采用,形成了独特的中医药文化内容。在书画装裱制糊中加入八味中药,能够克服—些在书画修复中遇到的技艺问题,同时亦在传统的书画装裱技法、装裱美学带来新的力量。运用八味中药制浆最大的特点就是能使装裱后的书画增加粘性,防潮脱水,降低纸张中的酸性物质,增加抗真菌活性,减速纸张的老化。在环境不稳定的条件下,可以有效的抑制霉菌的滋生,防虫等功效。早在一千二百多年前的唐代,就已经有将中药应用于书画装裱的实例了,把传统技术与现代技术相结合,在尽力保持传统方法精髓的同时,在两者相结合中科学化互补。提高工作质量与效率,使文物最大限度的保存焕发神采。由于药物在书画装裱中的应用在理论构建和实际操作等方面,均需要进行整理和研究,加之目前国内诸多装潢艺术家尚未能全面地应用这些技法。因此在书画装潢学的领域,对于历代医药学专著中关于药物装裱的内容学和非治疗性研究还有着更多的探索。

关键词:中药;装裱;制糊;技艺

中国医药学已有数千年的历史,是我国人民长期同疾病作斗争的极为丰富的经验总结,对于中华民族的繁荣昌盛有着巨大的贡献。随着人们的物质和文化水平的不断提高,中药不紧在医学中有着举足轻重的地位,然而将中药应用于书画装裱中不仅能使书画抵抗外界的侵袭和岁月的洗礼,更能书画保存久远,为世人珍爱。在书画装裱纸糊中加入适量的中药,能够克服一些在书画修复中遇到的技艺问题,同时亦在传统的书画装裱技法、装裱美学带来新的力量,发扬光大,传统技艺。在书画装裱的艺术文化中,药物的应用,将会增加科学服务于艺术的内容。

书画装裱制糊时加入中药最大的特点是能使装裱后的书画增加粘性、防潮脱水、避虫等功效。 裱画依赖浆糊的粘成,浆糊用的恰到好处,书画在卷起和舒展时都会平滑柔软,直接影响裱件质量 的优劣。那么我们是怎样将八味中药应用于书画修复装裱之中的呢?书画裱件之受潮、霉变、虫蛀、 瓦卷、中空、重皮、变形等无不与浆糊有关。历代装裱大师与制浆一节论述颇多,唐代书画理论家 张彦远,在其著作《历代名画记·论装褙 標轴》一章曰:"余往往人少细研熏陆香末,自出拙意, 永去蠹而牢固,古人未之思也。"熏陆香即中药乳香。可见,早在一干二百多年前的唐代,就已经 有将中药应用于书画装裱的实例了。明·周嘉胄《装潢志·治糊》云:"先以花椒熬汤,滤去椒, 盛净瓦盆内放冷,将白面逐旋轻轻糁上,令其慢沉,不可搅动。过一夜,明早搅匀。如浸数日,每 早必搅一次。俟令过性,淋去原浸椒汤,另放一处。却入白矾末、乳香少许,用新水调和,稀稠得中, 入冷锅内,用长大擂槌不住手擂转,不令结成块子。方用慢火烧。侯熟,就锅切作块子,用原浸椒 汤煮之。搅匀在煮,搅不停手,多搅则糊性有力,侯熟取起。面上用冷水浸之,常换水,可留数月, 用之平贴不瓦。霉侯不宜久停,经冻全无用处。"明·冯梦祯《快雪堂漫录》中记载了配方相同的 两种不同治糊的方法。方法一: "用面作掌大块,入椒、矾、蜡等末用水煮,俟面浮起为度。取出, 入清水浸,浸至有臭气、白泛即易水,值待气、泛尽,取出待干。配入白芨汁作糊,永远不受霉湿。" 法二: "白芨为末,匀入白面,洁净水慢慢澄过。不可将水入面,但以面、水入器内,盖好。一日 一次,等面沉入底,务令念腻。量出多少入白蜡及明矾、川椒末,置火上不住手搅。火需用文火, 不得令焦结实。如麻腐取出,做数块浸水中,以次用之。"诸多历代装裱家都有将中药应用于书画 装裱和揭裱旧画,而且应用尤为广泛。运用白芨、明胶、白矾、皂角等八味中药,在制备浆糊时加 入一定量的中药水混合熬制而成。1 白芨、白芨制糊,在我国也有着悠久的历史,早在南北朝时期, 医学家陶弘景《本草经集注》曰:"(医)方可亦稀,可以做糊。"可知,早在一千多年四百多年前 就有人用白芨制糊了。白芨的主要化学成分为粘性质俗称白芨液,约占 55%,并含有淀粉及挥发油 等。白芨其性苦、平、不腐纸素。2 明胶、是一种从动物的结缔或表皮组织中的胶原部分水解出来 的蛋白质,它具有许多优良的物理及化学性质,如形成可逆性凝胶、黏结性、表面活性等,也可食 用。这两种药物的加入是为了增加浆糊的粘性,收涩。对纸质没有伤害。3白矾、也称""明矾"。 为白色半透明块状物,化学成分为含有结晶水的硫酸铝钾。以其纯净、透明度高为优味酸、性寒。 明代医学家李时珍《本草纲目》载"矾有四性:酸苦涌泄;酸涩而收;收而燥湿;解毒之性;白矾 用于制浆,有防腐、解毒、杀虫、收敛、燥湿之性。 4 黄蜡、黄蜡石属矽化安山岩或砂岩,主要成 份为石英,油状蜡质的表层为低温熔物,韧性强,摩氏硬度为6.5~7.5。据明周嘉胄《装潢志》 载"碑帖册页之伟观而能历久无患者,功系硬壳。工倍料增,不敢厚望于装者。余装有碑帖百余种, 册页十数种,皆手制硬壳。糊用白芨、明胶,少加乳香、黄蜡、又用花椒、百部煎水投之……"可 见黄蜡等药物制成的浆糊,做碑帖、册页的硬壳,待干燥后,既能防蛀,又坚硬,而且由于用了黄 蜡,干后用砑画石头砑平,既光洁又美观,可永无蠹蚀脱落等患。唐 · 张彦远《历代名画记 · 论 装背裱轴》中提出: "汧国公家背(褙)书画,少入蜡,要在密润,此法得宜。候阴阳之气以调适, 秋为上时,春为中时,夏为下时。暑湿之时不可用。"加入黄蜡可使书画纸素紧密、坚挺和防潮作 用,减轻潮气对书画的侵蚀。5 碱、这里用到的是食用碱,呈固体状态,圆形,色洁白,易溶于水, 碱的运用可以软化纸张纤维,降低酸性物质。6 皂角、质硬,气微,有刺激性,味辛辣。性温、味 辛含有酚性成分、生物碱。宋代大书画家,装裱大师米芾在《画史》中亦载:"淋洗旧画,尤为经心。 用皂荚水浸过再以清水洗上几遍,务使纸墨不动而垢尽去。"可以看出古时多用皂荚洗除古旧字画 上的霉污。在制浆中运用皂角最大的功效是稳色、防虫。7茅香、又名香草,性甘、寒。茅香根状 茎于燥后具香气,制浆中有防虫蛀的功效。8 藿香、味辛,性微温。藿香的化学成分中含有藿香酮, 它具有良好的抗真菌活性,在书画相对不稳定的条件下可以抑制霉菌的滋生,也有其防虫的功效。

首先浆糊是书画装裱优劣及成败的关键,是装裱中用到的最主要的粘合剂之一。制浆糊的原料

应该是除去麦皮、面筋和燥性的淀粉。据分析研究,淀粉中的面筋是裱件上发生霉变的主要原因之 一。因此淀粉一定要去除面筋,当然也是至关重要的步骤,切不可省略。现在市场上已有售小麦淀粉, 纯度高、含面筋少,可用来直接制糊,可免洗粉之烦。这里选用的也是小麦淀粉。在熬制中药和制 浆选用的是蒸馏水,之所以用蒸馏水是因为水的情况很复杂,水的质量会直接影响制糊的效果,而 且蒸馏水不含酸碱,是纯净的中性软水。"寒食面、腊月雪为糊"此句出自古书《后山谈丛》,这 里既明示了古人在制糊时选料的谨慎态度和对水的重视程度。将八味中药按一定比例放入纯净水中 浸泡5分钟,去除草药上的一些杂质粉末,然后放入砂锅中,加入一定量的蒸馏水进行熬制,大火 熬制开后转成小火在熬制 30 分钟使药效充分发挥,切忌将中药熬糊,不然将会失去药效颜色发黑, 不能使用。中药熬好后,在用 80 目罗网过滤一遍去除草药。令起一锅,将小麦淀粉和蒸馏水进行 混合稀释,同时加入熬制好的中药水进行熬制。中药水的量应按照淀粉的多少而决定,切忌不宜过 多。用微火慢慢加热,用木棒不停搅拌,使浆糊由稀变稠,看到糊发出光亮,有小泡冒出为止。熬 制好的中药浆糊成乳黄色、半透明状,应在不稀不稠之间为最佳。过生则粘性不够,过熟则容易变色。 制备好的浆糊,宜用清水浸泡,谓之"养浆"以免浆糊面结皮风干,影响使用。养浆的的清水应在 1-2 天跟换一次。忌热用,以防裱件瓦卷。在夏季使用糊,不必过早或提前备糊,否则,糊已发酵, 不仅减去糊性和药性,而且用之发涩,不宜脱托裱,造成浪费。冬季低温结冰,都会降低粘度,不 能在用。在用制中药浆糊时,因为本身粘性较强,要控制住浆水的稠浓,便于日后揭裱。

八味中药制浆不仅对书画能起到延长寿命的作用,而且对纸质本身也能起到降低酸性物质,减缓纸张老化的功效。我国书画和装裱的主要用纸是宣纸,因产于安徽宣州而得名。以青檀皮为主要原料。宣纸的特点,具人纸质地柔洁,洁白光滑、细腻匀整,墨韵层次清晰,经久不变,很少虫蛀,可长期保存,素有"纸寿千年"之誉。纸张逐渐发黄、变脆、霉菌滋生,这些都与纸张中酸性物质有这重要的关系,酸能腐蚀纸张,使纸张性能恶化。此外酸还能在加速纤维素水解的同时,分解能使字迹、墨迹褪变的氢离子(H+)。美国科学家巴罗(1904—1967)第一个系统地研究了纸张破损的原因及修复方法,提出了酸性物质是引起纸张破损的主要原因。酸性物质能大大降低纸张的耐折度和撕裂度。耐折度和撕裂度是表示纸张强度的两个重要指标,巴罗曾经测定 1900—1949 同种书写纸的耐折度和撕裂度,发现当纸张的 PH 值为 4.2—4.4 时,其耐折度为 0—4 次,撕裂度为 14.3—30.0 克,当纸张的 PH 值为 5.0—5.3 时,耐折度为 8—180 次,撕裂度为 13.6—65.0 克。这说明纸张的强度与纸张的含酸量密切相关。纸张含酸量越高,其强度受到的影响越大,甚至耐折度为零。轻工部造纸研究所曾对贮藏了五十至八百年的一些手工纸的永久性作了研究,结果是纸张强韧不变色的 PH 值平均是 8.09,而显着变色发脆的的 PH 值平均是 6.34。从上述结果可以看出,中性或偏碱性的纸张比较耐久。由国家档案局科学技术研究所研究制定的《文件用纸耐久性测试法》于 1999 念实施,其中规定耐久文件用纸的 PH 值在 7.5—9.5 之间。用中药制浆装裱后的纸张进

行了酸碱度的测试,测试发现,没有用中药装裱的纸张 PH 值在 6—7 之间属于中性,用中药装裱 后的纸张 PH 值在 7—9 之间,测试结果是浆糊中的中药成分能够降低纸张的酸性物质。从而使纸 张能够健康的保存和利用。我还对常用的装裱材料如锦绫、棉绫、绢等材料进行了试验,用中药浆 糊托裱后粘性大,可逆性强,耐久不容易腐烂。

#### 八味中药在书画装裱中的其他妙用:

用于全色替代胶矾水。

残旧书画业经冲洗接裱,即可调兑颜色,根据原作的艺术特点,以笔补全残缺,使之复原,便为"全色"。传统在进行全色前要在破损残缺的地方罩上一层胶矾水,使颜色不能扩散洇染周围画意,隔离覆被纸,锁住水分。在熬制的中药水中有其两种成分,就可以替代单一的胶矾水,因其中药水本身的功效和成分更能保护局部破损的纸张。要注意的是因为中药水本身带有颜色,全色之人一定要把握局部颜色与整体颜色的和谐,得当谨慎。此外,在揭裱古旧字画的全色后,为了防止脱色、落墨现象,也可在画幅上面罩一层中药水,以其固定色墨。但其本身含有颜色,一定要用蒸馏水稀释,所以也只能限与古旧书画。

#### 用于纸张做旧染色。

古人对古旧的绢本字画,必须用黄土染成的托纸来衬托,这样字画的神气和颜色显得清爽,看上去很美观,且精力的时间越长,就越美妙。现代对于托旧画心,就要调配染纸色,一般都是浅色的,如常用的淡灰色的纸,就是用墨稍加赭石、藤黄染之。藤黄里稍加赭石染出的纸,也很容易被采用。在工作中所需要的托心纸很多,想一些特殊色调的画心,就要或深或浅的纸,只好当时调色刷染。熬制的中药水本身带有淡焦茶色,可做染纸色的底色,跟据画心色调的不同在加以国画颜料调剂,染成需要的装裱色纸,同时使纸张增加本身的抵抗力。注意的是,中药水不可染旧纸,旧纸由于抗拉力强度小,纤维氧化等诸多影响,忌浸水染色再用。中药水中含有胶和矾能增强抗水力,减少伸缩性,防止染出的绫绢、纸料出现花斑。但是在染色的中药水中矾的量不要过多,不然时间长了,染色的纸绢上结晶析出形成白霜。

#### 用于装配天地杆。

天地杆经年日久,最常见的疾患是地杆轴与包纸裂口。形成折川纸与地杆的开裂现象以至画幅 变形、走样。李时珍《本草纲目》载:"古法粘经书,以楮树汁和白芨,飞面调糊,接纸永不脱解, 过于胶漆。"我们也可用中药浆糊在熬制中加大白芨的用量,增加粘度来粘川,包裹天地杆,可使长久地保持裱件不裂口、不变形。

八位中药裱书画也应注意几个问题。1、熬制好的中药成焦茶色,在与浆糊混合熬制后,浆糊本身也会变成乳黄色,这也就制约了中药浆糊不能装裱新画,只能局限于古旧字画上。在熬制过程中时间越长颜色越重(可加蒸馏水稀释),相反时间短颜色则淡。在熬制中药前要根据字画整体的色调在时间上进行调整。在与小麦淀粉混时中药水的比例在三分之一为佳,不易过多。2、在调配八位中药的比例时,忌矾量过大,矾量大对纸和绢有腐蚀作用,不能使书画作品延年久存。最好少用矾为宜。3、熬制好的中药水不宜放置时间过长,因为八位中药中含有明胶,明胶由于为动物的胶制成份,放置时间较长后,容易腐败变质。最好适量熬制。4、对用过中药浆糊的纸张进行揭裱时,用蒸馏水"闷"画心时,时间要稍长一些,使之闷透。因为中药浆糊中胶质含量比普通浆糊多,粘性大。避免伤及画心。

装裱作为一门技艺,随着时代的发展,也必然和我国传统的诸多工艺相结合,我们一方面要有着科学合理的工艺过程,另一方面要通过装裱工艺流程的熟练操作,达到使装裱作品葆美存真的效果。因此,一个装裱师,必须灵惠虚和,心细如发,对装裱的方法精益求精。综上所述只是限于本人的水平和浅薄的工作经验,还希望更多装裱修复艺术家提出宝贵的意见和问题。对于八位中药制浆在书画中的应用还需要更多的实践和实验,这也是我研究的的初步成果。在日后的研究中我会认真对待传统的经验,研究前人的技法,吸取有益的东西,遵循谨慎的科学态度,配合适当的技术方法,做出更多的科学分析和资源利用。中药在装裱和修复中的使用,更有待于我们今天的学者去探索、去实践,相信中草药会在书画装裱领域得到更广泛的应用。

### STUDY ON THE PAPER OF WU XU ARCHIVES IN QING DYNASTY AND THEIR RESTORATION MATERIALS

# 对清代吴煦档案纸张的调查和修复用纸的思考

- WANG Shan GU Suning YAN Wenying LI Wei ZHANG Yichi GAO Ya University of Science & Technology Beijing, Chinese Academy of Cultural Heritage, Nanjing Museum
- 王珊 顾苏宁 严文英 李玮 张亦弛 高雅 北京科技大学 中国文化遗产研究院 南京市博物总馆



**Abstract:** Wu Xu Archives are correspondences between the politician Wu Xu (1809-1872) in the Qing Dynasty and his staff and some other materials collected by him. For the huge quantity reaching around tens of thousands of pieces, and the timespan from the 23<sup>rd</sup> year of the Chien-lung Emperor (1758) to the 6<sup>th</sup> year of Emperor Tong-zhi (1867), these archives are important resources for the study of the Taiping Rebellion, the Small Sword Society Uprising, the Nian Army Uprising and the Second Opium War, and help us understand Chinese society in the late Qing dynasty, especially the politics and economy in the southern areas. Wu Xu Archives also reflect the development of papermaking and printing technology in the late Qing dynasty, and thus have a high historical value.

To preserve and restore these important historical documents appropriately, the restoration staff took the "manuscripts on the grain transported by water in the 5<sup>th</sup> year of Emperor Xian-feng" and some other ancient documents in Wu Xu Archives provided by Nanjing Museum of the History of Taiping Heavenly Kingdom as examples. They measured the size, whiteness (or chromaticity), thickness, weight and the space between the pattern on the paper, examined the type and proportion of fiber, and analyzed the composition of the coating of the paper. The papers of Wu Xu Archives and other ancient documents are mainly made of

bamboos, bamboos and grass, or bamboos and barks, conforming to the related research results on the raw materials of Qing dynasty's archives and books obtained by some Chinese scholars. With the consideration of the characteristics of Wu Xu Archive, its large quantity and relatively uniform raw material, the restoration staff suggest that the restoration materials for Wu Xu Archive can be customized. They divide the required restoration materials into two types according to their functions: restoration paper for the ancient archives and auxiliary restoration paper (e.g. the fracture joining paper for the book margin, the reinforcement paper, the cover wrapping paper, and the lining paper), and establish the technical specifications and quality requirements for the selection and production of the restoration paper based on the detailed information of Wu Xu Archives obtained through investigation.

**Keywords:** Wu Xu Archives, paper of the archives and ancient books in Qing Dynasty, paper for restoration, investigation

摘要:吴煦档案是清代政客吴煦(1809-1872)与幕僚之间的信函和资料,其数量达上万件,时间跨度为乾隆二十三年(1758年)至同治六年(1867年),是研究太平天国农民运动、小刀会起义、捻军起义及第二次鸦片战争的重要原始资料,为我们了解清代中后期中国尤其是江南的社会政治、经济情况提供了第一手档案,也是较能全面体现我国清代中晚期造纸、印刷科技水平发展变化的一个珍贵的缩影和标本库,具有重要的实物考据作用和极高的史料价值。为了合理地保护修复该批重要历史文献,修复人员以太平天国历史博物馆提供的档案《咸丰五年海运漕米业案内文稿》和部分古籍为例,测量了纸张的规格、白度(或色度)、厚度、定量、帘纹间距,分析检测了纸张纤维的种类和配比,以及纸张表面填涂料的成分,初步判断吴煦档案公文和古籍纸张以竹或竹皮、竹草混合原料为主,符合我国有关学者对于清代档案、古籍造纸原料的文献和实物调研结果。针对吴煦档案修复数量庞大,原料较为统一的特点,修复人员建议吴煦档案修复用纸的补配可采取定制生产的模式。修复组拟按功能划分的方式,将所需的公文、古籍修复用纸分为文物本体修补用纸和功能辅助修复用纸(溜口、托裱加固用纸、护叶、衬纸)两类,根据对文物本体纸张的调研信息细化修复用纸的技术数据,制定修复用纸的各项质量标准和要求,为后续的定点生产提供技术参数。

**关键词:**吴煦档案;清代档案古籍纸张;修复用纸;调查

#### 1 吴煦档案的基本概况

2013年,中国文化遗产研究院受南京市太平天国历史博物馆委托对其馆藏一级文物"吴煦档案"

开展保护修复,该文物由于是清代政客吴煦(1809-1872)与幕僚之间的信函和资料并最初由其收集保存而得名。吴煦档案数量达上万件,时间跨度为乾隆二十三年(1758年)至同治六年(1867年),保存了吴煦宦海一生尤其是参与镇压太平天国各时期的公文、信函等资料,是研究太平天国农民运动、小刀会起义、捻军起义及第二次鸦片战争的重要原始资料,为我们了解清代中后期中国尤其是江南的社会政治、经济情况提供了第一手档案,具有重要的实物考据作用和极高的史料价值。

我国的手工造纸到清代已有近 2000 年的历史,清代造纸在宋元明的基础上进入总结性发展阶段,在造纸原料、技术、设备、加工,以及纸的产地、质量、产量和用途等方面都达到历史最高水平。清代造纸仍以皮纸和竹纸为主。清前期造纸业虽已遍及南北各地,但仍主要集中南方的福建、江西、安徽、浙江、四川、湖南、广西等省,北方造纸业以山东、河南、河北、山西居多。北方造纸业不如南方发达,多产低级纸。清代纸张是重要的商品,一般低档、日常用纸,常常就近销售。随着运输业的发展,福建的纸大量销往江苏、湖广、北京等地。专用于印书的"建阳扣"纸,明清时全部被江南商人所垄断,禁不外用。修复人员在吴煦档案中发现一张公文用纸采购单(图 1-1),供货商为琉璃厂松竹斋采购时间未具,纸张务要"洁白,外用夹板扎好"。此单随不能说明吴煦档案纸张的全部来源,但也提供了重要线索。

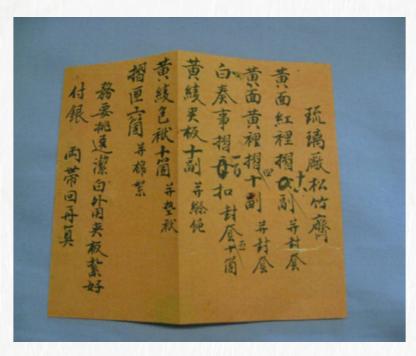


图 1-1 吴煦档案中的纸张采购单

在清代前期,我国古代造纸技术已发展至历史巅峰。但随着封建统治阶级的日益腐朽以及帝国主义的不断侵略,我国的造纸业从清代后期逐渐衰落,手工纸受到西方机制纸的严重挑战。清末时

开始从西方引进技术与设备,以组织本国的机制纸生产。因此,"清末是我国手工纸与机制纸并存时期,仍以手工纸为大宗"<sup>[1]</sup>。从时间维度上看,吴煦档案材料的制成主要在清代中晚期这一手工纸业从盛至衰的历史阶段,此时距西方发明长网造纸机已半世纪有余,西方开始使用化学木浆制造技术,并用机器造纸代替手工造纸。吴煦档案因多为官方用纸,所用纸张质量上乘,除大量是竹、皮等材料的传统手工纸以外,也出现了较少量的机制纸,而且档案中既有手抄(绘)本、传统木刻本,也有石印本。因而,吴煦档案也是较能全面体现我国清代中晚期造纸、印刷科技水平发展变化的一个珍贵的缩影和标本库。

#### 2 吴煦档案公文和古籍纸张研究

鉴于吴煦档案数量巨大,价值珍贵,修复人员以项目前期太平天国历史博物馆提供的档案《咸丰五年海运漕米业案内文稿》(图 2-1,图 2-2)和部分古籍为例,对其中的纸张进行了规格、白度(或色度)、厚度、定量、帘纹的测量,纤维种类和配比检测,纸张填涂料观察和成分分析以及部分文物病害情况的记录,其中纤维检测方法以 GB/T 4688-2002 为准,纸张填涂料观察分析利用 SEM-EDAX 开展。《咸丰五年海运漕米业案内文稿》在吴煦档案里具有一定的典型性和代表性:一、内容重要。咸丰时期正是我国由河运漕粮发展成海运漕粮的关键转型期,"这一运输形式的变迁对中国社会的发展产生了深远的影响"[2];二、文物类型丰富:包括奏折、禀达、信函、支放书、领条、便条、账册、封套等公文资料;三、病害种类集中,80%以上的纸质文物病害在该包档案中均有体现。古籍不同的部位用纸亦有差异,纤维检测以《太上感应篇注合抄》(图 2-3)为重点调查对象。因篇幅所限,本文未附详细的调查数据表。



图 2-1 档案《咸丰五年海运漕米业案内文稿》



图 2-2 部分档案



图 2-3 古籍《太上感应篇注合抄》

## 2.1 对于《咸丰五年海运漕米业案内文稿》纸张的调查

对于吴煦档案《咸丰五年海运漕米业案内文稿》中 33 件奏折、便条、支放书等公文纸张的调查显示: 1)公文用纸纤维以竹为主,部分便条纸纤维为竹草混合,少数奏折纸张使用竹皮混料纸或皮纸。2)这些纸张帘纹约在 7-12 根 / 厘米(图 2-4),应为细竹条编制的竹帘所抄造。3)除封套外,其他公文纸张细薄,厚度约在 0.03-0.09mm 之间,纸张定量不高,约为 15-25g/m²; 4)便携式显微镜下观察纸张表面光滑,抄造均匀,偶有纤维束裸露,纤维交结较紧; 5)纤维测量仪侧面光观察: 纸面形态既含浆内施胶,也有纸面施胶。6)纤维测量仪透射光观察: 文物造纸制浆方式包括熟料法和生料法。部分文物竹纤维杂细胞含量少,颜色呈蓝色,较柔软,说明未素脱得较干净,采用熟料法制浆(图 2-5);也有文物纤维杂细胞含量大,采用生料法制浆。7)除机制纸外,手工纸白度约在 30-65 度之间,多为生白色,未染色,但有老化发黄现象。8)根据电镜能谱观察分析结果显示,部分纸张尤其是色纸,表面加有填涂料,初步推断或为高岭土(图 2-6)、石灰、滑石粉等物质,个别纸张可能涂有明矾、朱砂、铅丹,也有未经加填的纸张。9)档案中有一张机制纸(图 2-7),有均匀帘纹,纸张表面均匀平滑,紧度大,纸厚,纸中有文字和图案水印,文字为TH-SAUNDERS 1860,图案中的动物形似狮形。纤维检测材质为麻。10)封套纸为双层或三层纸,外层一张白纸,内层为 1-2 层黄色纸张。纤维分析外层纸为皮纸,内层纸为竹草混料纸。根据外观观察和帘纹测量数据,白纸纸质薄软,黄纸纸质松散。11)文物纸张多遭虫蛀。



图 2-4 帘纹约为 9 根 / 厘米的一张奏事

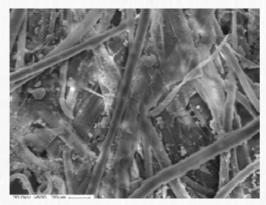


图 2-6 纸面上有高岭土填料的一枚手稿



图 2-5 一枚手稿用纸为熟料法制竹浆



图 2-7 机制纸

# 2.2 对于若干古籍纸张的调查

对于吴煦收藏的 11 册(件) 古籍和古籍残页的调查结果显示:吴煦档案中的古籍用纸多为竹纸,少量为竹草混合原料(例如表 2-1),个别造纸材料中还出现有废纸痕迹;纤维测量仪下观察,竹浆颜色均为蓝色,竹纤维柔软,杂细胞不多,推断制浆方式多为熟料法;古籍装订线多为丝线,但降解严重。便携式显微镜下观察纸张表面光滑,抄造均匀,纸张虫蛀现象普遍。另外,古籍封面和内叶纸张有别,前者较后者厚度大,有封面经过托绢处理;色度数据显示封面多经染色。据肉眼观察,部分古籍书页字迹由雕版印刷而成。除虫蛀外,多数文物还存在残缺、霉菌、污渍等病害,病害程度严重。

序号	文物编号及取样 部位	纤维照片	纤维配 比%
1	WXG385 书衣 (混合二层)	竹纤维×4 竹纤维导管×20	竹 100
2	WXG385 签条	竹纤维 × 10 竹纤维杂细胞 × 20	竹 100
3	WXG385 前书 衣(白: 书衣第 2 层)	竹纤维×10 竹纤维导管×10	竹 100
4	WXG385 前书 衣(黑:第 1 层)	竹纤维 × 20 竹纤维导管 × 10	竹 100
5	WXG385 书叶 取样 1	竹纤维 × 10 竹纤维杂细胞 × 20	竹 100

6	WXG385 书叶 取样 2	竹草混合纤维 × 20 锯齿细胞 × 20	稻草 6 竹 94
7	WXG385 书叶 取样 3	竹纤维 × 10 竹纤维杂细胞 × 10	竹 100
8	WXG385 后护 叶	竹草混合纤维×20 锯齿细胞×20	稻草 30 竹 70
9	WXG385 后书 衣 (第 1 层)	竹纤维 × 20 竹纤维杂细胞 × 20	竹 100
10	WXG385 后书 衣 (第 2 层)	竹纤维×10 竹纤维杂细胞×20	行 100

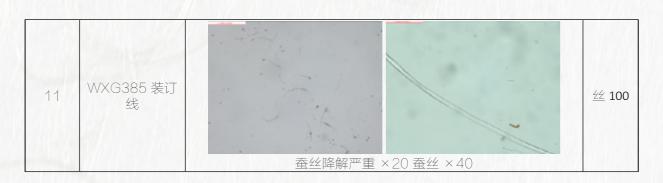


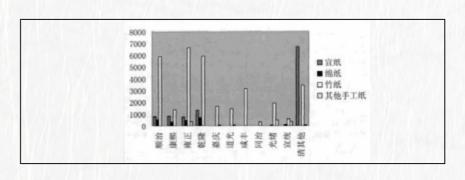
表 2-1、古籍《太上感应篇注合抄》纤维配比信息表

#### 3 我国清代档案和古籍修复用纸的研究现状

我国的清代档案和古籍被大量收藏于档案馆、图书馆和博物馆等机构,由于修复用纸的选择直接影响修复效果和修复后的文物价值,近年来,纸质文物修复用纸的遴选和制作逐渐为文保人员和纸史研究者们所关注。

复旦大学造纸史学者陈刚在《档案与古籍修复用竹纸的现状与问题》中对于我国档案、古籍用纸作了阐述,他认为明清时期竹纸曾广泛用于书写与印刷方面,因而现在以竹纸为载体的古籍、档案的修复工作重要而繁重。早期的竹纸质量无法与皮纸相比较,颜色发黄发灰,不耐虫蛀,容易老化;从明代开始,竹纸的质地和耐老化性能均有提高。他指出当前国内手工竹纸产量低,种类少,质量下降,对目前国内的主要竹纸产地生产的修复用纸情况进行了逐一介绍,为我们选择和定制文物修复用纸提供了重要参考。<sup>[3]</sup>

中国人民大学张美芳在《历史档案及古籍修复用手工纸的选择》中公布了对中国第一历史档案馆馆藏清朝档案随机抽样的调查统计情况,抽取了703件档案,共45997页,调查结果显示:清朝各个时期,竹纸成为该时期制作历史档案的主要载体(图3-1)。该文还分析了我国现阶段常用修复用纸的使用情况,基于适用性,从造纸原料、工艺等提出修复用手工纸需要满足一些基本条件。鉴于目前手工纸种类减少和质量的下降,修复用手工纸的选择和使用遇到困境,定制和认证修复用手工纸可避免其选择时的盲目性。[4]下图为清朝档案所用不同手工纸比例图。



国家图书馆张平、田周玲在《古籍修复用纸谈》中将修复用纸按照用途分为修补用纸、加固连接用纸、吸水撤潮用纸、书皮用纸四类,不同类别纸张的技术要求各不相同。同时,该文还介绍了国家古籍保护中心定制古籍修复用纸的工作、以现存古籍纸张为依据,参照有关史料,制定出所需古纸的种类、名称、规格尺寸,酸碱度值、质量技术标准等多项科学检测指标,在古代造纸原产地选择生产厂家,采用传统工艺生产修复用纸。[5]

福建省图书馆方挺、林风结合福建省图书馆藏古籍实例,对古籍用纸中常见的竹纸品种,尤其是连史纸类、贡川纸类和毛边纸类的造纸工艺、纸质特征等进行了详细探讨。[6]

天一阁博物馆马灯翠、王金玉对于天一阁博物馆常用的三种古籍修复用纸贵州苦竹纸、贵州毛竹纸、浙江宁波奉化棠云村袁氏造纸厂的竹纸进行了性能比较,实验表明贵州苦竹纸的机械强度与耐久性能表现较优,奉化竹纸较轻薄。<sup>[7]</sup>

南京博物院郑冬青、张金萍、何子晨等人在《古代纸质文物修复用纸的研究》中对国内外纸质文物保护修复技术进行了简要介绍,对于古纸修复用纸研究开展了新尝试:首先对纸质文物进行成分、外观和结构等方面的分析,以便了解纸张所用纤维原料、填料、纸张色度、厚度、加工工艺等,然后利用专用造纸机采用与文物相似的成分、工艺进行自主造纸,并用于古纸的修复。但也指出,该种方法理论上较为科学,但短期内全面普及的可能性极小,面对大量待修复文物的修复用纸问题仍是杯水车薪,尚需开拓其他快捷和可行的途径。[8]

综上所述,我国清代档案和古籍用纸经过实物调查统计显示主要是竹纸。根据文物修复用材需选择与原文物近似材料的原则,目前这些档案和古籍修复用纸的取得有两种途径:一是以古纸为样本,根据修复用纸实际用途的不同,制定质量要求技术指标,选择传统造纸厂家进行定制生产。此种方法较实用可行,适用于待修文物数量较大的情况。二是对文物本体进行充分检测分析获得各项技术指标后,利用实验室的专用造纸机进行有针对性的造纸,再用于修复。该方法成本高,速度慢,难以在短时期内普及,但精确度高,适用于特别珍贵的少量文物。目前,我国福建连城姑田镇按照传统工艺生产的连史纸、江西铅山生产的毛边纸、福建长汀和宁化生产的玉扣纸、浙江奉化堂岙生产的修复用纸等被国家图书馆、国家档案馆、天一阁博物馆、上海朵云轩等机构用于纸质文物修复。

# 4 吴煦档案修复用纸的补配方式和技术要求

经过对吴煦档案公文、古籍纸张的调查以及对清代档案和古籍修复用纸的文献研究发现:吴煦

档案公文和古籍纸张以竹或竹皮、竹草混合原料为主,符合我国有关学者对于清代档案、古籍造纸原料的文献和实物调研结果。鉴于吴煦档案数量庞大,同种类型、功能的文物,在用纸方面呈现出一定的规律性和相似性,如果从市场上任意采购现成的手工纸作为修复用纸,易于在与文物对接时因应力的不同而产生诸多不适,因此建议通过定制生产的方式补配吴煦档案的修复用纸。

据此课题组按照功能划分的方式,将所需公文、古籍的修复用纸分为文物本体修补用纸和功能辅助修复用纸(溜口、托裱加固用纸、护叶、衬纸)两类,选用时的总体原则依然是对于揭除的原纸能用则用,不能用则用补配的修复用纸,后者要与文物本体颜色和白度接近,纸张纤维种类、厚薄、定量、帘纹等应与文物纸张相似。根据对吴煦档案公文、古籍用纸的详细调研信息,细化修复用纸的技术数据(表 4-1,表 4-2),制定修复用纸的质量标准,为后续定点生产提供技术参数。

#### 4.1 文物本体修补用纸

种类	性能要求	白度 %	帘纹 道 /cm	纤维配比	厚度 mm	定量 g/ <b>m²</b>	填涂料
奏折用纸 1		50-55	11-12	竹 100%	0.06-0.08	15-17	少量石灰 或高岭土
奏折用纸 2		40-45	8-9	竹 80%+ 皮 20%	0.05-0.06	15-17	少量石灰 或高岭土
手稿用纸		60-65	9-10	竹 100%	0.05-0.06	20-25	少量石灰 或高岭土
函套		30-35	7-8	竹 80%+ 草 20%	0.24-0.27	50	少量石灰 或高岭土

表 4-1 古籍修复用纸的技术指标

种类	性能要求	白度 <b>%</b>	帘纹 (道/cm)	12+3'E MC CC	厚度 mm	定量 g/ <b>m²</b>
书衣	耐磨性强	50-70	7-9	竹 100%	0.135	40-50

	抗张强度、耐久性和 柔软性良好,酸碱度 为中性或弱碱性。		10-15	竹 100%	0.05-0.10	9-14
--	------------------------------------	--	-------	--------	-----------	------

表 4-2 公文修复用纸的技术指标

#### 4.2 功能辅助修复用纸

古籍溜口纸:多用皮纸,材料为楮皮、三桠皮、雁皮均可,厚薄约 0.05-0.10mm,性能上要求耐折度高,质地松软,易于锤平,酸碱度为中性或弱碱性。

古籍衬纸:成分、颜色、厚薄与书叶相近或略薄于书叶,质地柔软,多用棉连、连史纸、毛太纸或薄毛边纸。

托裱加固用纸:多用韧性较强的竹纸或皮纸,厚度视书叶或档案的而定,如果文物较厚,托裱加固用纸可以稍薄一些,反之,如果文物本身薄且脆弱,可以使用稍厚一些的托裱纸加固。

护叶、比书叶稍厚、质地、成分、颜色与书叶近似。

### 4.3 定制生产的注意事项

各古籍的书衣颜色不同,需要依据文物实际颜色对修复用纸染色后再使用,因此在定制书衣时可以要求纸张白度略高,以减少其固有色对染色效果的干扰,同时对于双层或多层的书衣,可以在染制好的修复用纸上再托裱一层棉料纸或在两层修复纸中间衬以川连以增加厚度。

修复用纸基本为本色纸,造纸过程中应利用漂洗、晾晒等传统方式实现纸张的白度,避免使用漂白剂对纸浆漂白。同样,为提高修复用纸的耐久性,在整个修复用纸的生产过程中,均不能利用强碱、强氧化剂等化学药剂加速制浆,修复用纸酸碱度应呈中性或略碱性,以免对文物造成二次伤害。

#### 文献参考

- 1、潘吉星、中国造纸史[M]、上海、上海人民出版社,2009:407。
- 2、倪玉平、漕粮海运与清代运输业的变迁[J]、江苏社会科学, 2002 (01): 125-130。
- 3、陈刚、档案与古籍修复用竹纸的现状与问题[J]、档案学研究,2012(01):80-84。

- 4、张美芳、历史档案及古籍修复用手工纸的选择[J]、档案学通讯,2014(02):75-80。
- 5、张平, 田周玲, 古籍修复用纸谈 [J]、文物保护与考古科学, 2012 (02): 106-112。
- 6、方挺、林凤、古籍用纸中常见的竹纸片谈[J]、福建图书馆理论与实践、2014(01):55-58。
- 7、马灯翠,王金玉、三种常用古籍修复用竹纸性能的比较[J]、纸和造纸,2013(06):38-40。
- 8、郑冬青、古代纸质文物修复用纸的研究[J]、中国造纸,2013(07):71-73。

# Gelatinization of Wheat Flour and Homogeneous Starch

# 小麦面粉及同质淀粉的糊 化研究

- WANG Xiaojing SUN Wenyan
   Shanxi Museum
- 王晓静 孙文艳 山西博物院





**Abstract:** In China, the history of the paste made of wheat flour and wheat starch can be dated back to more than 1500 years ago. Because of its low cost, simple producing method, good adhesion and reversibility, the paste wins the favor of cultural relics and archive sections to mount paintings and restore ancient documents. The production of the paste is essentially the gelatinization of starch, during which, the property of starch will change a lot, such as morphology, viscosity and so on. In this paper, the change in morphology and viscosity of wheat flour and homogeneous starch in different temperatures was studied with the help of a polarizing microscope, a scanning electron microscope (SEM) and a rotational viscometer. The result shows: wheat starch and wheat flour shares close similarity in polarization cross and the change of morphology and viscosity in the gelatinized process; in the temperature of around 75 °C , the gelatinization of wheat starch is more uniform and thorough than wheat flour; in the drying process, the morphology of wheat starch is plumper and smoother than that of wheat flour because wheat starch does not contain the gluten; in the process of gelatinization, the changing trend of the viscosity of wheat starch and wheat flour is like an inverse "L", and the viscosity of wheat starch is slightly higher than in general, which is consistent with the studies published previously. Therefore, we suggest that wheat starch should be chosen as the adhesive for restoring traditional calligraphies and mounting paintings as much as possible.

Keywords: Wheat starch, wheat flour, gelatinization.

**摘要:**浆糊在古籍、字画修裱过程中使用广泛,而浆糊的制作实质上就是淀粉的糊化过程,其形貌、 粘度等指标都会发生一系列的改变。本文通过偏光显微镜、扫描电子显微镜和旋转粘度计等研究了 小麦面粉及同质淀粉在糊化过程中不同阶段下形貌、粘度的变化。

关键词:小麦淀粉;小麦面粉;糊化

小麦面粉和小麦淀粉浆糊在中国已有 1500 多年的历史,在书画装裱、古籍档案修复的过程中,小麦面粉及淀粉浆糊作为胶粘剂,以其制作成本低、制作方法简便易行、黏连效果和可逆性较好等优良特性,受到文物、档案部门的青睐和长期使用<sup>[1]</sup>。而浆糊的制作,实质上就是淀粉的糊化过程,在此过程中,其形貌、粘度会发生一系列的改变。本文通过偏光显微镜、扫描电子显微镜(SEM)和旋转粘度计等手段,研究了小麦面粉和小麦淀粉在糊化过程中不同温度下的形貌、粘度变化。

# 1 材料与方法

1.1 材料: 市售富强粉。

1.2 主要仪器: 偏光显微镜(BX 51, 日本 Olympus);

扫描电子显微镜(Quanta650,美国FEI);

旋转粘度计(NDJ-5S,上海舜宇恒平科学仪器有限公司);

数显鼓风干燥箱(GZX-9240,上海博讯实业有限公司医疗设备厂);

1.3 样品处理: 称取 100g 富强粉,在60℃下进行烘干,作为小麦面粉试样。

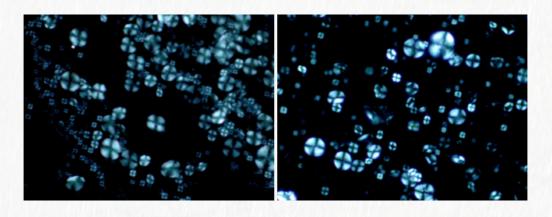
称取 200g 富强粉,用适量去离子水洗去面筋,沉淀,烘干,粉碎,过筛,制备小麦淀粉试样。

1.4 试验方法:本实验采用水浴熬制法进行试验。将烘干后的小麦面粉和小麦淀粉分别称取 30g 置于烧杯中,加 470ml 的去离子水,搅拌均匀后,水浴用电磁炉加热,分别选取常温,45℃、55℃、65℃、75℃、85℃、92.5℃时,取样进行试验。

- 1.3.1 偏光观察: 用吸管吸取适量淀粉溶液,置于载玻片中央,用镊子夹取一片盖玻片,从淀粉溶液滴一侧轻轻盖上,然后置于偏光显微镜下进行观察。
- 1.3.2 SEM 观察: 用吸管吸取适量淀粉溶液,置于载玻片中央,将载玻片放入烘箱内烘干,然后取样进行 SEM 观察。
- 1.3.3 粘度测定:粘度测定选用旋转粘度仪,测试条件为 1 号转子 60 转 /min,当温度达到 45 ℃、55 ℃、65 ℃、85 ℃、92.5 ℃时,读取各个温度时的粘度值,重复两次,取平均值。

## 2 实验结果

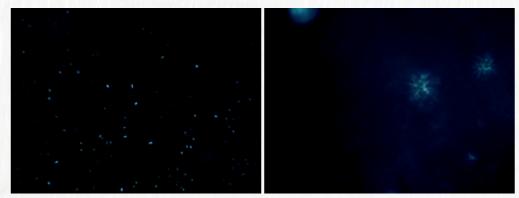
2.1 偏光观察结果:从图 1、图 2 可以看出,常温时,两种试样在偏振光下,大部分淀粉颗粒 具有清晰可见的偏光十字,脐点接近于淀粉颗粒的中心位置,极少数淀粉颗粒的偏光十字不明显,中心出现盲区。大部分的淀粉粒呈现垂直十字交叉,少部分淀粉粒为斜十字形。这种偏光十字是由于淀粉颗粒内部存在结晶结构和无定形结构的缘故 <sup>[2]</sup>。在结晶区淀粉分子链是有序排列的,而在无定形区淀粉的分子链是无序排列的,这 2 种结构在密度和折射率上存在差别,产生各向异性现象,从而在偏振光通过淀粉颗粒时形成了偏光十字 <sup>[3]</sup>。当淀粉颗粒糊化后,有序的结构被打乱,偏光十字消失 <sup>[4]</sup>。从图 1 可以看出小麦淀粉在 55℃时仍有偏光十字,但部分已经开始模糊;65℃时,大多数淀粉粒的偏光十字消失,仅少数还保留有部分偏光十字特征;75℃时,视野中的淀粉粒已经全部降解成小碎片,偏光十字完全消失;85℃时,淀粉出现凝胶现象;92.5℃时,淀粉进一步胶质化并成为一个相对均一的整体。从图 2 可以看出,小麦面粉和小麦淀粉在糊化过程中,偏光十字的变化规律相似,仅在 92.5℃时,小麦面粉的胶质化状态不如小麦淀粉均一、彻底。



常温(40×)45℃(40×)



55℃ (40×)65℃ (40×)

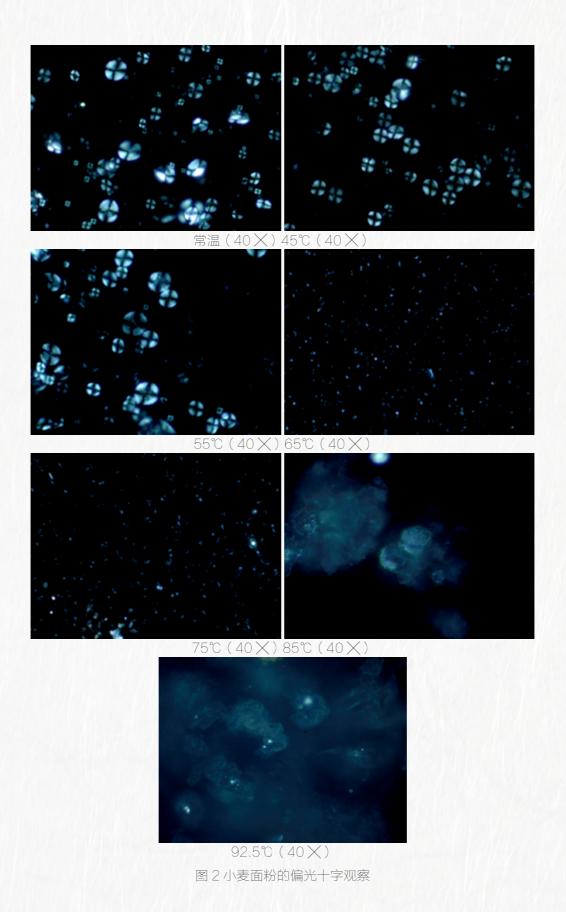


75°C (40 X) 85°C (40 X)



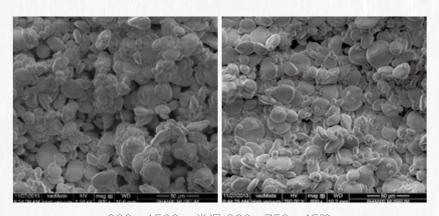
92.5℃ (40×)

图 1 小麦淀粉的偏光十字观察

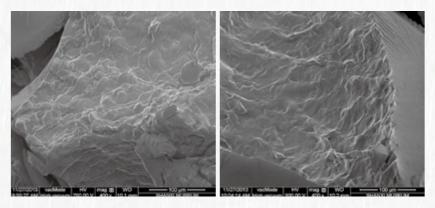


#### 2.2 SEM 观察结果

从图 3 可以发现,小麦淀粉在 45℃时形貌和常温没有太大改变,多数为圆饼形或椭圆饼形,少数为不规则形;55℃时部分淀粉粒开始糊化胶结成一个整体,但淀粉粒圆饼形的形貌特征仍有所保留;65℃-75℃时,大多数淀粉粒进一步分解,淀粉粒的圆饼形形貌特征不太明显,但仍保留一丝痕迹;85℃时,绝大多数淀粉粒已经糊化胶结成一整体,从形貌上已经几乎看不出淀粉粒圆饼形的形貌特征;92.5℃时,淀粉粒已经完全糊化,并胶结成为一个相对均一的整体。从图 4 可以看出,常温下,小麦面粉的形貌不如小麦淀粉圆润、光滑,一些淀粉颗粒表面有明显的凹痕、不规则状,可能是由于样品烘干过程中由于面筋等物质的影响,导致受热不均匀所造成的。总体上,在糊化过程中,小麦面粉形貌的变化规律和小麦淀粉基本相似。

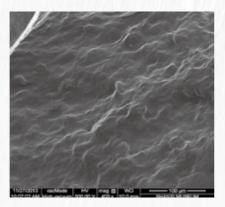


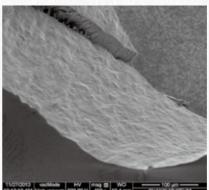
600x-1500v-常温 600x-750v-45℃



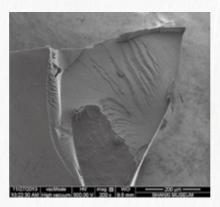
400x-750v-55°C 400x-500v-65°C

图 3 小麦淀粉 SEM 观察

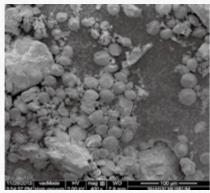


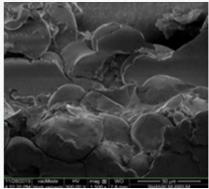


400x-500v-75°C 400x-500v-85°C

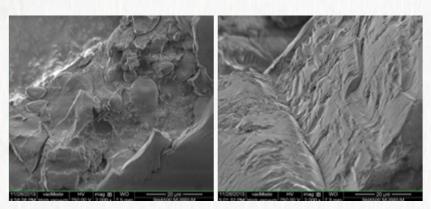


200x-500v-92.5℃

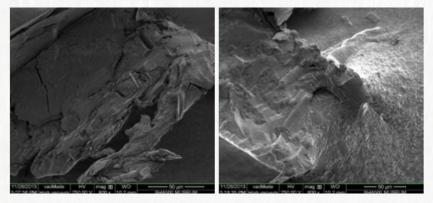




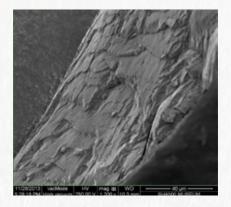
400x-2.0kv- 常温 500x-1.0kv-45℃



2000×-750∨-55°C 2000×-750∨-65°C



800x-750v-75℃ 600x-750v-85℃



1200x-750v-92.5℃

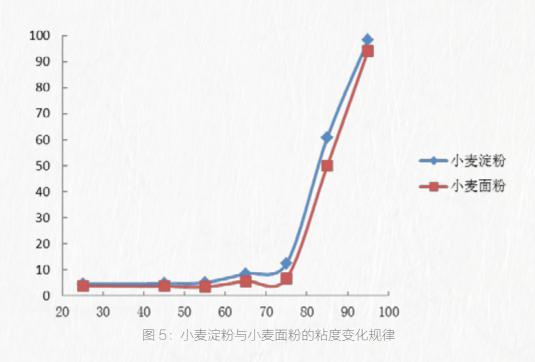
图 4 小麦面粉 SEM 观察

# 2.3 粘度测定结果

从表 1 可以发现,本次实验中不同温度下,小麦淀粉的粘度整体比小麦面粉高;图 5 表明,小麦淀粉和小麦面粉在糊化过程中的粘度变化规律一致,均为  $75\,^{\circ}$ 以前,粘度增长速率平缓, $75\,^{\circ}$ 以后粘度急剧增加,整体呈反"L"趋势,说明小麦淀粉的糊化温度在  $75\,^{\circ}$ 左右,这与 RVA 方法测定小麦淀粉的糊化温度为  $73.5\,^{\circ}$ 名相吻合 [5]。

温度(℃)	小麦淀粉粘度(mPa.s)	小麦面粉粘度(mPa.s)
25	4.6	3.8
45	4.7	3.6
55	5.1	3,4
65	8.5	5.6
75	12.4	6.7
85	60.7	49,9
92.5	98.2	94.1

表 1: 小麦淀粉与小麦面粉的粘度测定结果



### 3 结论

小麦淀粉和小麦面粉在糊化过程中的偏光十字、形貌变化及粘度变化的规律基本一致;小麦淀

粉糊化后胶质化状态比小麦面粉更均一、彻底;小麦淀粉由于本身不含有面筋等物质,在烘干过程中,电镜下的形貌相比小麦面粉较圆润、光滑;在糊化过程中,小麦淀粉的粘度整体上比小麦面粉高,这与之前报道的研究相一致<sup>[6、7]</sup>。因此,在传统书画装裱中,我们应尽量选择小麦淀粉作为胶粘剂,进行修复工作。

#### 参考资料:

- 1、碱性物质在小麦淀粉浆糊中应用的比较研究[J]、档案学通讯,2008,6:72-75。
- 2、邵京、石蒜鳞茎中淀粉的积累规律与应用基础研究[D]、南京:南京林业大学硕士学位论文,2010 c。
- 3、李忠海,徐廷丽,孙昌波等、3种百合淀粉主要理化性质的研究[J]、研究报告,2005,31(5):5-8。
- 4、贾玉涛、不同来源淀粉的提取及糊化性质研究 [D]、济南:山东农业大学硕士学位论文,2007 c。
- 5、秦中庆,王美芳,薛英杰等,小麦淀粉品质的研究[J]、粮食与饲料工业,2001,11:6-8。
- 6、王敏英、小麦面粉及同质淀粉的黏度测定及分析[J]、中国文物科学研究,2009,4:72-74。
- 7、徐恒、小麦淀粉糊化特性及相关因素的研究 [D]、合肥、安徽农业大学硕士学位论文,2005c。

# NANOTECHNOLOGY LEADS THE INNOVATION OF PAPER-BASED ARCHIVE CONSERVATION

# 纳米科技将引领纸质文献保护技术的新革命

- WANG Yuenian
   The Second National Archives of China
- 王跃年 中国第二历史档案馆



**Abstract:** Nanotechnology has a bright prospect for application and great potential for development. This paper discusses the possible application of nanotechnology in paper document conservation, which would cause a technical revolution to this field.

Nanometer is a unit of length. 1 nm is one millionth of a millimeter, and approximately equal to the length of 45 atoms in line. When the matter disassembles to the nanometer scale, the properties of the substance will change and show special effects, such as volume effect, surface effect, quantum size effect, macroscopic quantum tunneling effect and dielectric confinement effect. By changing various kinds of materials into nanometer structure and modifying them, the Nano-materials can be endowed with special properties which could be beneficial to the paper heritage conservation.

For example, the aqueous and non-aqueous solution with silver nanoparticles dispersed inside can kill various kinds of mold. It can also form a compact antibacterial layer on the surface of the object to effectively prevent the growth of fungi again.

The non-aqueous solution such as perfluoroalkyl with nanostructured magnesium oxide or calcium carbonate, can form anhydrous deacidification solution. It can quickly and evenly penetrate into the paper fiber, remove the acid effectively, and reduce the amount of alkaline substances used. Compared with the traditional submicron structured or micron structured solution, the nanostructured deacidification solution

is much better. The aqueous solution with nanostructured minerals can be used as pigment ink. It can be directly printed on the uncoated paper to replicate the artworks with full color. It can improve the color density with less amount of pigment, and can also resist water, light, aging, etc., which cannot be achieved by traditional ink.

Conclusion: Nanotechnology has a great development potential. It will profoundly impact the human society, and possibly solve many fundamental problems faced by humankind, especially in the field of energy, human health and environmental protection. The application of nanotechnology will lead a revolution in the protection and restoration of cultural relics.

**Keywords:** Nanotechnology, nano-materials, document conservation, new material, new technology

**摘要**: 纳米技术是一门近年来发展起来的高新技术。21 世纪,纳米技术、纳米材料在科技领域将扮演重要角色。在材料等方面应用广泛。本文主要就纳米技术在纸质文献保护技术领域的应用方面进行了着重描述。在应用前景方面进行了重点分析,并简要介绍了纳米技术对纸质文献保护技术将要带来的新革命。

纳米,是一种长度度量单位,1 纳米为百万分之一毫米,约相当于 45 个原子串起来那么长。当物质到纳米尺度以后,物质的性能就会发生突变,出现特殊性能。如体积效应、表面效应、量子尺寸效应、宏观量子隧道效应和介电限域效应等。通过把不同的材料加工成纳米结构,再经过各种改性处理,赋予纳米材料不同的性能,实现在纸质文化遗产保护上的不同应用。如把单质银加工成纳米结构,分散在水性液体中或非水溶液中,就可以用于杀灭各种霉菌,还能够在所保护的物体表面性能致密的抗菌保护层,有效防止霉菌的再次生长。将氧化镁或碳酸钙加工成纳米结构,分散在全氟烷等非水溶液中,形成无水纳米脱酸液,在使用过程中可以快速并均匀渗透到纸张纤维结构中,在去酸效果、碱性化学物质使用量等各方面,纳米脱酸液均全面超越传统的亚微米或微米级的化学保护液体。我们将各种彩色矿石精细研磨加工成纳米结构,添加在水溶液中制成纳米水性矿物颜料墨水,可在无涂层宣纸上直接打印各种仿真复制艺术品。可以实现真色彩还原,利用纳米效应,可以使色彩密度更深、颜料用量更少,还可以达到传统颜料墨水所不具备的耐水、耐光、耐老化等优点。

纳米科学是一门将基础科学和应用科学集于一体的新兴科学,主要包括纳米电子学、纳米材料学和纳米生物学等。纳米科学技术的诞生,将对人类社会产生深远的影响,并有可能从根本上解决人类面临的许多问题,特别是能源、人类健康和环境保护等重大问题。纳米技术在文物和文献保护领域的应用将引领保护与修复的技术性革命。

关键词:纳米技术;纳米材料;文献保护、新材料、新工艺

#### 什么是纳米?

纳米,是英文 nanometer 的译名,是一种长度度量单位,1 纳米为百万分之一毫米,即 1 毫微米,也就是十亿分之一米,约相当于 45 个原子串起来的长度。假设一根头发的直径为 0.05 毫米,把它径向平均剖成 5 万根,每根的厚度即约为 1 纳米。 纳米结构通常是指尺寸在 100 纳米以下的微小结构。

#### 什么是纳米材料?

当物质到纳米尺度以后,大约在 1-100 纳米这个范围空间,物质的性能就会发生突变,出现特殊性能。这种既不同于原来组成的原子、分子,也不同于宏观的物质的特殊性能构成的材料即为纳米材料。

#### 一、纳米材料的性质:

纳米材料晶粒极小,表面积特大,在晶粒表面无序排列的原子分数远远大于晶态材料表面原子 所占的百分数,导致了纳米材料具有传统固体所不具备的许多特殊基本性质,如体积效应、表面效应、 量子尺寸效应、宏观量子隧道效应和介电限域效应等,从而使纳米材料具有微波吸收性能、高表面 活性、超顺磁性及吸收光谱表现明显的蓝移或红移现象等。除上述的基本特性,纳米材料还具有特 殊的光学性质、催化性质、光催化性质、光电化学性质、化学反应性质、化学反应动力学性质和特 殊的物理机械性质。

纳米技术目前已成功用于许多领域,包括医学、药学、化学及生物检测、制造业、光学以及国防等。 纳米材料的应用范围涉及到人类的衣食住用行等各个方面。同时纳米材料也可以用在文物文献保护 领域,下面针对纳米材料在纸质文献保护领域的应用方面做下介绍。

#### 二、纳米材料在杀菌除虫和馆藏环境控制方面的应用

将纳米杀菌除霉粒子和可膨胀纳米粒子加入到去离子水溶液中制成水性纳米杀菌剂,同时把纳米杀菌除霉粒子和可膨胀纳米粒子加入到六氟甲氧基三氟甲基丙烷有机溶液中形成无水纳米杀菌剂。水性纳米杀菌剂主要用于丝织品、纺织品清洗杀菌除霉和文物文献库房中的顶棚、地面、墙壁及走廊等部位杀菌。无水纳米杀菌液主要用于对水敏感的材质,如古籍、档案、书法、国画、绢画、油

画及唐卡等纸质文献或艺术品的杀菌除霉。

# 1. 灭菌机理:

纳米杀菌除霉粒子通过与细菌表面的蛋白质分子结合,裂解质子泵,调节膜蛋白或磷脂双分子 层的通透性,使得 H+ 外漏,导致细菌的细胞膜裂解而发挥杀菌作用;

纳米杀菌除霉粒子与含有巯基的供电子体反应,来抑制多种细胞膜上酶的活性,起到抗菌作用;

纳米杀菌除霉粒子与蛋白质以及核酸反应,破坏细菌的遗传物质,导致其不能增殖;

纳米杀菌除霉粒子进入菌体并与其遗传物质结合,形成不可逆的聚合体,引起 DNA 构型的改变抑制其繁殖。

纳米杀菌除霉粒子的抗菌作用具有广谱性,对不同菌种都有良好的抑制效果。

# 2. 抗菌浓度实验 (MIC值):

纳米杀菌除霉液对常现青霉的 MIC 值为 20ppm

常现青霉在培养 5 天后,纳米杀菌除霉液浓度为 5ppm 的平板上霉菌开始生长,继续培养至第 9 天,防霉剂浓度为 10ppm 的平板霉菌亦开始生长,而其余浓度的平皿没有萌动。此后,继续培养至第 14 天,防霉剂浓度大于等于 20ppm 的平板中霉菌均未见生长。

纳米杀菌除霉液对土曲霉的 MIC 值为 10ppm

在接种过土曲霉的平皿培养期间,每天观察平板上霉菌的萌发和生长情况,试验发现,土曲霉在培养 5 天后,含防霉剂 5ppm 的平板霉菌开始生长,继续培养至第 14 天,防霉剂浓度大于或等于 l0ppm 的平板中霉菌均未见生长。

纳米杀菌除霉液对霉菌的 MIC 值分别为 20ppm 和 10ppm, 大于等于这些浓度时, 培养 14 天, 平板上均未见霉菌生长或霉菌仅在培养皿壁上生长。对有害昆虫的杀灭技术也是采用物理方法,当 纸张上形成保护层后,有害昆虫会以可膨胀纳米粒子为食物来源,当有害昆虫把可膨胀纳米粒子吃 进肚子里,可膨胀纳米粒子在自生长作用下,就会开始多个纳米粒子之间聚合,产生纳米粒子剧烈

膨胀,最终一个纳米粒子在有害昆虫体内膨胀是几百万倍的体积,这时候有害昆虫的器官组织就会出现破裂,直至死亡。

纳米杀菌粒子会在纸张的纤维结构中、丝制品的纤维结构中、库房墙体地板表面或玻璃金属上 牢牢附着,任何水冲洗或刮擦都不可能去除纳米杀菌粒子。从而使纳米杀菌粒子具有长期防护效果。

将杀菌除霉之后的纸质文献或丝织品放在常温环境中,即使经过闷热潮湿的梅雨季节,也不会生长霉菌。因为在经过杀菌后的材质上会形成一层致密的抗菌保护层,任何霉菌都发在这种保护层上生长和繁殖。通过实验证明目前文博单位所执行的恒温恒湿只是缓解或抑制霉菌生长,并不能跟除霉菌。因此,纳米杀菌除霉液是一种高效广谱,长效杀菌、微毒环保、稳定性高、适用范围宽、能直接应用于各个博物馆、美术馆、图书馆和档案馆馆藏文物文献的杀菌除霉材料。

## 三、纳米材料在图书档案文献脱酸方面的应用

纸质文献酸化问题—直困扰图书档案收藏单位,一些博物馆和美术馆馆藏书画作品也同样面临酸化问题。文献酸化,其直观表现是纸张变得强度低,易碎、易裂、发黄变脆,轻轻触摸,就有可能碎屑遍地。而引起纸张酸化的主要因素,就是纸张的纤维素在酸的催化作用下,加速水解,导致纤维素长度变短,纸张机械强度降低。

到目前为止纸质文献脱酸保护是延长保存寿命的唯一方法。

传统使用的气相脱酸和液相脱酸都存在一个严重缺陷,即脱酸过程中脱酸液无法彻底渗透至纸张内部,脱酸后的纸张碱性保留物质不均匀等问题。那么我们根据纸质文献保护的实际需要,联合美国加州大学的化学实验室开发了纳米无水脱酸液,将粒径为 50nm 的氧化镁粉体和纳米杀菌粒子分散在全氟庚烷溶液内,制成纳米无水脱酸分散液。

纳米无水脱酸具有以下优点:

#### 

经过测试实验表明,采取喷涂方式进行手工脱酸,纳米粒子可以均匀且有效地渗透到纸张纤维结构中。当传统脱酸液无法对涂布纸脱酸,因为纸张表面被涂布层覆盖,传统的脱酸液无法渗透到涂布层中,当铜版纸在使用纳米脱酸液进行浸泡,然后在扫描电镜下观看,纳米粒子可以直接渗透到铜版纸涂布层内部,纳米粒子牢牢附着在铜版纸内部结构中。在普通宣纸进行单面脱酸测试过程中,

碱性纳米粒子可以直接通过纤维结构,渗透到宣纸背面。

#### 2、提高纸张的机械强度

经过纳米无脱酸保护的纸张,碱性纳米粒子渗透到纤维结构中,添补在纸张的裂隙和破损处,在自生长的作用下,纳米粒子和纸张纤维结构二次结合,从新生成结合层。即使不用羧甲基纤维素或淀粉浆糊施胶,也可以提高纸张的耐折度、抗张拉力和撕裂度。

#### 3、疏水防污自洁

经过纳米脱酸液保护的纸张,碱性纳米粒子会在纸张表面形成极其致密的超疏水保护层,即使有油脂类、水或其他污染类液体洒在纸张表面,也可以轻易去除。

#### 4、杀菌抑菌

将纳米杀菌粒子加载到纳米氧化镁粒子上,就相当于在纳米无水脱酸液中加入了纳米杀菌剂,此时的纳米无水脱酸具备去酸和杀菌抑菌功能。在纸质文献脱酸的同时,纳米杀菌粒子又可以杀灭多达 650 种各种细菌。具体杀菌性能在纳米杀菌剂中已做详细介绍。

#### 四、纳米材料在文献永久保存方面的应用

通过将纳米材料添加在纸浆中,制成具有杀菌抑菌和碱性缓释的纸板,使用这种纸板制作的纸 盒具有防霉放虫、防鼠咬、抗紫外线、耐老化、耐水、防污性能。纸板会缓慢释放碱性物质,对抗 环境中的酸性物质,给纸质文献营造一个纳米保护的微环境。

#### 五、纳米材料在纸质文献复制方面的应用

在使用爱普生、惠普或佳能大幅面打印机打印古籍、档案及字画等复制品时,对纸张要求很高,一般都需要在纸张或绢布上进行涂层,在这种打印材料制作出来的复制品缺乏质感,陈本有很高。如果使用普通宣纸打印,墨水在宣纸上会迅速扩撒,图案原有的层次消失,尤其是复制古籍线装书、书法和档案时,往往黑色所占比重较大,传统打印墨水即使在涂层宣纸上打印,也只能达到深灰色,无法实现高密度黑色打印。通过将各种彩色矿石精细研磨加工成纳米结构,添加在水溶液中制成纳米水性矿物颜料墨水,可以轻松解决复制品在打印输出过程中遇到的打印材料、打印色彩和打印密度问题。

纳米矿物颜料墨水具有以下优点:

#### 1、 超高色密度:

当使用纳米矿物颜料墨水打印古籍、书法或档案时,可以直接使用普通宣纸材料或绢布,无需添加涂层。打印出来古籍线装书字迹的黑色密度超过 1.38,而平时用胶印机黑色油墨印刷的宣纸筒子页的黑色密度最高只有 1.34。由于使用纳米水性矿物颜料墨水是矿物质加工而成,这种纳米墨水本身具有防水、耐光、耐紫外线的作用,还能长期保存。

#### 2、墨水成份和传统国画颜料及墨汁相同:

尤其值得注意的是黑色墨水,通过把石墨提纯后加工成纳米碳颗粒,添加在水中,制作成黑色墨水,和平时画画写字用的墨汁中成份的 99% 是一致的。甚至说,黑色纳米水性矿物颜料墨水就可以当墨汁用来做雕版印刷或国画书法创作。

#### 3、对打印介质没有限制:

由于这种纳米水性矿物颜料墨水没有扩散性,可以在浙江奉化的手工竹纸或福建的连史纸上进行打印,也可以在安徽泾县的单张手工宣纸或机制宣纸上打印。就算是玻璃板、瓷砖或透明 PVC 胶片上也可以进行打印。

#### 4、优异的防水性能

实验室的研究人员在 2014 年 5 月份将打印好的纸张浸泡在水中,时至今日纸张上的打印字迹仍旧不会出现任何扩散。即使是浸泡 3 年,5 年甚至 20 年,也不会出现任何问题。

#### 5、超强的耐老化性能

将打印好的彩色图案的纸张放在 100℃热老化箱中进行加速老化试验 5 天、10 天、20 天和 30 天,纸张上的图案字迹不会出现任何色差变化。(在 100℃热老化箱中进行加速老化试验 3 天,等同于常温常压环境 25 年)凡游览过敦煌莫高窟的都知道洞窟中壁画历经干年仍旧如新,即使在 莫高窟外面崖壁上的彩色飞天岩画,历经干年风吹日晒雨淋,同样没有出现褪色。原因很简单,化 学颜料经过风吹日晒之后会褪色,天底下的岩石自三亿年前地壳变迁到现在,同样保持原样。因为 纳米水性矿物颜料墨水是矿石加工制作而成,所以不会褪色。

这种纳米水性矿物质颜料墨水打印技术,非常适合在图书馆古籍善本再造中推广使用,一本古籍需要进行复制再造,如果最传统的手工雕版印刷的方式不仅成本高,而且费时费力。如果使用传统的印刷机油墨印刷,也存在问题:制版成本高,不适合小批量制作、对纸张有限制、采用油性颜料印刷等。最适合做古籍线装书小批量、个性化、按需印刷的就是纳米水性矿物颜料墨水打印技术,它可以在20分钟内,完成1本古籍线装书的复制再造。对打印材质无任何限制,可以使用手工单张宣纸或竹纸。

#### 六、纳米材料在馆藏环境空气净化方面的应用

室内有害气体,主要有装饰材料等放出的甲醛及生活环境中产生的甲硫醇、硫化氢、氨气以及各类臭气等。作为空气净化材料纳米二氧化钛光催化剂与一些气体吸附剂(沸石、活性炭、SiO2等)相结合在弱紫外光激发条件下就可有效地将吸附于其表面的这些物质分解解、氧化,从而使这些物质降低或去除。

如对室内主要的气体污染物甲醛、甲苯等的研究结果表明,污染物的光降解与其浓度有关。 100×106以下的甲醛可完全被纳米二氧化钛光催化分解为二氧化碳和水。而在较高浓度时,则被 氧化成为甲酸。高浓度甲苯光催化降解时,由于生成的难分解的中间产物富集在纳米二氧化钛周围, 阻碍了光催化反应的进行,去除效率非常低。但低浓度时,纳米二氧化钛表面则没有中间产物生成, 甲苯很容易被氧化成二氧化碳和水。实际生活空间场合,甲醛、甲苯等有机物的浓度都非常低。在家庭、 办公室的玻璃、陶瓷等建材表面涂敷纳米二氧化钛光催化薄膜或在房间内安放纳米二氧化钛光催化 设备均可有效地降解这些有机物,净化室内空气。

除以上几个方面的应用,还可以根据保护与修复需要开发出把淀粉做成纳米结构,加入杀菌除霉功能和增加粘合性能的纳米胶黏剂。纳米材料不光可以在纸质文献保护中可以广泛应用,在博物馆修复瓷器、玉器、青铜器、木雕和石制文物方面仍有巨大的应用空间有待进一步开发利用。

结语: 纳米科学是一门将基础科学和应用科学集于一体的新兴科学,主要包括纳米电子学、纳米材料学和纳米生物学等。2I世纪是纳米技术的时代,纳米材料的应用涉及到各个领域,在机械、电子、光学、磁学、化学和生物学领域有着广泛的应用前景。纳米科学技术的诞生,将对人类社会产生深远的影响,并有可能从根本上解决人类面临的许多问题,特别是能源、人类健康和环境保护等重大问题。纳米技术在文物和文献保护领域的应用将引领保护与修复技术的性革命。

# RESEARCHES ON THE CURRENT SITUATION OF CHINESE HANDMADE PAPER FOR CALLIGRAPHY AND PAINTING

# 我国传统书画用手工纸现状的研究

- CAI Mengling WU Wangting MA Yan GUO Bin REN Jingyi Capital Museum, Renmin University of China
- 蔡梦玲 武望婷 马燕 郭玢 任静怡 首都博物馆中国人民大学









In China, more than two thousand years have passed since the paper-making technic was invented by Cai Lun in the Eastern Han dynasty, during which the diligent and wise ancient Chinese had bestowed lots of durable, globally-known handmade paper upon us, on which many calligraphy and paintings were preserved. However, the modern world developed by numerous progresses of science and technology, which made the technique of handmade paper difficult to maintain its original features. Thus we find that we are now losing the traditional papermaking technique. The future prospect of the development of handmade paper for calligraphy and painting usage are something we must care about.

At present, high-quality handmade paper is mainly used for calligraphy and painting, a representative of handmade paper. This paper studies the current situation of "traditional handmade paper", thus indirectly reveals the current condition of "handmade paper for calligraphy and painting".

#### 1. Researches on the transmission of handmade paper technology

#### 1.1 Researches on crude materials of handmade paper

Choosing crude material of paper-making is very important, which largely determines the performance of paper. Throughout the development of traditional handmade paper in China, the major selections of materials have been changing among hemp, bark, rattan and bamboo. Today, bark paper and bamboo paper are dominating the traditional handmade paper market, while hemp paper and rattan paper occupy a

minimal percentage.

Since its invention, almost all paper-making practices have been using only one kind of crude material, thus the paper's performance was excellent, suitable for calligraphy and painting, capable for preservation throughout history. The method had not been changed until the end of the Qing Dynasty, when the artisans found that when mixing long, tough green wingceltis fibers with short, wide straw fiber, the paper for painting and calligraphy would gain a higher quality [3]. At the beginning of the transition, the usages of mixed crude materials were only aimed at promoting the performance. However, with the expansion of the papermaking industry and the scarcity of crude materials, a lot of paper-making workshops secretly changed the traditional crude materials or at least decreased the percentage of more expensive materials in pursue of higher profits. As a result, the writing performance of traditional handmade paper has been reduced, no longer capable for a long-term preservation.

That is why in these days quality of handmade paper is uneven, most of which is not as good as the traditional handmade paper. It is not able to keep the distinction of the traditional handmade paper.

1.2 Researches on contemporary techniques of handmade paper.

The production of traditional handmade paper is strictly handmade while various processes, quality and types are different. Modern technology introduced the machine-made paper which is of low cost, high efficiency and high profits, leading to more and more priceless traditional papermaking skills gradually replaced by mechanical papermaking techniques.

Pulping and bleaching are both key to the permanence of traditional handmade paper. Traditional pulping technology makes quicklime reacting with water to generate slaked lime or plant ash pulp. This process can be done in fifteen days. While modern pulping basically uses the mechanized equipment and the alkali, shortening the process to 24 hours which unfortunately reduces the performance of the paper. Traditional handmade paper uses natural drift methods, which is a slow, long production process, subject to the conditions of exposure fields and human resources. Nevertheless, at present in order to improve production efficiency, reduce costs and expand production, papermaking factories introduced the chemical bleaching method, using soda ash or bleach to greatly shorten the bleaching time.

Therefore, the combination of manual operation and modern papermaking machinery, although it greatly increased production, had caused the distortion of traditional handmade papermaking skills, and the paper is quite different from the traditional handmade paper. In some inland rural areas far away from merchandise culture, the ancient paper-making processes have declined because of either lack of awareness or of

systematical recording and researching.

#### 2. Researches on the quality of paper for calligraphy and painting

#### 2.1 Impact of crude materials changing on the quality of paper

A long time ago, the types of crude materials were relatively similar. With the development of papermaking technology, more and more kinds of crude material appeared and the paper making process became more and more complicated.

Many Chinese scholars have done studies about the present situation of crude materials for traditional handmade paper, yet they almost focused on an overall perspective to summarize the situation of those materials. Few of them have paid attention to the impact on the performance of paper by different materials.

Therefore, whether from the perspective of theoretical researches or from the perspective of experimental tests, it is obvious that in traditional papermaking, crude materials combined with other plant fibers will not produce paper that have significant better performance than those of traditional handmade.

#### 2.2 Impact of changes in papermaking technology on the quality of paper

The academic studies of traditional handmade paper focus mainly on the manufactures of specific kinds of handmade paper, and studies about impact of papermaking techniques on the performance of handmade paper are relatively fewer, distributed in several papers.

A conclusion drawn from these papers indicates that either crude materials or papermaking skills of handmade-paper technique is under threat, and the quality of handmade paper is getting worse and less durable.

#### 3. The standardization of the handmade paper for calligraphy and painting.

At present, Chinese traditional paper hand-making technique is facing many problems. In order to preserve and continue utilizing the Intangible Cultural Heritage, and to keep the origin of the paper's quality, to improve research in this field, and to enable the traditional handmade paper crafts flourish, we can make efforts as follows:

#### (1) Set market access mechanisms

First of all, constantly set up specific amendments to the Intangible Cultural Heritage Protection Act; specify the laws on handmade paper as soon as possible, to make a legislation endorsement. At the same time, we should combine the provincial and municipal Intangible Cultural Heritage protection laws and regulations with the synthesis to improve a coherent legal system.

#### (2) Clarify the endangered level for protection

The government is suggested to launch a field research on the traditional papermaking techniques all over the country, and then classify the urgency according to the endangered degrees of the technique, selecting the representative, relatively intact papermaking skills as a high priority for protection. Based on the registration and classification of the papermaking process, we can form a comprehensive and well-ordered nationwide system.

#### (3) Record the traditional papermaking technique

The maps, photographs and other records of the field research are to be recorded so that they will be published in books or on websites about traditional handmade paper. Through citing the domestic raw materials, tools and technics, we can conclude the current situation of handmade paper for calligraphy and painting. By comparing the papermaking processes recorded in archives with a historic significance, we can have a clear view on the development and changes in the manufacture of handmade paper in our country.

At the same time, we should also pay attention to the publication of the handmade paper patterns, which have an irreplaceable role in retaining handmade paper and provide an outline of the development of paper for the researchers and scholars in related fields.

#### (4) Spread the traditional papermaking culture

A national traditional handmade paper research association is suggested to be established, with a main task of hosting annual conferences, as well as other missions, such as organizing trainings or inviting experts for keynote speeches. The association is also to sponsor a museum of national handmade paper for painting and calligraphy, aiming at increasing visitors' understanding of traditional handmade paper, to enlarge the market of handmade paper. In addition, it should start workshops for interested persons of all kinds of traditional handmade paper, cultivating their talents of traditional handmade papermaking. This kind of workshops may be set throughout the country. In addition, the museum should also open a place for visitors to create their individual hand-made paper crafts, a very good example that combines tradition with daily-life, manual with machinery, and protection with development, and an opportunity to contribute to the local tourism economy.

#### 4 Conclusion

When we are looking at the future of Chinese handmade paper for painting and calligraphy, there are many obstacles for transmitting the traditional handmade paper technique. Nevertheless, with the solidarity of the whole society, we can minimize the loss or distortion of the precious Intangible Cultural Heritage, thus guarantee the quality of traditional handmade paper, to realize a sustainable development on Chinese handmade paper for painting and calligraphy.

**摘要:**本文主要从传统书画用手工纸工艺的传承情况和书画用手工纸的质量情况两方面入手来 分析我国传统书画用手工纸的现状,发现目前传统手工纸市场存在的问题,并提出相应的对策与建议, 以实现传统书画用手工纸的规范化发展。

**关键词:**书画用纸; 手工纸

我国的手工纸自东汉蔡伦发明以来,已经经历了两千余年的发展历史,其间由于古人的勤劳与智慧,给我们留下了很多经久耐用、名扬海外的传统书画用手工纸。但是随着时代的发展与科技的进步,由于各方面的原因,这些传统书画用手工纸已难以保持其原有的特性,传统造纸工艺正逐渐失传,传统书画用手工纸的发展前景令人堪忧。

由于现在优质手工纸最重要的用途就是作为书画纸,书画纸已慢慢成为中国手工纸的代表,所以研究"传统手工纸"的现状,可以间接地看到"传统书画用手工纸"的现状。

# 书画用手工纸工艺传承现状的研究

对于手工纸而已,"纸的制造,首在于料"。造纸原料的好坏很大程度上决定了纸张的性能好坏。 纵观我国传统手工纸的发展历程,主要造纸原料的选用先后经历了麻 --- 皮 --- 藤 --- 竹等几个发展 阶段<sup>[1]</sup>。如今,皮类纸和竹类纸占据了传统手工纸的主导地位,而麻纸和藤纸在手工纸行业中已越 来越少见。

自东汉蔡伦发明造纸术以来,一直到清朝,古代造纸几乎都是采用单一原料,所以造出来的纸张性能好,适合于书画用,并且有利于纸张的长久保存。直至清末,这种单一原料制浆的格局才有所改变,造纸工匠在抄造宣纸时,发现将长而韧的青檀纤维和短而宽的稻草纤维混合造纸,反而能抄成更高质量的书画用纸<sup>[2]</sup>。于是就开创了此后一直延续至今的混合原料造纸的局面。起初采用混合原料造纸是为了克服古代使用单一原料造纸时,纸张在性能上存在的局限性。但是,随着造纸产业规模的扩大和造纸原料的稀缺,很多造纸单位由于传统手工纸原料价格昂贵并想贪图利润,他们

私自改变了传统手工纸的造纸原料或原料配比,在造纸时加入了很多纤维短、纤维素含量低而木素含量高、杂细胞含量高的植物纤维原料,降低了传统手工纸的书写性能,不利于其长期保存。

以宣纸为例。我们现在所说的"宣纸"创始于曹大三迁居泾县小岭以青檀皮造纸,至今宣纸也是以安徽泾县小岭曹家的质量最好。早期的宣纸采用纯青檀皮造纸,后在其中掺入稻草,纤维配比一般为檀皮 70%,稻草 30%。泾县宣纸浆料中的杂细胞含量非常低,精制草浆仅含杂细胞约 5%-10%,皮浆则在 5%以下<sup>[3]</sup>。近些年由于檀树种植有限,檀皮供应紧张,原料价格上涨较大,一些手工纸厂在纸浆配造过程中,擅自减少皮料比例,加大草料配比比例<sup>[4]</sup>,导致了仿宣纸的泛滥。某些所谓的"宣纸",其实际皮料所占比例低于 50% 甚至更多,或是浆料中的杂细胞数已达到了20%-30%,如此造出来的纸张比普通书画纸的性能都差,更谈不上"纸寿千年"了。

由此可见,现在市场上的手工纸相比于以前,纸张原料的种类及配比都发生了改变,其质量参差不齐,且大多数手工纸的质量已远不如传统手工纸,难以保持传统手工纸原有的特性。

## 书画用手工纸造纸技艺现状的研究

传统手工纸的制造是采用纯手工制作,工艺流程包括备料、煮料、打浆、调料、抄纸等几个主要步骤,总的工序数有72道、109道等之说,经过不同工序造出来的纸,质量与品种也不相同。发酵、天然漂白、抄纸、干燥等独特工艺也具有多样性,在不同程度上影响着书画用手工纸的质量。进入近代以后,机制纸的引入给造纸厂带来了低成本、高效率、高利润,导致越来越多的真正有价值的传统造纸技艺渐渐被机械造纸技艺所取代。

传统手工纸造纸工艺中的制浆和漂白是其纸寿干年的关键所在。传统制浆工艺采用生石灰与水反应生成的熟石灰或草木灰蒸煮沤浆。由于石灰和草木灰属于弱碱,制浆需要 15 天完成 <sup>[5]</sup>;而现代打浆基本上都使用机械化设备,并加入了强碱,使制浆过程缩短到了 24 小时,降低了纸张的性能。传统手工纸使用天然漂泊的方法,利用日光和空气中的臭氧产生反应达到漂白效果,所以作用缓慢,生产周期长,受到曝晒场地和人力的限制;后来为了提高生产效率、降低成本并扩大生产,造纸厂开始引入化学漂白的方法,利用纯碱或漂白粉,大大缩短了漂白时间。

机制纸的侵入,让传统手工纸显得造纸周期长、成本高、市场小、造纸技艺复杂,而且较为完整地保留传统手工纸制造工艺的地区大多数在偏远的落后山区,于是很多人不愿去学习传统手工纸的制造方式,而更青睐于高效、高利润的机械化造纸方式。根据陈敏对我国十年(2003-2013年)里的手工纸工艺进行的调查,从全国来看,各地仍有为数不少的手工造纸活态遗存,但消失的速度很快,尤其是边远地区和少数民族地区,譬如曾有很高造纸水平的麻纸造纸工艺。

由此可见,如今的手工纸造纸技艺将人工操作与现代造纸机械相结合,造成传统手工纸造纸技艺的"失真",造出来的纸张与以前的传统手工纸已大不相同。有些偏远地区所传承下来的古老造纸工艺由于鲜为人知,之前没有被系统地记录和研究,如今已失传。

#### 书画用纸质量情况的研究

• 造纸原料的改变对书画用纸质量的影响

随着机制纸的出现,传统手工纸的用途范围缩小了,但其在书画领域的应用没有改变,反而显得更为突出。我国古代书画用手工纸的发展史如表 1 所示:

种类 朝代	麻纸	皮纸	藤纸	竹纸	草纸	附注
汉晋 南北朝	垄断地位	格皮纸源于 魏晋	源于晋代			书法与绘画是纸绢有别
隋唐 五代	主导地位	楮皮纸为国 公纸	中唐时大量制作	源于唐代中 叶		多用熟纸
宋元	衰落	主导地位	少量生产	开始作为书 画纸	宋代开始使 用	画家开始用生纸
明清	几乎消失	宣纸为主	几乎消失	转向印书、 练字	有所发展	清末开创混合原料造 纸

表 1: 我国古代书画用手工纸发展史

从上表可以看出,早期造纸原料较为单一,随着时代的发展和造纸技术的成熟,造纸原料种类 越来越多,纸张成分也越来越复杂。

我国学术界有关传统手工纸造纸原料现状的研究较多,多从整体的角度来概括目前我国传统手工纸造纸原料的情况。如王青认为,古代手工造纸原料与现代手工造纸原料相比,原料发生了变化,表现为:不同时代,主要造纸原料有所改变、有些原料已不再使用、造纸原料种类增加;造纸原料比例发生了变化。正是由于这样一些变化,导致手工纸质量参差不齐,辉煌不再,也很难保持其原有的特性<sup>[6]</sup>。王青,李一珊,孙颖认为,用混合原料造纸使纸张性能更好的纸张种类毕竟是个例,必须看到,对大多数手工纸张而言,只有使用纯原料制作的纸张才能更好地保持其原有特性,远非掺入杂料制成的纸张能媲美的<sup>[7]</sup>。

目前学术界关于传统手工纸造纸原料对其性能的影响研究较少,笔者通过检索只发现,李贤惠

以不同原料的手工竹纸为研究对象,从纸张紧度、柔软度、老化前后的抗张指数和耐折度、老化后返黄程度等几方面进行对比分析,比较混料和竹料对手工竹纸性能的影响<sup>[8]</sup>。这里所指的混料纸是在竹类中添加了一定量的桑皮、麻料纤维。该研究中以毛竹纸和苦竹纸、本白纸和米黄纸做对比试验,实验结果为:毛竹纸中混料纸比竹料纸匀薄、易返黄,竹料纸比混料纸耐折性能好;苦竹纸中竹料纸比混料纸匀薄、柔软,混料纸比竹料纸易返黄。本白纸样中竹料纸比混料纸耐折性能好,横向拉力强,纵向拉力差,米黄纸样则是混料纸比竹料纸耐折性能好、拉力强<sup>[9]</sup>。从实验结果来看,竹料纸的性能基本上都优于混料纸。

由此可见,在传统手工纸造纸原料的基础上添加其他植物纤维,所制造出来的手工纸的性能大多数都未明显优于传统手工纸,反而降低了传统手工纸的质量。

#### • 造纸技艺的改变对书画用纸质量的影响

笔者通过检索发现,我国学术界有关传统手工纸生产现状的研究较多,且以具体某一类手工纸的制造现状为主,但是有关造纸技艺对手工纸性能的影响研究较为缺乏,只有零散的几篇论文。

许大鹏对安徽泾县、巢湖的 5 家手工造纸厂的发展现状和工艺特点进行整体的、系统的、动态的研究调查,分析其从传统工艺到现代半机械化生产的发展过程 [10]。葛芳对安徽泾县地区的宣纸和皮纸的抄造工艺进行实地调查,发现很多少数民族还依然沿袭着祖辈相传的手工抄纸制作工艺,受到现代工业化生产的影响较小。然而其所处地区经济往往十分落后,和外界交流较少,再加上地理位置偏僻,对这种古老的传统技艺记载较少,因而调研起来较困难,也没有形成较为系统详实的论著 [11]。陈刚通过对福建连城姑田镇的连史纸、福建长汀铁长乡的毛边纸、浙江奉化棠岙的古籍和档案修复用纸、江西铅山鹅湖乡的竹纸进行实地调查,发现这些传统手工纸现在大多使用半机械化生产方式,导致纸张 "抗酸性物质的能力较差,比较容易老化和变黄 [12]"。唐林虎通过对山西境内的蒋村、西侯村两地传统手工麻纸的制作工艺流程进行访问整理 [13],发现造纸机的引入使得麻纸的品质失去了传统手工麻纸原有的特点,有的手工造纸工艺甚至不能延续,面临失传。张学津、陈刚对我国北方地区的手工造纸工艺进行了研究,发现虽然 "在原料选择和个别工具的采用方面具有一定的原始性 [14]",但是目前北方仅有河北、河南、山东、山西、陕西以及甘肃的个别地区仍保留这种传统手工纸的生产。原因也是机制纸的普及让北方传统手工纸生产急剧萎缩。

以上研究都说明了如今我国手工纸的生产方式大多为半机械化甚至为全机械化,很少有地区坚持采用传统手工造纸的工艺。

关于手工造纸和机械造纸对手工纸性能的影响研究、笔者通过检索发现、张平和田周玲对此展

开了实验研究。他们发现加速老化对传统工艺纸张的影响较小,而对现代工业纸张的影响较大<sup>[15]</sup>, 说明传统手工纸比机械纸的耐老化性能更好。

综上所述,无论是从手工纸的造纸原料来看,还是从造纸技艺来看,书画用纸质量的总体趋势 是越来越差,纸张越来越不耐久。

# 传统书画用手工纸的可持续性发展

目前我国传统书画用手工纸面临的主要问题有:一些造纸厂为了高利润和高效率,擅自改变传统手工纸造纸原料的配比,导致传统手工纸质量的下降;机械纸的引入冲击了传统书画用手工纸的市场,导致传统手工纸造纸技艺的"失真";对偏远地区的传统造纸工艺缺乏系统的文字记录和研究,导致传统手工纸造纸技艺的失传。

基于以上问题,为了更好地保存并规范应用现有传统手工纸的造纸工艺,使书画用手工纸保持原有的质量,从而使这一领域的研究更为完善,让传统手工纸工艺得以无限传承下去,实现其可持续发展,我们可以从以下几个方面加以改进:

#### 3.1设定准入机制

我们应尽快制定手工纸方面的专门保护法,以弥补综合法过于"宏观"的缺陷。同时结合各省各市设立的非物质文化遗产保护法律法规,形成较为完善的法律体系。这些规章制度必须对每一类传统手工纸的原料、制作工具和造纸技艺等予以明确的规定,详细设定书画用手工纸的准入机制。

#### 3.2 划分保护等级

国家相关部门应组织对全国各地的传统手工纸造纸工艺进行实地调研,然后按工艺流程保存的 完整程度对其划分等级,选择较有代表性的、传统造纸流程保存较为完整的造纸遗存重点加以保护 [16]。通过对所有的传统手工纸造纸工艺的登记与分类,形成全国范围内的多层次、全方位的保护体系。

## 3.3 记录传统造纸工艺

将调研过程中产生的地图、照片、实物纸样等进行整理记录,可以出版成专门的书籍,也可以做出专门的传统手工纸网站,通过列举我国目前主要手工纸的原料、造纸工具和造纸工艺,对了解书画用手工纸的现状有重要意义,并且通过与古文献关于造纸工艺记载的对比,可以了解我国手工纸制造技术的发展与变迁。

同时,也应重视书画用手工纸纸谱的出版。纸谱在手工纸实物的留存方面具有不可替代的作用, 为广大专业人员了解纸张发展的全貌提供了很好的实物资料<sup>[17]</sup>。

# 3.4 传播传统造纸文化

在全国范围内建立传统书画用手工纸的博物馆及资料馆,向大众传播我国传统手工纸的起源、发展历史、类型、造纸工艺等知识。另外,博物馆内部还可以开设一个供参观者亲自体验手工造纸的场所,人们可以根据自己的喜好在抄纸时加入花草树叶等,制作富有个性化的纸工艺品。这是一个传统与现代、手工与机械、保护与开发结合得很好的例子,也可以为当地旅游经济的发展做出一定的贡献<sup>[18]</sup>。

# 结语

展望我国传统书画用手工纸的未来,虽然当前在传承传统手工纸工艺的道路上存在着很多阻碍,但是在社会各界的共同努力下,一定可以最大程度地减少传统造纸工艺的"丢失"与"失真"现象,最大程度地保证传统手工纸的质量,从而实现我国传统书画用手工纸的可持续发展。

#### 参考文献

- 1,2,7、王青,李一珊,孙颖、档案用手工纸造纸原料现状研究[J]、兰台论坛,2013:15-16。
- 3、王菊华、中国古代造纸工程技术史[M]、山西、山西教育出版社,2006。
- 4,6、王青、基于造纸原料分析中国手工造纸术的传承特点[J]、中国文物科学研究,2013(2):90-94。
- 5,15、张平, 田周玲、古籍修复用纸谈[J]、文物保护与考古科学, 2012,24 (2): 106-112。
- 8,9、李贤惠、原料和制浆方法对手工竹纸性能的影响 [J]、造纸科学与技术, 2015,34 (1): 43-46。
- 10、许大鹏、安徽手工纸现状调查研究[D]、北京、中央美术学院、2010。
- 11、葛芳、中国民间传统手工抄纸研究-安徽泾县皮纸研究一例[D]、南京:南京艺术学院,2007。
- 12、陈刚、档案与古籍修复用竹纸的现状与问题[J]、档案学研究,2012(1):80-84。
- 13、唐林虎、山西麻纸制作工艺考察 [D]、山西:山西师范大学,2012。
- 14、陈淳、文化遗产研究集刊(5)[M]、上海:复旦大学,2012。
- 16、陈刚、传统造纸技术的多元价值及其保护[J]、中国文物报,2011(4): 1-3。
- 17、陈刚、日本对传统造纸技术的保护及其启示[J]、文化遗产,2012(4):69-78。
- 18、冯彤、"和纸"的制作工艺及象征文化阐释[D]、北京:中央民族大学,2008。

# STUDIES ON THE PROPERTIES OF XUAN PAPER PRODUCED WITH DIFFERENT CRAFTS

# 宣纸制作工艺及其性能的研究

- XU Wenjuan WU Laiming Shanghai Museum
- · 徐文娟 吴来明 上海博物馆





**Abstract:** Paper materials used for restoration play a decisive role in the conservation and restoration of Chinese Painting and Calligraphy. Xuan paper is one of the most important materials for restoration. But the quality of Xuan paper has changed due to the development of producing technique over time. In recent years, some hand-made paper factories are trying to restore the traditional paper-making crafts.

In order to understand the applicability of different Xuan papers, two kinds of Xuan papers, Hongxing Xuan paper of bark and Guyi Xuan paper, of the same material but produced in different methods, were selected to be tested on its basic property, dimensional stability, and softness. The durability was evaluated by the pH value, color, tensile strength and tear resistance before and after the aging experiment. It showed that Guyi Xuan paper produced in the traditional method is in better quality than the paper made by modern technique. With the promotion of the efficiency of paper making, the lifespan of paper is shortened. However, now there are limited kinds of Guyi Xuan paper, which cannot meet the need of the conservation of calligraphic cultural relics. Thus, more Xuan paper produced in the traditional method should be developed and studied for the applicability of calligraphy restoration.

Keywords: Xuan paper, traditional craft, properties

摘要:传统书画装裱中,修复用纸的选用对保证修复质量、延长书画文物寿命起着决定性的作用,宣纸是我国传统书画装裱重要的修复用纸。在长期的传承和发展中由于生产工艺的改变宣纸性能发生了一些改变。近年来,随着国家对传统工艺保护的加强,部分宣纸厂恢复了古法造纸工艺。为了解不同工艺宣纸的性能,本文选取两种原料配比相同、工艺不同的红星特净皮料宣纸和古艺宣纸进行对比,对其基本性能、尺寸稳定性、柔软度等进行测试;通过对模拟老化前后宣纸的 pH值、颜色、抗张强度、耐折度和撕裂度等的测试评价宣纸的耐久性。通过对两种工艺宣纸基本性能和耐久性的比较可以看出,采用传统工艺制作的古艺宣纸尺寸稳定性、柔软性和耐久性能都优于现代工艺制作的宣纸。现代造纸工艺提高工作效率的同时,缩短了传统手工纸的寿命。但目前古艺宣种类过于单一,不能满足书画文物保护的需要。需要进一步研究古法制作棉料类宣纸并对其书画修复适用性进行研究。

关键词:宣纸; 古艺; 性能

# 1前言

为了对书画古籍等文物进行长期保存,我国长期采用装裱的方式。其中,装裱修复所使用的纸张至关重要,这些纸张包括托纸、裱褙纸、补纸等。纸是书画装裱的基础材料,修复用纸的选用对保证修复质量、延长书画文物寿命起着决定性的作用。为延长文物寿命,修复用纸要有较好的耐久性。为实现书画装裱后的薄、平、光、软的效果,书画修复用纸需要同时满足:第一厚薄适宜;第二光洁度高;第三强度性能好;四纸质柔韧性好;五吸水性好;六伸缩性要小。课题组对国内外博物馆的纸质文物保护修复用纸进行了调查,涉及修复纸的获取渠道、修复纸的品牌种类以及目前修复纸存在的问题。结果显示,目前我国博物馆修复单位选择的宣纸主要是红星牌和汪六吉牌。在纸张的选择方面,修复师一般根据经验,通过纸张的厚度、强度、抖动时的声音等来选择纸张。修复师普遍反映现在的宣纸存在硬度大、较厚、拉力弱、质量参差不齐等问题。买不到适用的修复用纸是当今书画修复工作者遇到的共同难题。书画修复用纸的缺少成为了阻碍我国书画修复质量提高的瓶颈。

近几年来,部分宣纸厂意识到这些问题,开始恢复古法造纸工艺。为了实现宣纸传统工艺的科学化,同时评价制作工艺对宣纸的影响,进而定制适用于书画修复的宣纸,开展进行了不同制作工艺宣纸的性能研究。本文选取两种原料配比相同、工艺不同的红星特净皮料宣纸和古艺宣纸进行对比。

# 2 传统制作工艺

中国造纸术源远流长,迄今为止,已经有一千多年的历史。中国传统手工纸根据原材料不同可

以分为皮纸、麻纸、藤纸、竹纸等。宣纸作为皮纸的一种,是中国传统手工纸的杰出代表。传统宣纸制作工艺非常复杂。须经过十八道工序,一百零八道操作过程,耗时约一年半至二年的时间。在长期的传承与发展过程中,宣纸生产工艺大部分遵循传统手工技艺,解放后,在六七十年代,为了降低成本,提高生产效率和扩大产量,减轻工人劳动强度,宣纸行业开始相继引入化学制浆、化学漂白、机械打浆等新工艺,尤其是采用氢氧化钠常温常压蒸煮皮料,次氯酸钙漂白制浆方式代替燎皮自然日光漂白,干燥方式采用铁焙等。而皮料加工,采用直接蒸煮、漂白制浆方式,将原来近一年多的燎皮自然日光漂白浓缩至三天。恢复后的古法工艺则采用石灰浸渍及蒸煮、皮料和草料上摊天然漂白、浆料碓舂打浆、土焙干燥等。

# 3. 不同制作工艺宣纸性能的研究

## 3.1 基本性能

纸样简称	4 产厂家	加工工艺	生产时间	
红星特净单宣	红星宣纸有限公司	现代工艺	2014年	同种配比檀皮
红星古艺宣	红星宣纸有限公司	古法工艺	2014年	和稻草

表 1: 实验纸样信息表

纸张名称	定量 g/m²	厚度 µm	紧度 g/cm³	抗张能量吸收 J/m <sup>2</sup>	斯 裂 度 mN	耐折度(次)	pH 值
红星特净	37.2	106	0.35	11.32	170.00	402	8.04
红星古艺宣	32.4	88	0.37	19.00	172.50	320	7.72

表 2: 基本性能

纸张名称	膨胀率均值	<b>(%)</b>	收缩率 (9	%)	柔软度 (mN)
/	横向	纵向	横向	纵向	
红星特净	0.46	0.40	1.42	1.68	758
红星古艺宣	0.43	0.37	0.86	0.42	639

表 3: 尺寸稳定性及柔软度

表 2 中 2 种工艺宣纸的定量、厚度、紧度、强度和酸碱度情况,红星古艺宣定量低于普通红星特净,紧度和强度性能略高于红星特净,2 种纸 p H 值均符合修复纸中碱性的要求。纸张的尺寸形稳性是指纸张在外界环境变化的情况下,保持其尺寸和形状的能力,如干收缩、湿膨胀、卷曲、皱折、凹凸不平等。为保证书画装裱后的平整,书画修复用纸需要尺寸稳定,古艺宣的尺寸稳定性优于特净皮宣纸。为保证中国书画修复后的柔软,书画修复纸的柔软性是重要的指标,采用古法工艺制作的红星古艺宣的柔软性优于普通方法制作的特净皮宣纸,估计与古法制浆是石灰腌制的和日光漂白有关。

# 3.2 耐久性

#### 3、2、1 PH 值

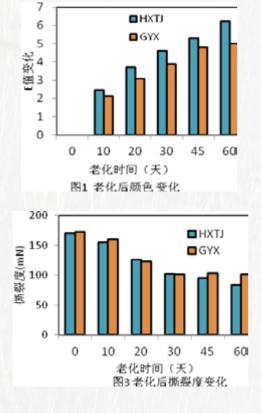
纸张类型	老化前 pH 值	老化 60 天后 pH 值
红星特净	8.04	7.66
红星古艺宣	7.72	7.40

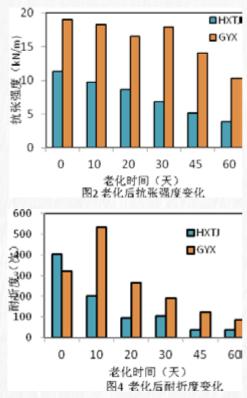
表 4: pH 值变化

PH 值是反映纸张耐久性的重要指标,纸张的 pH 值及其稳定性是其能否应用于文物保护修复中的重要参考依据。从表 4 检测结果看出,2 种宣纸经过 60 天老化后仍为碱性,这对书画文物的长期保护是有利的。

# 3.2.2 颜色

从检测结果看,随着老化时间延长,2种工艺的宣纸颜色变化都增大,但在同样老化条件下, 红星特净皮宣纸的颜色变化大于古艺宣,老化60天后,红星古艺宣颜色变化⊿E值为5.01,而红 星特净皮宣纸的⊿E值为6.24,从而说明古艺宣颜色稳定性优于红星特净皮宣纸,应该是与其古 法制作工艺有关,与普通宣纸相比,该纸采用石灰浸渍及弱碱蒸煮、天然漂白,处理过程缓和,有 利于纤维的稳定性。





#### 3、2、3 强度

抗张强度、耐折度和撕裂度是反映纸张强度性能的重要指标。从图 2 可以看出,特净皮宣纸随着老化时间延长,抗张强度明显下降,而古艺宣在老化 30 天后抗张强度降低不明显,老化 60 天后,特净皮宣纸保留率为 34、26%,而古艺宣保留率为 54、00%。撕裂度和耐折度有同样的老化规律,古艺宣的强度保留度均大于特净皮宣纸。

纸张类型	抗张强度保留率%	撕裂度保留率%	耐折度保留率%
红星特净	34.26	49.26	9.45%
红星古艺宣	54.00	58.70	26.56%

表 5、强度保留率

# 4. 结论

通过对两种工艺宣纸基本性能和耐久性的比较看以看出,采用传统工艺制作的古艺宣纸尺寸稳定性、柔软性和耐久性能都优于现代工艺制作的宣纸。现代造纸工艺提高工作效率的同时,缩短了传统手工纸的寿命。采用传统造纸工艺定制书画修复用纸是毋庸置疑的选择。但由于目前古艺宣种类只有特净皮一种,品种过于单一,不能满足书画文物保护的需要。需要进一步研究古法制作棉料类宣纸并对其书画修复适用性进行研究。

#### 参考文献

- 1、曹天生著、中国宣纸 [M]、北京:中国轻工业出版社 2002。
- 2、朱大国, 赵代胜、宣纸古法制浆抄纸的研究与应用[J]、纸业纵横, 2014, 35(1): 65-67。
- 3、徐文娟,陈元生、书画装裱材料——宣纸形稳定性的研究[J]、文物保护与考古科学,2005,17(2):27-30。

# Comparative Study on the Transmission and Development of Handmade Paper Between China and Korea

# 非物质文化遗产保护视野下的中韩手工纸造纸术发展与传承的比较研究

- ZHANG Meifang School of Information Resource Management, Renmin University
- 张美芳 中国人民大学信息资源管理学院



**Abstract:** Both China and Korea have a long history of handmade paper. With the development of the society, the craftsmanship of handmade paper is endangered, and it is the challenge and problem faced by both countries. However, although the two countries share similarities, the course, pattern, scale and level of development of handmade paper are different.

To safeguard this Intangible Cultural Heritage, the paper tries to find out the differences between China and Korea on handmade paper from several aspects such as origin, development, transmission and challenges. It is very important to share the experience and build a platform for protecting handmade paper. Through the literature research and investigation, the paper discusses the historical development, producing process, tools and equipment, raw material, application and transmission of Intangible Cultural Heritage of handmade paper in China and Korea. The paper also compares the similarity and differences between China and Korea on the transmission of handmade paper techniques, and summarizes the reason for the loss of traditional advantages and international competitiveness.

The paper focuses on the investigation of the transmission and development of handmade paper craftsmanship in China and Korea. Through the analysis of mass data, the endangered status of the material, producing process and technique will be understood. Learning from the experience of Japan, of which the handmade paper is well-known around the world, the other purpose of this research is to improve the worldwide recognition of handmade paper from China and Korea.

Based on the best practice of the handmade paper tradition in Korea, we intend to formulate and improve

the national policies and standards to standardize the general conservation principles and methods of handmade paper in China. It will strongly support the protection and transmission of different craftsmanship, and promote standardization and systematization of handmade paper conservation.

**Keywords:** China and Korea, handmade paper, protection of heritage culture

摘要:中、韩手工造纸历史悠久,随着社会的变迁,两个国家手工纸造纸的整体发展路径和模式不同,发展规模和水平不尽相同。本文基于非物质文化遗产保护的视野对比分析中、韩手工纸造纸术的起源、发展、传承和各自挑战,目的是取长补短,探讨手工纸造纸术的传承与保护之路。本文在文献资料研究和实地调研基础上,对中、韩现存传统手工造纸工艺进行系统的梳理,包括各地造纸的历史沿革、制作工艺、工具设备、原料来源、产品应用以及非物质文化遗产传承等,分析比较中、韩手工造纸工艺传承的相似处和差异,归纳总结其失去传统优势和国际竞争力的主要原因。通过调研,了解手工造纸术材料、工艺和人员濒危状况,借鉴日本手工纸走向世界的经验,提高中、韩手工纸的世界认知度。本研究将选择韩国手工造纸发展最佳实践,借鉴已有的传承保护经验,规范中国手工造纸术的一般性保护原则和方法,从制定和完善国家政策和标准入手,对手工造纸术的保护和传承提供有力的依据和支撑,从而推进手工造纸术保护工作的规范化和系统化。

关键词:中国与韩国;非物质文化遗产;手工纸传承

在社会发展和人类文明的进程中,历史留给了人类丰富的非物质文化遗产。然而,在全球一体化的大背景下,现代工业、交通、媒体的迅猛发展加快了文化趋同性的脚步,人们创造新文化的同时也消解着历史留下来的珍贵文化遗产。为了避免文化生态平衡遭到破坏,人们逐渐开始重视非物质文化遗产的保护工作。"非物质文化遗产保护"指采取措施,确保非物质文化遗产的生命力,包括这种遗产各个方面的确认、立档、研究、保存、保护、宣传、弘扬、承传和振兴。非物质文化遗产传承有两种形式:一种是自然性传承,就是通过个体之间的"口传身授"方式来完成的,这种方式往往会因社会、经济、文化以及个体的变迁而受到制约;另一种形式是社会干预性传承,主要是通过制定相应的法律、提供技术服务或指导、采取行政措施、给予财政资助等,建立传承人培养制度,保障传承活动的实现,促进特定非物质文化遗产的传承。

中国和韩国是一个多民族的国家,悠久的历史和灿烂的古代文明为两国民族留下了极其丰富的文化遗产。中韩两国非物质文化遗产所具有同源性,决定了对非物质文化遗产保护有其相似性,但在具体传承和保护非物质文化遗产实践过程中,各自又有其特点,积累了不同的经验,对中韩两国

非物质文化遗产保护的进行比较研究,目的是相互借鉴,取长补短以促进国家之间的文化交流与合作。

# 1. 中韩非物质文化遗产保护的比较

从 20 世纪 80 年代开始,中国和韩国就分别正式开始了保护非物质文化遗产的理论研究和实践工作。时至今日,两个国家已经积累了丰富的保护经验。虽然由于自然条件、社会环境和人文条件各有不同,各国的非物质文化遗产保护方法也有所区别,但是基本的保护理念和实践原则皆有共性可循,并已经形成了一些国际性的、普遍认可和实行的保护规律。

新中国成立以来特别是近年来,中国在结束对非物质文化遗产普查后,公布了 1028 项国家级名录和 4315 项省级名录;评定公布了 3 批共 1488 名国家级"非遗"项目代表性传承人,5590 名省级传承人;相继设立了闽南、徽州、热贡、羌族 4 个文化生态保护实验区,兴建了一批非物质文化遗产博物馆、传习所。

经过 40 年的政府、组织、民间的努力,韩国的民族民间文化得到了全面保护和振兴。目前,韩国拥有国家级无形文化财 100 多个,地方级无形文化财 200 多种,很大一批民族民间艺术被国家认定为重要无形文化财,并使它们在保护过程中得到传承。如今,韩国已经有多项非物质文化遗产被列入联合国教科文组织《人类口头和非物质遗产代表作名录》,这无疑是韩国重视非物质文化遗产保护的结果。在韩国,除了其政府之外,组织团体、社会公众都非常重视对非物质文化遗产的保护。为此,国家制订了一系列制度、奖励办法推动非物质文化遗产的保护。

## 1.1 中韩保护非物质文化遗产机构设置

保护非物质文化遗产必须有相应的机构,这是保护非物质文化遗产重要的组织保证。从中国、韩国的情况来看,它们一开始就非常注意机构的设置并在实践中不断完善。

初步估计,中国非物质文化遗产保护机构确定了 2200 个,从业人员达到了 2万多人。根据国务院办公厅《关于印发文化部主要职责内设机构和人员编制规定的通知》,2009 年 3 月,文化部非物质文化遗产司正式独立运行,内设 3 个职能处室。截止目前,北京、吉林、黑龙江、江苏、浙江、安徽、河南、广东、贵州、云南、新疆 11 个省(区、市)文化厅(局)单独设立了非物质文化遗产处(室),并增加了人员编制。除西藏自治区外,全国 30 个省(区、市)已经当地编办批准,

设立省级非物质文化遗产保护中心,其中河北、山西、内蒙古、四川、浙江、广西6个省区成立了独立的省级非物质文化遗产保护中心,落实了人员编制,配备了专门的工作人员。大部分地(市)、县(州)级的非物质文化遗产保护工作机构也已基本建立,非物质文化遗产保护机构建设正在逐步加强。中国非物质文化遗产保护中心是经中央机构编制委员会办公室批准成立的国家级非物质文化遗产保护的专业机构,承担着全国非物质文化遗产保护的相关具体工作,履行非物质文化遗产保护工作的政策咨询、普查工作、理论研究;举办学术、展览(演)及公益活动等。而对于县级及县级以下单位,,尤其是边远地区少数民族非物质文化遗产保护,保护制度、保护机构、保护活动的可持续性等都存在漏洞或缺失。

为落实对文化遗产的法律保护,1962年3月韩国成立了文化财委员会(隶属于韩国文化财厅,相当于中国国家文物局),委员会下设有形文化财、无形文化财等8个分课,各分课均由各文化财保护团体、大学、研究机构的专家组成。除专职专家外,韩国政府还聘请了180名各界文化财专门委员。一旦发现值得保护的文化项目,委员们便会提出报告,经过论证后将该项目确立为国家重点保护项目。同时,这些专家学者负责定期对文化财产进行审议。为此还专门设立的研究机构,韩国文化财产研究所。

# 1.2 非物质文化遗产保护的法律模式

1997年,中国国务院出台《传统工艺美术保护条例》;云南和贵州先后颁布了《民族民间传统文化保护条例》等地方性法规。2002年8月,《民族民间文化保护法》的建议稿出台,后该法名称改为《非物质文化遗产保护法》,并成立了专门小组,协调各方加快该部法律的立法进程;中国于2004年8月加入《保护非物质文化遗产公约》;2005年3月,国务院颁发了《关于加强我国非物质文化遗产保护工作的意见》,这是国家最高行政机关首次就我国非物质文化遗产保护工作发布的权威指导意见;《中华人民共和国非物质文化遗产法》(以下简称"非遗法")于2011年6月1日起正式实施,是目前保护非物质文化遗产的法律依据。

20世纪60年代,随着韩国工业化、现代化进程的加快,以及西化思潮的汹涌而来,韩国的民族民间文化受到了前所未有的严重冲击。在一大批民俗文化学者的积极倡导和参与下,韩国《文化财保护法》于1962年1月出台。韩国的《文化财保护法》分为四项文化财:一是有形文化财,它是指具有重大历史和艺术价值的建筑物、典籍、书籍、古文件、绘画、工艺品等有形的文化遗产;二是无形文化财,它是指具有重大历史、艺术和学术价值的戏剧、音乐、舞蹈、工艺、技术等无形

的文化遗产;三是纪念物,它包括具有重大历史和学术价值的寺址、陵墓、圣地、宫址、窑址、遗物埋藏地等历史遗迹地,具有重大历史艺术和学术价值。此外,还包括动物(包括栖息地、繁殖地)、植物、矿物、洞窟、地质及特别的自然现象;四是民俗资料,它包括衣、食、住、职业、信仰等民俗活动,以及进行有关活动时的服装、器具、房屋等。无形文化财根据其价值的大小划分不同的等级。通过对民俗文化财产展开大量的调查,1964年韩国开始启动了"人间国宝"工程。韩国拥有国家级无形文化财 100多个,地方级无形文化财 200多种,很大一批民族民间艺术被国家认定为重要无形文化财,并使它们在保护过程中得到传承。

人类有意识地保护文化遗产的历史也只有 200 多年,中韩等东方国家把非物质文化遗产作为一种单独的文化现象加以保护,尤其近十五年,非物质文化遗产的保护越来越受到中国和韩国政府、民众的重视,自上而下成立了不同的机构和保护组织,为有效组织和实施遗产保护起到了非常大的作用。

# 2. 非物质文化遗产保护对手工造纸术传承的推进

非物质文化遗产保护需要政府的支持,同时需要充分调动非物质文化遗产发源地的组织、团体或者传承人的积极性,使非物质文化遗产实现活态传承。在非物质文化遗产保护的推动下,手工纸造纸术在中韩两国分别开展的申遗和各项保护活动。中国宣纸造纸术等和韩国手工纸工艺分别列为两个国家的非物质文化遗产,也即造纸术已经得到国家的确认。中国和韩国在政府主导下,制定了手工纸造纸术传承人制度和认定标准,并先后对不同地区的手工纸造纸术传承人进行认定。表 1-2和 1-2分别是中国、韩国近些年来有关手工纸造纸术申报文化遗产的汇总<sup>[1]</sup>,从表中的具体内容可以看出,中韩对手工纸造纸术的申遗的积极性越来越高,越来越多的手工纸厂家被列为文化遗产,由此也说明手工造纸的文化遗产特性。

省份	造纸地区	代表纸名	遗产级别
	富阳市	富春竹纸	国家 ( 2006 )
浙江	温州市泽雅镇	泽雅屏纸	省(2007)
13/11/	瑞安市湖岭镇	湖岭屏纸	市 (温州, 2008)
	瑞安市芳庄乡	芳庄屏纸	市(瑞安, 2008)
148712 V 18 TANK	奉化市	棠云竹纸	
→□ z±	将乐县	将乐竹纸	国家(2008)
福建	连城县	连史纸	省(2007)
四川	夹江县	夹江竹纸	国家(2006)
`T#	铅山县	连四纸	国家(2006)
江西	奉新县	奉新土纸	省 (2006)
湖南	邵阳县	滩头土纸	省 (2011)

表 1-1、中国手工竹纸申遗情况

厂家	手工纸种类	遗产号	情况
JangJiBang	19 种以上	NO 16	第三代
Dangu Jeji	7种以上	NO 17	第三代
Mungyeong Jeontong	25	NO 23-Na	50 造纸经验
Cheongsong Jeontong	2种以上	NO 23-ga	
Cheongung	4种以上	NO 35	被称为最好韩纸
Goyu		NO 117	最早韩纸

表 1-2、属于文化遗产的韩国手工纸造纸厂 [15]

为了更好地保护和传承韩纸技艺,韩国国内设有多座有关韩纸的博物馆——全州韩纸博物馆、元洲韩纸主题公园等都是展示传统韩纸技艺的机构。此外,在首尔的北村韩屋、全州的韩屋空间等韩国传统文化观光景点,也有专门展示韩纸技艺的展厅。通过展示和互动,这些机构成为韩纸工艺保护和传承的堡垒,在普及和传播韩纸工艺知识方面,起到了重要的作用。

全州韩纸博物馆收藏着同纸张相关联的 1800 多件历史遗物及材料,每年都举办主题多样的特别展览会。展出物品包括 700 多件纸制工艺品、韩纸制造工具、230 多部古代文书著作和 90 多种不同纸张等。全州韩纸博物馆可谓是韩国国内造纸行业的先锋,运营着生产新闻用纸和出版用纸的全州纸业。在这里可以领会到韩国传统韩纸文化以及现代生活中所使用的韩纸。

在韩国,韩纸匠被政府认定为"第 117 号重要无形文化财",这些掌握韩纸制作工艺的匠人也也成为保护传统工艺的重要力量,槐山的韩纸体验博物馆就是 55 岁的韩纸匠安志勇以多年来个人收藏的韩纸制品为基础建立起来的博物馆。

在对传统韩纸制作工艺进行保护的同时,韩国非常重视创新,政府一直倡导通过创意性保护,让传统的韩纸在现代生活中找到立足点。不仅通过组织调查研究,制定韩纸现代化保护措施,还通过政策和经济上的扶持,推动韩纸创意性保护事业的发展。在这一方面,民间社团也起到了重要作用,一些社团经常组织相关专家,通过举办研讨会、座谈会和论坛等形式的活动,共同探讨韩纸在创意性保护方面的可行性措施。

通过多年努力,韩国利用韩纸历经干年而不坏等特殊品质,将其与现代生活需求相结合,制作出了多种多样的韩纸衍生品。其中,用韩纸制作的玩偶、模型被韩国诸多博物馆用来作为橱窗展示的工具,这不仅对韩纸起到很好的宣传效果,也提升了展示的趣味,融入了浓浓的韩国风情。一些现代派的韩国艺术家、设计家还将传统材质与现代形态相结合,利用韩纸制作了钟表、家具、灯饰、摆件、等工艺品。此外,通过染色、染香等工艺,韩纸作为礼品包装和名片制作的材料和服装设计材料,

被广泛运用于韩国人的日常生活中。

# 3. 中韩手工造纸术的传承现状及发展

手工纸生产是伴随着社会经济、文化的发展和兴衰而发展变化。中韩手工纸发展模式大致都存在一样的规律,呈现出发明、生产、高速发展、衰落、恢复、再发展基本规律。随着机制纸的大量生产和使用,对手工纸的生产冲击很大。手工纸生产规模变小、原材料产地越来越少、生产能力降低、掌握工艺的生产人员越来越少,传统的手工造纸工艺失去原真性。但在各自发展过程中,由于国家对非物质文化遗产保护力度的不同,中韩手工纸在使用、发展和传承方面表现各自特点,呈现不同状态。

以中国铅山连四纸为例<sup>[3][4][6]</sup>。明朝中叶,江西上饶的铅山县已发展成为当时造纸业的重要基地;至清代达到鼎盛,纸业人口约占全县人口的十之三四,纸槽近 2000 个;民国时,由于社会环境的变化和自身技术的退化等原因,纸张的产量和质量均有所下降;新中国成立初期,铅山县境内的纸槽已基本停产;虽曾在上世纪 60 年代恢复小规模生产,但在"文革"时再次中断,到 80 年代末期,铅山的最后一个纸槽也停止了生产;直至 2008 年,随着非遗保护工作的逐步展开,铅山县传统的手工纸生产线才得以恢复。然而,据铅山连四纸制作技艺国家级非遗生产性保护示范基地一一江西省含珠实业有限公司的有关负责人介绍,6 年来,公司已先后投入 2000 余万元用于恢复工艺和组织生产,但时至今日仍未见盈利。

在中国,手工纸工艺传承情况在不同地区有很大的区别<sup>[2]</sup>。据楮皮纸制作技艺国家级代表性传承人张逢学回忆,过去人们写字、绘画、印报纸、抄经文、记账、糊棚几乎都要用到楮皮纸,而现在却很少有人问津。昔日有上千纸户的陕西西安北张村,如今只剩张逢学一家造纸作坊。他们的作坊也主要以回收印刷厂的边角料制作回收纸为主,仅在偶尔有客户订货的情况下才会做一些楮皮纸。一年中,张逢学一家能制作 50 多捆(5000 张一捆的)回收纸,而楮皮纸的产量却只有 2000 多张。

中国目前手工纸代表有宣纸和竹纸,前者以安徽生产为主,后者以贵阳、富阳、夹江、奉化市、将乐县等为主,少数地方还生产少量的桑皮纸如潜山县、岳西县、迁安市、和田地区墨玉县等。现常用的宣纸和竹纸各地生产质量、颜色、厚薄等不一致,主要原因是纸张的原料和加工工艺与古法造纸术有了很大区别。自古以来,宣纸产品就按照纸质的优劣等级分为宣纸和书画纸。安徽泾县是中国宣纸、书画纸的重要产地,近年来形成了以宣纸为主导的特色文化产业,发展势头迅猛。截至

2013年上半年,泾县宣纸、书画纸企业已有 410 多家 [7],除国有中国宣纸集团公司外,还有少量的股份制企业,而绝大部分的生产者为个体经营。泾县年产宣纸 750 余吨、书画纸 7000 余吨,占全国书画用纸总量的 60% 以上,年创销售收入达 6 亿元左右。

从表象上看,宣纸产业的发展势头不错,但其实宣纸行业正面临着原料供应紧张、传统工艺难以为继、后继乏人等诸多难题。目前,近年来在宣纸原产地泾县,由于檀树种植有限,檀皮供应紧张,原料价格上涨幅度很大,因此,生产厂家改用其他原料代替檀树皮,宣纸品质急剧下降。宣纸在清朝之前一直采用的是天然漂白工艺,然而在上世纪60-70年代,为了降低成本,提高生产效率和扩大产量,宣纸企业开始引入化学漂白、机械加工等新工艺,将生产周期从原来的180天缩短为几天。由此导致宣纸质量下降,如脆性加大、柔韧性下降。

新中国成立以来,整个宣纸行业在经历了复苏期、发展期、振兴期后,如今正步入行业的思考期。 在这一阶段,我们应该思考如何采取相关措施保证制纸原料的供应,如何平衡宣纸传统工艺生产与 大批量、规模化宣纸制造的关系,以及在保护好传统技艺的同时找到满足市场各类需求的解决之道。

不仅在宣纸生产领域,当前传承乏力已经成为整个手工造纸业的发展瓶颈。一些企业尝试着到中学招工、与技校联合办班等方式培养接班人,但由于技术难度大、习艺周期长、劳动强度高、薪资微薄等因素,手工造纸业在吸引年轻人方面不具优势。目前,中国手工纸市场上鱼龙混杂、纸质参差不齐,一些古代文献特殊用纸,如蜡笺纸、磁青纸、描金纸、高丽纸等<sup>[10]、[11]、[12]、[13]</sup>,由于原料特殊、工艺复杂、需求量低等原因业已失传,而即使是一些较为常规的手工纸纸,如毛太纸、毛边纸、连史纸等,由于同类手工纸由于厂家不同质量高下不等,无法保证长期稳定的纸型,每购进一批纸,都面临一次与前一次质量不同的情况,再加上人们对手工纸的工艺、文化内涵了解有限,完全恢复传统手工纸造纸工艺,并保证留存下来的工艺传承下去,还需要做大量深入的研究和探索。

中国手工纸产地目前主要分布在南方,尤其是浙江、福建、安徽、江西、四川、贵州、云南、广西等省,北方仅有河北迁安、陕西长安、山西定襄、山东曲阜、新疆和田等少数地区。从全国来看,各地仍有为数不少的手工造纸活态遗存,但消失的速度很快,尤其是边远地区和少数民族地区,譬如曾有很高造纸水平的麻纸造纸工艺。表 1-3 是中国最近十年的手工纸工艺调查情况,[5]、[6]、[7]、[8]从表中基本反映了中国手工生产情况。总体情况是,原料短缺,工艺改变,生产规模越来越小。

手工纸类	型	调查时间	调查地点	调查内容	结论
	宣纸	2003- 2008	安徽泾县小岭村		继承了中国古代造纸关键工艺,如踏、碓、舂、打等,部分工艺进行了创新;沿用传统造纸原料。
宣纸	腾冲书画纸	2009	云南腾冲观音塘	造 纸 工 序 与 特 点、工艺现状等	
	宣纸、书画纸、皮纸、深加工纸	2010	安徽泾县、巢湖市	纸、皮纸以及深 加工纸的工艺现	人工操作与现代造纸机械相衔接,基本保留传统抄造工艺,但传统手工纸特色在某些环节逐渐丧失;造纸原料基本沿用传统原料,但书画纸生产采用混合纸浆;建立了生产参观一条龙服务。
V	纱纸	2004	广西河池大化瑶 族自治县贡川乡	造纸原料、工具、 工序、工艺传承 现状等	贡川纱纸制作已向半机械化生产过渡,传 统工艺越来越少。
	傣 纸( 构 皮纸)	2005年	云南临沧耿马傣 族佤族自治县孟 定镇、永德县永 康镇	傣纸的造纸原料、工艺流程、 工具等	傣纸造纸属于浇纸法,目前仅见于藏区和 傣族地区;整个生产过程完整传承了传统 造纸术;造纸原料沿用古代造纸原料,但 目前原料紧缺、成本上升。
	皮纸	2007	贵州普安县卡塘村		卡塘村造纸基本保留中国传统造纸工艺; 造纸工具得到精心保管;造纸规模越来越 小。
	东巴纸	2008			纳西族东巴纸的成纸工艺介于浇纸法与抄 纸法之间,是从浇纸法过渡到抄纸法的中 间形态的历史遗存。
皮纸	桑皮纸	2008	新疆墨玉县	桑皮纸造纸工 艺、工具等	用桑皮造纸是维吾尔族造纸技艺的一个重要特征;桑皮纸造纸原料紧缺;其造纸工艺是一种地坑式的浇纸法,历史悠久;桑皮纸制作工艺的传承人很少。
	棉纸	2008	河南新密大隗镇	大隗绵纸制作工 序、工艺现状等	采用机械化造纸, 传统的手工造纸工艺消失。
	棉纸	2009	云南罗平募补村	造纸原料、工具、 工艺流程等	传统造纸工艺很可能在不久的将来消失殆 尽。
	构皮纸	2009	陕西西安长安区 北张村、灞桥镇	北张村传统造纸 工艺流程、特点、 传承现状等	手工造纸规模萎缩,传统造纸工艺濒临消 失。
	构皮纸	2008-2011	贵州黔东南侗族 苗族自治州黎平 县茅贡乡	地扪造纸的主要 工序等	地扪、登岑、罗大完整地保留了传统皮纸 的制作工艺,随地扪社区的发展变化,造 纸工艺逐渐向现代化发展。

麻纸		2009	山西沂州定襄县 蒋村	麻纸制作工艺流 程等	手工麻纸的最后一块阵地濒临失守,延续 了近 2000 年的传统手艺即将失传。
藏纸		2010	西藏金东造纸作 坊、尼木县、拉 萨以及塔布、波 堆、易贡等	造纸原料及辅料 的选择、工艺流 程等	藏纸生产几度停止,许多传统生产技艺失 传。
		2009	四川德格县、西 藏尼木县	造纸工艺、工具、 原料等	藏族手工造纸技术是一种与内地汉族抄纸 法完全不同的浇纸法造纸技术。
	毛边纸	2010-2012	福建长汀铁长乡	造纸工序现状等	不少工艺仍保留了传统的方法,但毛边纸 类的优质制造工艺濒临绝迹。
	香纸	2011	贵州乌当区新堡 布依族乡白水河 村	造纸原料、辅料、	一直保留传统造纸环节;造纸户数量日益 减少;工艺传承后继无人。
	草 纸、 湘 纸	2010			
		2010-2012	江西铅山鹅湖乡	造纸工艺现状、 工序等	造纸工艺、设施基本保留明末的传统样式, 是传统竹纸制造的"活化石"。
		2010-2012	福建连城姑田镇	造纸工艺、原料 现状等	采用现代新技术和新设备,对传统造纸工 艺造成威胁。
	连史纸	2010	 江西铅山天柱山   乡浆源村	制作工序等	连史纸的制作基本保留传统造纸工艺。
17 = 10		2006-2007	江西铅山县;福 建邵武市、光泽 县、连城县		
竹纸		2012	重庆梁平县		较好地保存了传统竹纸制作工艺的流程。
		2012	浙江温州瓯海区 泽雅镇	造纸工序、传承 现状等	基本保留传统造纸工艺,造纸规模日异缩 小。
		2010-2012	浙江奉化萧王庙 街道棠岙	造纸原料、工序 等	造纸方法"土洋结合",部分工序保留传统技法,部分工序结合现代机械造纸经验。
	竹纸	2009-2012	江西奉新县石溪 村	造纸工艺、原料 现状等	造纸工艺基本承袭传统造纸的工艺流程, 但部分工艺进行了技术上的革新。
		2008	云南建水太平村	竹纸制作工艺等	采用传统造纸工艺,是二次蒸煮熟料法造 纸的典型代表,造纸工艺处在消失的边缘。
		2008	四川夹江马乡村	夹江竹纸制造工 序现状等	夹江传统造纸工艺的传承与保护面临着巨 大的威胁与挑战。
		2006-2007	江西铅山陈坊 乡、太源畲族乡、 天柱山乡、篁碧 畲族乡		以前的繁荣景象已不复存在,竹纸工艺正 面临消亡。

表 1-3、中国最近十年的手工纸工艺调查 (2003年-2013年)

上述调查主要集中在竹纸、皮纸和宣纸几个类手工纸,关于高丽纸及其他小纸种的工艺调查除媒体的粗略报道外,学术界几乎无系统研究,一定程度上加速了这些纸种手工纸种的消失。

韩国自 1945 年解放以来,由于制造手工纸的工作艰苦,越来越少的人愿意从事此项工作。尤其是需求不足,生产量低,种类也少,成本高,限制韩纸的发展。1980 年前,全韩国有 100 多家手工造纸厂,目前只有 26 家<sup>[15]</sup>,主要分布于韩国的东南部和南部。目前这些生产厂家生产规模、生产能力和手工纸品种等相差很大,只有几家处于良性发展阶段,新产品不断推出,有很宽的销售途径。很多厂家由于经济、原料、没有工艺人、工人短缺、产品销路等问题,生产厂家的发展都收到了严峻的挑战。手工韩纸的原料主要是构树,有时添加少量的其他原料,尽管,不同地区种植大量构树,但任然满足不了生产纸张的需要,还是要靠国外进口。有些厂家在生产韩纸时基本遵循古法,如,蒸煮用草木灰,漂白主要是靠山间溪水冲洗和太阳光漂白,不加化学成分,利用的原材料是主要构树,用木槌舂打,在木板晾干,活用压片机挤压晾干。有些厂家对传统工艺进行改革,抄纸技术不采用韩纸传统方式'单帘抄纸',而是'双帘抄纸',原料中添加了化学物物质,如 NaOH,和 Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>,叩解过程代替手工工作。这些变化加快了生产速度,降低劳动成本,但与原始纸品质有所差异。

比如 Andong 厂家,目前是韩国最大的手工纸厂家(13200M²),可生产 70 多种手工纸,可参观体验,有纸张展览室,生产量 1 百万张 / 年,产品主要用于工艺品、墙纸、地炕纸、书法、修复用纸等。Shinhyeonse Jeontong 于 2002 建厂,厂房面积 360M²,生产 24 多种韩纸,主要用于纸质文献修复、艺术用纸等,广泛用于博物馆、高校研究所及海外,美国 30 多家文化单位包括国会图书馆、国家档案馆、哈弗大学图书馆等都在使用他们的纸。Goyu 是最早的用构树生产韩纸的厂家。属于国家非物质文化遗产(NO 117,2005),生产最薄的韩纸。Yoo Heoeng Yeong 被认为最值得尊敬的韩纸文化传承人,但由于年岁已高,自己已不能继续工作,培训他儿子造纸工艺和染纸工艺。Johyunjin 韩纸研究所是最早成立的专门研究传统韩纸工艺和开发新手工韩纸的机构之一,主要是研究和开发高价值手工纸。Jo Hyun Jin 博士在此研究所已工作 30 年,在他的带领下,不断进行研究,发明了 lacquer 染色,用于画、书法、修复、印刷和手工纸地毯,同时拥有 6 项生产韩纸的专利,开发了系列韩纸品种。

虽然中国的手工纸的发源地,韩国的造纸技术也比日本时间长,但中国和韩国的手工纸在世界很多国家的认可度没有日本高。日本修复用纸在世界各国的认可度较高,其向外输出了超过一个世纪,除了西方国家,东南亚、台湾、香港、台湾等地都有使用,文献装订者、修复者、艺术家及印版画家,对日本纸张性能、特点等都有较为全面的认识,并广泛应用于艺术及修复工作上。很多人从历史资料中了解中国是纸张发源地,而对于现今中国手工纸发展情况、比如种类、质量、用途、产地等几

乎没有了解和认知。安徽泾县的宣纸和四川夹江的竹纸、温州皮质等是中国优良手工纸的代表,被 广泛应用于中国档案、图书等纸质文献的修复,在国内知名度较高。但在其他国家还未被全面认识, 推广应用面并不广。韩国近期也一直在探索韩纸全球化的道路,并不断对外宣传和推介,并加大开 发新品种的力度,但效果不甚明显。要让欧洲、美国、东南亚等国认可中韩手工纸,最为重要的一 点是要了解各个国家的用户需求,在这个基础上设计出不同功能的纸张类型,方便其使用,才会逐 渐得到认可。传统手工纸造纸术的典型代表具有较高的遗产价值,如典型性与原始性,因此在其手 工纸的保护工作中须注重原真性保护。中韩两国在手工纸的传承与发展过程中应开展广泛的合作和 研究,构建一个良好的手工纸传承平台,比如传统手工纸的复原研究,尽力恢复高质量手工纸(如 澄心堂纸、高丽纸等)的制作工艺。

总结:从国际经验来看,手工造纸的减少在一段时间内恐怕是不可改变的趋势。在现阶段对于传统造纸技术而言,从原料、工艺、工具、纸张的使用价值、历史文化内涵等多方面进行比较研究,建立起合理的传统造纸技术的价值评估体系十分重要,中韩手工造纸术的传承有相似和异同之处,在深入比较研究中要明确各种不同技艺、产品的独特价值,并在保护措施的制定实施中注意维护,是对非遗保护工作的要求,也是中韩手工造纸技艺今后生存发展的潜力所在。

#### 参考文献:

- 1、苏荣誉,詹长法,冈岩太郎、东亚纸质文物保护——第一届东亚纸张保护学术研讨会论文集[C]北京:科学出版社,2008:23-56。
- 2、王诗文、中国传统竹纸的历史回顾及其生产技术特点的探讨[J]、纸史研究, 1996 (15): 37-38。
- 3、关传友、中国竹纸史考探 [J]、竹子研究汇刊, 2002 (2): 71-78。
- 4、石礼雄、传承中的思考——传统连四纸制作技艺浅析 [J]、华东纸业, 2011 (5): 46-51。
- 5、方晓阳,吴丹彤等、江西铅山连史纸制作技艺调查研究[J]、北京印刷学院学报,2010(6):8-17。
- 6、王立斌、江西铅山连史纸调查报告[J]、南方文物、2008(3):154-157。
- 7、徐茂汾、中国名画纸——夹江国画纸的生存、发展与管理[J]、成都行政学院学报,2001(5):50-51。
- 8、 杨玲,李文俊 [J]、夹江大千书画纸生产及其研究进展 [J] 黑龙江造纸 2010 (3): 11-13。
- 9、刘仁庆、论毛边纸——古纸研究之二十 [J]、纸和造纸, 2012 (5): 71-75。
- 10、刘仁庆、论连史纸——古纸研究之十九 [J]、纸和造纸, 2012 (4):62-66。
- 11、刘仁庆、论表芯纸——古纸研究之二十三 [J]、纸和造纸, 2012 (8): 64-68。
- 12、刘仁庆、论玉扣纸——古纸研究之二十二 [J]、纸和造纸, 2012 (7): 68-72。
- 13、刘仁庆、论硬黄纸——古纸研究之七[J]、纸和造纸, 2011 (4):65-69。
- 14、刘仁庆、论元书纸——古纸研究之十三 [J]、纸和造纸, 2011 (10):64-68。
- 15、大韩民国文化、运动和旅游局、《Korea handmade paper》,[M] 首尔: 2010 ISSBN: 11-1371000-000147-01。

# DETECTION AND ANALYSIS OF BLACK BAMBOO LONG SCROLL PAINTED BY XIA CHANG

# 夏昶墨竹图卷检测分析

- ZHOU Likun YANG Jun NIU Weihong ZUO Xun TANG Huan Chongqing China Three Gorges Museum
- 周理坤 杨军 牛伟宏 左训 唐欢 重庆中国三峡博物馆









Abstract: The precious Black Bamboo long scroll painting of Xia Chang, collected by Chongqing China Three Gorges Museum, had been broken into four pieces with such condition as the top stick falling apart; head warped, reel into pieces, and paper brim worn out. Because of the damages it is in urgent need of restoration. In order to avoid damage, facilities such as the acidity meter, color difference meter, super depth of focus screen microscope, fiber measuring instrument, scanning electron microscope, portable XRF were used for different aspects to analyze the material and decorative material, and to observe the micro topography. These detailed results provide abundant information about the previous decoration which leads the scientific and reasonable restoring process.

**Keywords:** Ming Dynasty, Xia Chang, long Scroll, analysis,

#### 1.Introduction

The precious Black Bamboo long scroll painting of Xia Chang, collected by Chongqing China Three Gorges Museum, painted rocks and black bamboos dancing and fluttering in the breeze. The bamboos nearby were painted very vividly by the manner of Chinese Kaishu script, while the bamboos and their sticks far in vision were painted by light ink in order to make the trenchant levels. The rocks were expressed by bigger, dryer and quicker brush style, and with dense ink moss. The bamboo leaves were clearly divided by both sides while the ink for the painting reflected into five kinds of density. Xia Chang (1388-1470), also named Zhong Zhao, Zizai Jushi, Yufeng, Kunshanren, was well-known by his painting of bamboo. His birth name was Zhu Chang, before he was granted surname Xia by the Emperor Taizong, and his hometown was Kunshan, Jiangsu province. During the Zhengtong regime, he was nominated as "Taichangsi Qing" - the chief official in charge of royal ritual music, and then promoted as a member of the Cabinet Council. He studied bamboo painting from Wang Fu and soon fully mastered his style in soul; Xia was so famous that everybody strived for his painting. There was a popular saying that "A Xia's bamboo painting can value up to ten bulks of gold nuggets" in the capital city. His bamboo paintings were elegant figure in the misty rain and blended the rule of natural dynamic and the static forces; he was deserved to be called a master. This precious painting analyzed by us is very important for research on paintings of the Ming dynasty. It was broken into four pieces before collection, with the top stick falling apart; head warped, reel into pieces, and paper brim worn out. It was urgently in need of restoration. In order to avoid more damage, the acidity meter, color difference meter, super depth of focus screen microscope, fiber measuring instrument, scanning electron microscope, portable XRF were used for different aspects to analyze the material and decorative material, and to observe the micro topography. These detailed results gave abundant information about the previous decoration which led the scientific and reasonable restoring process.



Figure 1: the Long Scroll Painting



Figure 2: Part of the Long Scroll Painting

# 2. Experiments and Results

# 2.1 The measurement of the original decoration

A soft ruler and a projector are used to measure the relic which has a 42 centimeters width and 910 centimeters in length, connected by six parts. Except for part 1, all parts are connected by half of 5 chi (ca. 166cm) Chinese paper which breaks into 4 sections. The original decoration uses brocade head wrap, white silk partition, yellow paper as the leading head, and two pieces of paper as the tail. The paper brims covered both two sides, first backward for 1.5mm then 4mm on the front, while no trace of coverage is seen on its top. The bottom stick is made of solid paper reel, which is 15.5mm in diameter. The whole exterior back coverage paper is connected by small pieces of paper with a length of about 6-8 chi, yellow colored.

Name of section	Length (Chinese inch)	Length:mm	addition
Painting's broken	1.55	520	The original decoration
section 1			comprises six parts
Painting's broken	4.7	1570	which has broken into
section 2-1	3 1/1 1/1 (1 m) 1 m) 1 m) 1 m)		four sections.
Painting's broken	4.6	1530	Tour sections.
section 2-2			
Painting's broken	9.3	3100	
section 2			
Painting's broken	4.7	1570	
section 3-1			
Painting's broken	4.6	1530	
section 3-2			
Painting's broken	9.3	3100	
section 3	Mary or professional design for		
Painting's broken	4.6	1530	
section 4-1			
Painting's broken	2.55	850	
section 4-2			
Painting's broken	7.15	2380	
section 4			
The paint-	27.3	9100	
ing's whole			
length(without			
decoration)		NAME OF THE OWNER OWNER OF THE OWNER OWNE	
Brocade head	0.74	245	Cover 20mm into head
wrap			reel, the up and down
			side folded 5mm
White silk head	1.8	600	Folded 2mm
Damask partition	0.44	146	Embed oppositely
Leading head	2.5	983	Yellow colored
Tail 1	3.6	1163	The tail broke into two
Tail 2	5.2	1710	pieces, one is connected
The whole length	8.8	2873	with damask partition,
of tail			and the other is connec-
		2000 - 10 May 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	ted with bottom reel.
Paper brink	The paper brim covers both t	wo sides, first it covers th	ne front of painting, and then it
			t 1.5 mm, while the back cover-
	age is about 4mm; the head h		The first the back cover
Exterior back			by little pieces of paper as long
coverage	as 6-8 chi.	rape paper is connected	a, male pieces of paper as long
Bottom reel		of solid naner reel, which i	s 15.5mm in diameter, and uses
Bottomicei	the glass pieces as the reel pi		5 15.511111 III didilicter, and uses
	Title glass pieces as the reel pi		

Table 1: The painting's measurement (420mm in width)

## 2.2 Microscopic observation

Thanks to VHX-5000C Microscope, we took the pictures of brocade head wrap, silk, reel pieces and the label. As we can see, the damask has peony ornamentation. The main ornamentation of brocade head wrap is blue four heads Ru Yi which has Chinese copper coin in the center. The reel pieces are blue transparent glass shred, containing lots of bubbles. The label paper contains some metal pieces. The results of the portable XRF show that reel pieces' main element is lead, and the label contains gold. XWY-VI fiber microscope results show that both the interior and the exterior back coverage paper have slime fiber and several pillow round thin-walled cells which demonstrate that they are bamboo paper.



Figure 3: Damask Partition

Figure 4: Brocade Head Wrap

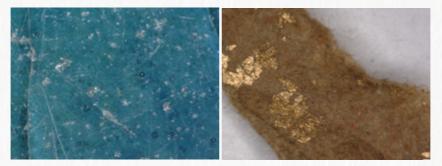


Figure 5: The Microscope Picture of Reel Pieces

Figure 6: The Microscope Picture of Label



Figure 7: The Fiber of Exterior Back Coverage

Figure 8: The Fiber of Interior Back Coverage

#### 2.3 Acid measurement

Thermo A211 acidity meter with 8135BNU electrode tested different parts of scroll painting. The results of table2 show that the exterior layer of scroll is rather acidized, and the painting remains relatively neutral.

	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
Brocade head wrap	5.6	6.01	5.34
Leading head	5.67	5.88	6.05
Decoration	5.8	6.38	6.36
Painting	6.5	6.56	6.29

Table 2: The results of acidity measurement

#### 2.4 Color measurement

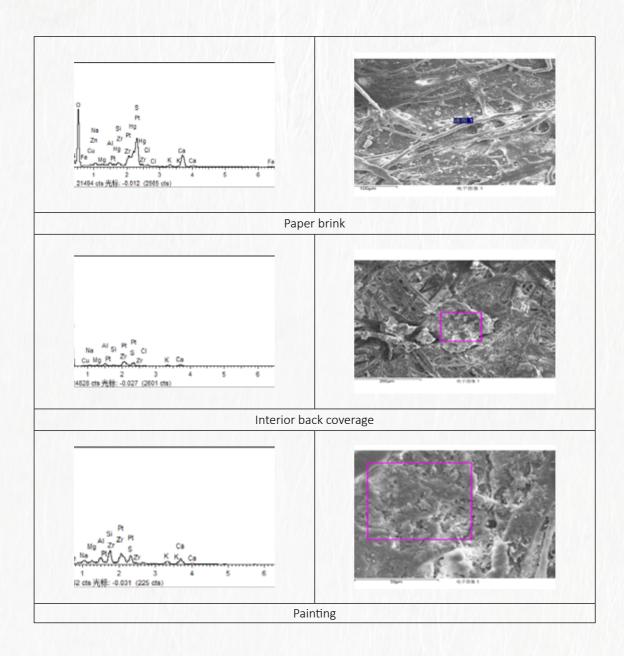
CM-2600d color difference meter is used to measure the head, partition, leading head, tail, perspective is set as 10°, light source is set as D65, and the color space is Lab.

Head	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
	82.87	82.62	80.95
a	2.44	2.03	3.21
b	14.63	14.24	16.14
Partition	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
	84.43	85.34	84.04
a	0.81	0.85	1.33
b	11.45	11.48	13.97
Leading head	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
L/	82.39	81.63	81.21
a	1.77	2.25	2.04
Tail	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
	85.07	86.85	86.58
а	1.51	1.12	1.23
b	8.47	7.95	8.26

Table 3: The color result of original decoration

## 2.5 The Results of Scanning Microscope

Scanning Microscope and energy spectrum is used to test the paper brink, interior back coverage, painting. The main chemical elements are sodium, magnesium, aluminum, silicon, chlorine, kalium, calcium, which are common in the Chinese paper. Sulfur is possibly incorporated by flour paste. The paper brink contains ferrum and mercury with a resource of dye.



## 3.Brief summary

The test results show information about the original decoration works of the painting as follows: bamboo paper was used to be the interior and exterior back coverage; the head, leading head and tail were yellow colored. The paper of painting is connected by half of 5 Chinese Xuanzhi paper which break into four sections. In addition, the reel pieces are made of glass which is a very helpful information in choosing material and methods of the restoration in our next step.

摘要:重庆中国三峡博物馆馆藏明代《夏昶墨竹图卷》,画心断裂成四截,引首和托尾有飘尘、 折痕和污迹等病害,需要进行保护修复。在不损伤文物的基础上,采用酸度计、色差仪、超景深视 屏显微镜、纤维测量仪、扫描电镜、便携 XRF等仪器对文物的材质、微观形貌、装裱材料等方面 进行多角度观察分析,为后期的保护修复及科学研究提供一定的依据。

关键词:明代;夏昶;手卷;检测

引言:重庆中国三峡博物馆馆藏明代《夏昶墨竹图卷》,为水墨手卷,写山石墨竹。图中墨竹 因风飘举、摇曳多姿。近竹用浓墨以楷书笔法描绘出鲜活之态,远竹和竹竿用淡墨轻染,制造层次 分明之感。山石以斧劈皴淡少勾,浓墨点苔。叶分向背,墨化五色。夏昶(1388—1470),字仲 昭,号自在居士、玉峰,昆山人,后人誉其画竹高手。他初姓朱,名昶,后复姓夏,太宗为之更名昶,字仲昭。号自在居士,又号玉峯,江苏昆山人,正统中官至太常寺卿,直内阁。画墨竹师王绂,能得其妙,时推第一,名驰绝域,争以金购之。有'夏昶一枝竹,西凉十锭金'之谣"。所作竹枝烟姿雨色,偃值浓疏,动和矩度,盖行家也。此件文物为研究明代书画史有重要意义。在入馆收藏之前,画心断裂成四截,引首和托尾有飘尘、折痕和污迹等病害。为保护文物,恢复其展览保存的功能,在不损伤文物的基础上,采用酸度计、色差仪、超景深视屏显微镜、纤维测量仪、扫描电镜、便携XRF等仪器对文物的材质、微观形貌、装裱材料等方面进行多角度观察分析,为后期的保护修复及科学研究提供一定的依据。



图 1: 夏昶墨竹图手卷



图 2: 夏昶墨竹图手卷局部

# 二、实验及结果

# 2.1 测量原装裱尺寸

采用软尺、投影箱等工具对文物进行测量,原画心宽为 42 厘米,总长为实际为 910 厘米,为 6 段拼接而成,除画心 1 尺寸较小,其余应都为五尺纸对开而成,后断裂为四部分。原裱使用锦包 首和白色花绫隔水,引首为黄色染纸,托尾由两段纸拼接而成。纸边为套边式, 先镶反面,镶口宽约 1.5mm,再反贴回正面,正面套边宽 4mm,天头上未见套边痕迹,套边至隔水而止。地杆卷成实心纸筒,直径为 15.5mm(4.5 寸)。覆褙纸:用若干节长度为 6-8 寸的小纸拼接而成。命纸为黄色染色纸。

部位名称	长(尺)	★ ( mm )	备注	
画心 1	1.55	520		
画心1(断裂)	1.55	520		
⊡心 2-1	4.7	1570		
⊞心 2-2	4.6	1530		
画心 2 (断裂)	9.3	3100		
圖心 3-1	4.7	1570	原装裱画心实际为6段	
⊞心 3-2	4.6	1530	拼接,后断裂为4截	
画心3(断裂)	9.3	3100		
<u>⊞</u> / <u></u>	4.6	1530		
⊞/	2.55	850		
画心4(断裂)	7.15	2380		
画心总长	27.3	9100		
<b>西</b> 纳 <b></b> 有	0.74	245	其中 20mm 为搭杆	
原锦包首	0.74	245	上下两端转边 5mm	
原天头(白绢)	1.8	600	转边 2mm	
隔水(白色花	0.44	1.46	反镶,隔水在下,天	
绫)	0.44	146	头在上	
引首	2.5	983	黄色染纸	
原托尾 1	3.6	1163	断成两截,第一段(与	
原托尾 2	5.2	1710	隔水相接),第二段	
原托尾总长	8.8	2873	与地杆相连	
	纸边套边式, 先镶反面,镶口宽 15mm(0.5 寸),再反贴回正面,正面套边宽			
边				
	40mm(1寸),天头上未见套边痕迹,套边至隔水而止。			
覆褙纸	用若干节长度为 6-8 寸的小纸拼接而成。留出的裹杆长度为 258mm(7.7 寸)			
地杆	长 420mm,卷的纸筒(实心),直径为 15.5mm(4.5 寸),玉片质地为玻璃。			

表 1: 夏昶手卷尺寸统计表(总宽度为 1.25 尺, 420mm)

## 2.2 显微观察

用超景深三维显微光学系统 VHX-5000C 视屏显微镜拍摄锦包首、花绫、玉片、签条纸,花绫为牡丹纹,锦包首的主要纹饰为四出如意形状,中间为铜钱纹,染为蓝色。玉片为蓝色透明玻璃开片状,内含大量气泡。签条纸其中包含金属片状物质。经便携式荧光测试发现,玉片中含铅 Pb 较高,签条纸中含金(Au)。用 XWY-VI 纤维放大仪分别对覆褙纸、命纸进行纤维分析,覆褙纸和命纸

# 纤维细长,有若干枕状、球状薄壁细胞,应为竹纸类。





图 3: 原装裱隔水花绫图

图 4: 原装裱锦包首

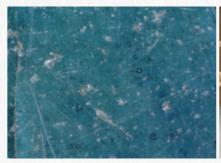




图 5: 玉片显微照片

图 6:签条显微照片



图 7: 覆褙纸纤维图图

图 8: 命纸纤维图

# 2.3 酸度测试

用 Thermo A211 酸度计配 8135BNU 电极分别对手卷的不同部位进行无损酸度测试,从表 2 的数据结果可见手卷外部有酸化现象,画心保存较好。

酸度测试	1点	2 点	3 点
锦包首	5.6	6.01	5.34
引首	5.67	5.88	6.05
镶料	5.8	6.38	6.36
画心	6.5	6.56	6.29

表 2: 夏昶手卷酸度测试表

# 2.4 颜色测试

采用柯尼卡 CM-2600d 分光测色计分别对天头、隔水、引首、拖尾各部位测试颜色,设定观察角度为  $10^{\circ}$  ,光源为 D65,Lab 色空间。

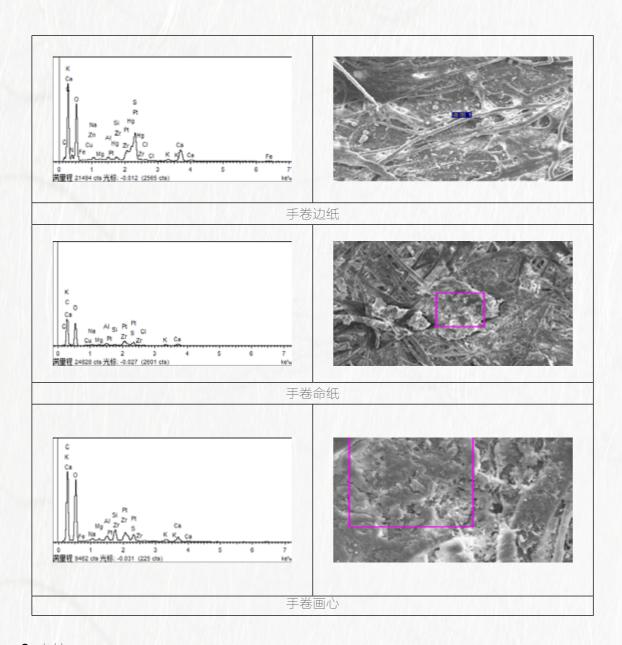
天头	1	2	3
L	82.87	82.62	80.95
а	2.44	2.03	3.21
b	14.63	14.24	16.14
隔水	1	2	3
	84.43	85.34	84.04
а	0.81	0.85	1.33
b	11.45	11.48	13.97
引首	1	2	3
L	82.39	81.63	81.21
а	1.77	2.25	2.04
托尾	1	2	3
	85.07	86.85	86.58
a	1.51	1.12	1.23
b	8.47	7.95	8.26

表 3: 夏昶手卷原裱颜色测试表

# 2.5 扫描电镜结果

分别对手卷镶的转边纸、命纸、画心用扫描电镜能谱仪进行测试。

主要成分为 Na、Mg、Al、Si、Cl、K、Ca等纸张中常见元素,S 可能为面粉浆糊中所带有,转边纸中含铁、汞等成分,应与染色颜料有关。



# 3. 小结

根据实验结果,得到有关夏昶墨竹图手卷文物较为详细的原装裱信息:原装裱使用竹纸作命纸和覆褙纸,采用染色方法将天头、引首、托尾染成偏黄的颜色。画心为五尺对开纸拼接而成,采用玻璃质地玉片。这为进一步的文物保护修复方法及材料选择有一定的启示和帮助。

# 联合国教科文组织

第六届东亚纸张保护 学术研讨会论文集

PAPER CONSERVATION AND
PAPER MAKING TRADITIONS IN EAST ASIA

PROCEEDINGS OF THE 6TH UNESCO
SUB-REGIONAL SYMPOSIUM ON PAPER CONSERVATION

资助单位 THE BOOK IS PUBLISHED WITH THE FINANCIAL SUPPORT FROM

